

The Editor to the Reader.

I can say, that I am more than Morally Assured, That the All-wise God hath hereby Ends to bring about, which the most Acute and *Vulnrous* Eye of the Greatest Rationalist shall never be able to dive into: and that all will serve but to a Fuller Breaking out of the Truth, and the Divine Light; that True Light, which Enlightens every one that comes into the World, so far as it is not Resisted, and according to the Degree of Purity in the Vessel, for the Reception and Reflexion of its Rays.

This is an Age that thinks it self to excel all that have ever went before it, in the Discovery and Improvement of Truths: and it cannot be denied, but that of these late years Mechanical Knowledge hath been brought up to a very great Height, which hath had both its Good and Bad Effects in the World. But notwithstanding all the Fancied or Real Light, in matter either Physical or Theological; which the Present Age doth so much boast of; it may perhaps not unfitly enough be said of those of that make the chiefest Cry, that *the Veil is still before their Eyes*. And let these Imagin what they please, and Pride themselves

10

The Editor to the Reader.

in the Penetration of their Sight, they must all sooner or later be convinced, that it will be impossible, without the Immediate Hand of Christ, to rend away the Veil: or to penetrate through it into the Sanctuary of God, or of Nature; without the Great High Priest, bearing the Oracle of Truth upon his Breast, do make a way for them to enter in: and do both open their Eyes and Ears, that seeing, they may see; and hearing, they may hear, whatever is written by his Finger, or spoken by his Mouth. Let not the Blind think they see, or the Deaf believe they hear: but especially let both take heed not to be Offended at those Little ones (as the Jews were of old) whose Eyes, or Ears have been Opened by the Word and Power of JESUS.

And that there may be some Such even in This Day, wherein Materialism and Sadducism do certainly no less, (if not much more) eminently, than in the First Day of Christs Appearance in a low Corporeal Form, Reign and Triumph; will not seem perhaps so very strange, or incredible, as to many it may at first appear to be, when what is Now here Published, as well as what hath been already Pub-

*A 2

lished.

The Editor to the Reader.

ished of this Nature through the same Hand, shall come to be Thoroughly examin'd, and scan'd into, by any Impartial Inquirer. Yet indeed such are justly to be esteemed worthy of all Commendation, that shall not from any evil Propension, but purely from an Holy Jealousie for the Honour of God, and out of a true Tenderness and Veneration for the Sacred Scriptures (which undoubtedly do contain his Revealed Will to Man,) withhold giving their Assent hereto; if they yet Oppose not, what they may not at present comprehend. Who, if they do indeed take heed to that most sure *Word of Prophecy*, and do suspend any Positive Determination in this Matter, while they have no other but this Light, as of a Candle or Torch, shining in a Dark Place, are in a good disposition to receive whatever further Manifestations of himself the most wise God may please to communicate: And will be then fully satisfied, when *the Day shall dawn, and the Day-star arise in their own Hearts*. Which it will not fail to do, according as they shall be found true to what they have already received, and believing in the Promises that are therein

The Editor to the Reader.

therein given for their sakes, from Him who is the Faithful Witness, and that is the same Now as he was Yesterday, in the days of the Patriarchs, the Prophets, and the Apostles; and will be the same for ever, the *Tea* and the *Amen*.

For in all Ages of the World God hath had some special Friends, though perhaps hidden for the most part from the World, because they were not of it: with whom in a more Familiar and Intimate manner he hath chosen to converse, and manifest himself. In all Ages God hath been known to be *the God of the Prophets*: and for his Honour some have been confident to say, That he never did any Great Thing in the Economy of his Church, or in the Kingdoms of the Earth in order thereto, but that he hath always before *revealed his Secret unto his Servants the Prophets*: and given express Manducations, and Rules, for the Effecting of every such Work; as particularly in the days of *Moses*, of the Tabernacle with all its Vessels; in those of *Solomon*, of the Temple; in those of *Ezra*, of the restitution of the Law; and in those of the Apostles, of the Foundation of the Spiritual

The Editor to the Reader.

ritual Kingdom of Christ: which is now in the Fulness of Time about to be revealed, at His Second expected Coming, in the Power and Glory of the Father, to Judge both the Quick and the Dead, according to everlasting Righteousness and Equity, and to put down all Enemies under his Feet; that so he may not only for a Thousand Years, which are to him but as One Day, but for Ever sit upon his Holy Hill of *Sion*, governing all Worlds with a Scepter of Holiness, as the LORD of LORDS, and KING of KINGS.

Wherefore the Spirit of the Lord, which hath more, or less, in all Ages thus moved (as in a particular Treatise on this Subject shortly to be Published is at large Proved) upon the face of the meek and deep silent Waters, in the Souls of such, as have been first made clean through the Washing of the Word; will certainly not fail to move upon them in this Last Age, in order to a New and Glorious Creation of New Heavens and a New Earth. *And the Inspiration of the Almighty, which giveth man Understanding, may with some reason be hoped not to have been quite Exhausted in the former*

mer

The Editor to the Reader.

mer Ages, but that he will appear even unto Us, as he did appear unto Them; opening Variously the Springs of all Spiritual, and even Natural Knowledge: and will thereby renew also those Noble Works, and Deeds of Royal Power, that he did in the days of our Fathers, the Holy Prophets and Apostles; and in the Old time before them, even in the beginning of the Creation of God: Before Man had corrupted his way; or had alienated himself from the Image of the Everlasting Light, and the Unspotted Mirror of the Power of God. While not having cut himself off from the pure Streams, flowing from the Glory of the Almighty, he might, as His Representative, Oversee, and Govern all the Creatures of this Globe, whether in the Earth, or in the Water under the Earth, or in the Air above it; by virtue of that Sovereign Charter committed to him, *Gen. I. 28.*

Which Charter having been forfeited, the Divine Character expunged, the Seals broken, all the Ensigns of Royalty defaced, the Virgin Image deflowred, and the Angelical Life and Might exchanged for that contemptible weak Form, which

* A 4

we

The Editor to the Reader.

we now wear, that is subject to the curse of Mortality and Sin; It is again renewed to us, much more strongly than at first, through the Pure Humanity of Christ, which is exalted above all the Principalities and Powers in the Heavenly Places; the express Character of the Father afresh imprinted, as in the very Forehead; a new and everlasting Commission established, to go forth and act in the Tri-um Name of Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, which is sealed with the Heart of Jesus; All the Royal Ensigns are redelivered, the Crown of Immortality, the Scepter of Righteousness, and the Love Imperial Standard of JEHOVAH; the Violated Image is restored, the Image of the Beast ground to Powder, and his Number perfectly rased. So that the Bestial and Antichristian Kingdom being hereby brought to an end, a new *Æra* of the Kingdom of Christ doth thereupon Commence; first in particular Souls, then in the whole Family of the First-born, after that in the Great Assembly of the After-born, and so on till the whole Mass be Leavened and Transmuted by the Ferment of the Divine Nature, passing through the Glorified Body of

The Editor to the Reader.

of Jesus, that is able to subdue every thing unto it self. This verily is that Kingdom, which is so much talked of, and so little every where understood, but less still pressed after: which is in this Book, and in that also of *the Revelation of Revelations* (Published now ten years Ago,) so Essentially and Fundamentally declared; as nothing Higher, nothing Deeper can upon this Subject be ever laid down, whether in Time, or in Eternity.

And because *Solomon*, (whose Reign was as a faint *sketch* or Type, of the Glorious Reign of the true *Jedidiah*, or Beloved of the Lord) built himself a Royal Palace in *Lebanon*, which was a fruitful and a well-watered Soil, and most beautiful for its situation; where he made Gardens and Orchards, planting in them Trees of all the variety of most excellent Fruits, also Cedars and Fir-Trees for Building; with great Water-works, Pools of Water, and Fountains; with a fair Tower also looking toward *Damascus*; and with a Vineyard of Red-wine, where he entertained his *Shulamite* Queen, and her Honourable Women: Therefore is the Palace, or Mansion-house of the Great KING, the true *Solomon*,

The Editor to the Reader.

Solomon, or Prince of Peace, here Parabolically represented to be raised up as in a New *Lebanon*, wherinto the Tabernacle of the Eternal Wisdom, coming down from God out of Heaven, with all its Furniture, is brought: and the Children of the Lamb's Bride are figured out to grow up by the sides of this House, as the Branches of a fruitful Vine, or as so many several Lillies, from one Stock, or Olive-Plants from one Root; according to the manifold proportion and diversity of the Divine Seed cast into the Ground of Nature, by the Great Seedsman. Whence the expected Kingdom of the Messiah in Restored Nature, which is called the *Kingdom of God*, and the *Kingdom of Heaven*, is according to the Spirits Mystical Dialect, compared to a Vineyard, to an Olive-yard, to a Garden of Lillies, and to a Corn-field: and is expressed by the various figurations of a New *Eden*; of a New *Canaan*; of New Heavens and New Earth; of Fountains, and Trees, and Plants of all sorts; of Canals, Aqueducts, and Rivers of Pleasure; of Tents, Palaces, and Temples; of a Mountain, of a Rock, and of a City; of *Sion*, *Lebanon*, and the Hills of Spices; of

The Editor to the Reader.

of new found Countries descended out of the Heavens, or by the Creating Word in the Divine Magia made to appear, as a new *Sbaron*, and a new *Hevilah*, and a *Beulah*; of *Jerusalem*, of *Bethel*, and of the *Southland* of Eternity; of the Pleasures and Grandeur of a Rich, Powerful, and Wise Prince, such as *Solomon*, and of all the Badges of Royalty, and Scenes of Magnificent Glory, that do, as in a shadow, precede, attend, or follow the Marriage and Reception of a Royal Bride. But this Heavenly Kingdom, this Marriage-supper of the KING, this Inauguration and Coronation of the Lamb, and of his Bride, to the Kingdoms of the Earth, and to the lost Dominion and Sovereignty over the whole Six days Work, is not to be expected but after very great and mighty Preparations; many forerunning Signs of the Son of Man coming to us in his Fathers Glory, and the Six Ascending Steps to the Throne of the Great *Solomon*. All which are most difficult to pass; so that few, if any, have been able in many Centuries to hold out to the last Degree, or Ascension-step to this Throne. But they have fell short of the PHILADELPHIAN Crown, and of the high

The Editor to the Reader.

high Prerogatives thereof, viz. the being made Pillars, and Principal Supporters, in the Descending Temple of the Most High God; the bearing the Name of JEHOVAH, by an Essential communication of the Properties, Powers, and Dignities of their Eternal Father, opened to such in JESUS, and by a most Real, Intimate, and Vital Penetration of that most glorious wonderful Name, burning in the Bush of their Humanity, and putting forth it self in Imperial Acts and Deeds; Their bearing the Name of the New *Jerusalem*-Mother that Free-woman which is above, and demonstrating livelily its Inscription, by an utter defacing of that of the Mother of *Babylon*, and of the Beast upon which she rides; and by a Majestick environing Brightness as of the Sun, a subduing the Moon, with all that is sublunary and mutable, under their Feet, and a wearing upon their Heads a Crown of Twelve Stars, wherein so many Royal Pre-eminences and Ghostly Powers are contained; The bearing the Names of the Foundations of this City, the Names of the Tribes of *Israel*, and the Names of the Apostles of the Lamb; and the bearing

The Editor to the Reader.

ing lastly the New Name of Jesus, that no Man knoweth but he himself, who with his own Finger hath written it on their Vestures, and on their Thighs, that so in all things they may be made like unto him their Head-Life, by the all-powerful working of His Spirit, with which they are sealed.

There are but few found, who have so much as an Ear to hear what the Spirit saith to this Church of *Philadelphia*, the First-fruits of the Lamb: or even but to receive the Promises of the Holy and True One, who is now at this instant with the Key of *DAVID*, Opening gradually this blessed state in a few chosen Names; so that none shall ever shut it more. And he is shutting up in such the Dark Abyss, and wrathful depraved Nature; so that it can never be again Opened. But still fewer are they, who have not only an Ear to hear, but also an Heart and Hands to Act whatever the Spirit saith: and who dare to adventure on, to the laying hold of such a weighty Crown, as is that of the First-born. And even of those that do so adventure forward for this most High Prize, some do stop having attained to the First Degree,

others

The Editor to the Reader.

others rest in the Second, and others in the Third, as thinking that they are already got to the Sixth, and so want nothing but to be taken presently to sit with their Lord in his Throne. Some are willing at the end even of the first days work of Regeneration, or Spiritual Creation, to enter into their Sabbath: and without having passed the Works of the other Five Days, to sit contented with the first productions of Divine Light upon the Soul. Some who have beheld one, or two, or perhaps three Signs of the coming of the Son of Man, have not had patience longer to wait for all the Signs: but have thence peremptorily concluded, that he was come to them, and that his Kingdom was in them, before a Redemption has been wrought out from the lapsed Nature; or before the very Head of the Serpent has been bruised in them, and slain by the Virgin Seed of the Wisdom of God, in the meek Second Holy Principle of Light and Love: which by the Inspired Penmen of Old, is expressed by that most soft, and yet most victorious Name JAH. Hallelu-JAH.

For

The Editor to the Reader.

For the prevention therefore of all such Miscarriages, and for the undeceiving of those who think it a *light thing* to be a *King's son*, or a *King's Daughter*, it hath seemed good to the Most Wise God and *Father* of our Spirits to raise up, according to the necessity of this present day, an Instrument by him fitted, through many Fires and Waters, and through all manner of Temptations, both in the Heights above, and in the Depths beneath, and immediately instructed at Wisdoms Oracle, for so great a Work, as the education of the King's Children, and the leading them up step by step to their Fathers Throne, that they may be Kings and Priests upon the Earth unto God, and unto the Lamb for ever; and may from the Righteous Virgin Earth spring up as Plants of mighty Renown in a well-watered Paradise, and as *Olive-branches*, continually empty the *Golden Oyl* out of themselves, and drop their fatness, for maintenance of a Perpetual Light in the Sanctuary, that was before darkened.

This will easily be seen to be the Drift of these Writings, by any one that is but a little skilled in their Dialect. And

it

The Editor to the Reader.

it is no contemptible Providence of the All-seeing Eye of Eternity, that this Book, after having laid so many years as in the dust, should now come to be brought forth into the Light, in such a Critical Juncture of Time, and in this very Year, which is full of great Expectations on this hand, and on that. To which nothing is given me in Particular to say, but only this Word of Caution to the greedy Expectants and Waiters for some Outward visible Revolution in Church or State: *Let such be Sober in their Hopes, and take good heed to themselves of their Observations, or Calculations: and let them not lay too great a stress upon any external Deliverance how great soever, or upon the Rise or Fall of any Earthly Monarch, Potentate, or State: neither let them seek for the Kingdom of Christ in their own Will, nor according to certain preconceived Notions and Images, nor binding it down to any Sect or Party in the (so called) Christian World: for they shall find it no where but in the Triumphant Resignation of Jesus Christ. When therefore they shall be certain that they have drunk of the very same Cup which he did drink, that they have passed through*
the

The Editor to the Reader:

the strait and wrestling Gate of Death, that they are entirely passed from all their Own, into the Liberty of the Divine Will, and have broken down every Image and Boundary, that Man, as Man, hath set up; then let them know that the Kingdom of Christ is near to them, and upon its very breaking forth in much Glory, Majesty, and Power: And when they themselves are thus got without the Walls of the Great City, Babylon; then, and not before, let them expect the Descent of the New Jerusalem out of Heaven. For most assuredly, to none but Virgin Souls; to the true Nazarites, that for the Hope of Israel do wait in the inward Temple Day and Night, with their Lamp-spirits ever burning; that so they may be ready to go forth at their Bridegroom's Call to meet him; to the Lillies of the Valley, who, though they neither Reap or Spin for themselves, are yet arrayed more gloriously than Solomon, in the Immaculate Robe of the Lord their righteousness; yea to none but the Uncorrupted Doves, that are in him made all beautiful and fair, and that having washed themselves seven times in the Pool of his Blood, are thereby set apart, and redeemed from
* B the

The Editor to the Reader.

the Earth, to be His Companions; will this Beloved City come down. Of the Truth of which every one must necessarily be convinced, that doth but consider seriously the Proceſs that this Author hath been Led in, according as the ſame from theſe enſuing Memoirs may be gathered, in order to the drawing down the Powers of the Heavenly Worlds, and the unſealing the Fountain of the Holy Ghoſt, and the Book of the Reſurrection. Neither can this *Jeruſalem Glory* be diſcerned by any others, or after any other method than is herein laid down from the Opener of that Principle, let them look never ſo long about, crying, *Lo here in the Eaſt!* or, *Lo there, in the Weſt.* For this High Promotion of Wiſdom's Children cometh neither from the *Eaſt*, nor from the *Weſt*; neither out of the *North*, (as ſome ſome are gazing after it at preſent,) nor yet from the *South*. But the Lord cometh from *TEMAN*, where the glorious Virgin Principle is Unlocked; whence the warm, holy, Supernatural *South-wind* doth blow upon the Gardens of *Lebanon*, and cauſe the Spices to flow out; whither the Patriarch *Abraham* always directed his Travels; and where

The Editor to the Reader.

where *Jacob* ſaw the Ladder of Heaven, and the Gate thereof. The Key of which Gate is there preſented by the Hand of Divine Wiſdom to all her Children, to whom ſhe crieth aloud, ſtanding at the entry of the Celeſtial City; and proclaimeth the Joyful *JUBILEE*; inviting them to return Now from their Captivity, and Preſently to come forth from the *Tottering Babel*, which is founded upon the Sands, and to enter with her Key into this City, *which hath Foundations*. For this She ſtandeth in the top of the Heavenly Places, and putteth forth her Voice to them at the coming in at the Doors: for this She meeteth them in every Path, layeth hold on them that, having tried them with her *Laws*, they may enter in Hereby, and feaſt at the *Table* which ſhe hath furniſhed for them. But, alas! I ſee, that the moſt even of thoſe that have been enroll'd under Her Diſcipline, will be not a little afraid to lay hold on this Key of the Kingdom, when it is reached out to them: and will ſhrink from it, beholding how large it is, and that it is made full of all Solid Gold; even as this very Author did at its firſt Preſentment, as thinking

The Editor to the Reader.

it impossible for any ever to bear the Weight of it. Besides this, there is a Mercurial Serpent which twineth himself about it, whose Life can be destroyed no otherwise but by the Royal Antidote of the Unicorn's Horn.

Let not any therefore think it a Light thing, or easily Attainable, to bear the Key of the Government on their Shoulders. But let them examin thoroughly the several Progresses and Steps of this Author, in order to its Attainment; that are Recorded for the space of about Six Years, in This present Volume. Of which it must be confessed that much has been Lost; so that the Links of Wisdom's Chain may often seem to be broken. But as the greatest Architect, Statuary, and Painter of these Last Ages, is said to have become so Excellent, meerly by his Observations drawn from a most Imperfect Maimed Statue, or Bust; being the Work of a most Exquisite and Masterly Hand: so it is not at all to be despaired, but that there may be found also in This Day some of Rare and Excellent Abilities of Spirit, who, notwithstanding any Imperfections or Maimings of this Spiritual Register, or any Defects in its Exterior

The Editor to the Reader.

rior Habit of Language or Style, may by the assistance of their Supream Tutor draw forth, even from the Disjointed Parts of This Work, such an excellency of Knowledge and Skill in all True Learning and Solid Wisdom; that they may be found ten times better, and more Skilful, than all the Magicians, and Men of Fame, that are in the Universities throughout all Europe. For when Wisdom's Key is obtained, and her Book unsealed in any, according to the Process here described; then may all the Depths of Philosophy, as well as of Divinity, and all the Hidden Treasury of Wisdom; in All Worthy Arts and Sciences, be successively broken up. And thus, as from one Foot of the Rhodian Coloss, (which is to This Day preserved) every one that is but skilled in the Proportions of the Human Body, can exactly Calculate what the Whole should be, and Know thence how to frame one accordingly: so every one to whom God has given some good degree of Understanding in the Symmetry and Proportions of the Spiritual Body, will notwithstanding any Intervening Breaches, or Abrupt Transitions, be able hence to Frame some suitable Idea of the

* B 3

whole

The Editor to the Reader.

whole Design and Oeconomy of God, in the Manifestation of his Kingdom to Separated and Virginiz'd Souls.

Now the Manifestation of this Divine Kingdom is Various in Several Persons, and in the same Person at several Times, Whence this Variety in the Descent of the Heavenly and Ghostly Powers, (whether in this Principle or in another) and of the Joys of the World to come, is here not unfitly Symboliz'd out by a *Garden*, or *Paradise*; as it was by the King thereof himself in his truly Gracious Answer to the Penitent Thief. And yet more Expressively is this Flourishing State of the Lamb's Elect Bride Cipher'd to us by a *Fountain of Gardens*, or *Paradise*, planted with all Trees of Frankincense, Myrrh, and Aloes, and with all the chief Spices; out of which the Royal Ointment is prepared for the Consecration of such Priestly Kings, as are to Reign upon the Earth in the Lamb's Nature, and Name. Which shall make all the Wild Beasts of the Forest to fly into Dens and Lurking Holes, and every Venemous Creature to hide it self from the Great Attick Tomin, in his Representatives, and from the Fiery

Stream

The Editor to the Reader.

Stream issuing out of his Mouth; by which the Spirit of Antichrist, that Huge *Leviathan*, shall be utterly Destroyed.

So will the Kingdom of Christ manifest it self, by Gradual, but Total, overthrow of that of Him, who has Usurped all the Kingdoms of the Earth; until all that which he has caused to be as a Wilderness by the Blaft of his Poisonous Breath, be again Renewed, and made to be as the Garden of God, filled with Wells of Living Water, and Streams from the Upper *Lebanon*: A Garden giving forth all the Variety of Flowers and Fruits of Life, according to the Seasons, and according to every ones Essential Ground, and Internal Soil: a Garden in which there is not any mixt Tree, existing from the Root of the outward Elements, containing Good and Evil, Truth and Falshood, Light and Darkness; but all whose Trees are Trees of Life, all whose Plants are Plants of Righteousness, all perfectly Good and True, All-beautiful and Lustrous.

How various the Manifestation of this *Lebanon-Kingdom* will be, no Pen can describe, no Tongue can express. That is Various indeed: but the Manifester all

* B 4 the

The Editor to the Reader.

the while is but One; and the Essential Word of God, which is the Worker of all these things, is most Uniform. The Manuductions, Illuminations, and Inspirations are very different, but still there is but one Way, one Light, and one Spirit; one Lord, and one God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of us all; who in these last Days is about to appear yet more fully to us by his Son, setting him Openly upon his Holy Hill. Thus he who is the Abyssal Unity of all Beings, clotheth himself as with several Names, rideth forth in several Powers, weareth on his Head several Crowns, and glanceth from his Eyes several Lights. And yet there is but One Crown, One Power, and One Name, as there is but One Light; which diffuseth it self in all the variety of Colours. Which Unity and Variety of Light is well to be heeded in the Reading of this Book, and of all other Spiritual Treatises whatever, of what Rank or Degree soever they be. For God sometimes appears in the Darkness, and yet in that Darkness there is Light: again he appears in the Light, and yet Darkness may be mixed with this Light, till the Perfect Day do spring
from

The Editor to the Reader.

from on High. Thus he appears to some at a distance, as in a great and strong Wind; to others in an Earthquake: in both which Formes he eminently manifested himself through some, about the Beginning of the Last Century. Then after this, approaching still nearer, he appears to a third sort in the Fire: as at this very Day he powerfully doth to some, that are known to Wisdom's Disciplehood. And lastly he demonstrates his Presence to some, as to this his Chosen Vessel, in a still small Voice, and in a sweet, gentle, lambent Flame. Sometimes God manifests himself to the Eye or Ear of the Receptive Heart, according to the several Properties, Operations, and Influxes of this or that Name, which he puts on; of this or that Attribute, which he communicates; of this or that Sphere, in which the Living Wheels of the Creatures before the Throne of God do move. Thus was he manifested to the Uaregenerate Spirit of Balaam, according to the efficacy of the Name *Saddai*; who saw the Vision of him in this Similitude or Vesture, falling into a Trance: And this is the lowest sort of True Divine Prophecie. Then was he Manifested
unto

The Editor to the Reader.

unto *Abraham*, unto *Isaac*, and unto *Jacob* by the Name of *El-Shaddai*: which is a much higher Degree than the former; as that whereby is expressed, not only the Paternal Property in the Absolute Sovereignty of his Will, but also the Meek Love-Principle co-joined with it in a Federal Rite. After this he was manifested under the Law, at sundry Times, and in divers Manners, by the Most Essential, and Great Name of the Covenant, *Jehovah*; but still according to the variety of the Vessel, and its fitness to receive the Emanations thereof, either in a High or Low Degree. Then lastly he was made known, under the Gospel, to the Apostles, to the Evangelists, to the Prophets, and to other Ranks mentioned in the Apostolical Epistles by the Name of *Jesus*: which Name doth Unseal, and Open that of *Jehovah*; whence the Miraculous Powers did so abound in the Early Days of the Church, while there was Faith in this Name. But still it is the same One, Holy and True God that revealed himself both to the Vile Son of *Beor*, and to the most Heroick Father of the Faithful; though not by the same Name. And he is never-

theless

The Editor to the Reader.

theless One, and having Appeared after Manner, and in that Name, to the Prophets of Old, and then speaking after another Manner, and by another Name to their Successors the Prophets. Neither would he be the less so, should he even speak to us, after another Manner than he hath yet spoken either to the Prophets, or to the Apostles: or should he make himself known to us by a Name, whereby he was not known to them. He is still the same, let the Vessel be never so Different: and is equally to be Adored and Believed, whether he takes up an Honourable or Dishonourable Vessel, Learned or Ignorant, Noble or Plebeian; whether the Instrument be a Priest or Levite, Israelite or Profelite, Male or Female, Young or Old. Some has he called from the Plow, others from gathering of Sycamore Trees, and others from their Drag-Nets; whom he has set over the Nations and over the Kingdoms, to Root out and to Plant, to Throw down and to Build up, by the mighty Power of his Spirit according to its various Operation, and Manifestation. It matters not what the Subject is, into

which

The Editor to the Reader.

which the Divine Influences are receiv'd, and through which they pass: even though it should be an Heathen, as in the Case of *Jethro*; or a Brute Beast, as in that of *Balaam*. The Gradation nevertheless of these Influences may be computed according to the Situation, and according to the Proximity and Remoteness of the Subject which is to receive them, from the Source, or Center of Divine Light, and according to the several Channels and Ducts that they must first pass through, before they are therein received. But the All-wise God is never wanting in the Preparation of such Vessels, as may be suitable for the Reception of such Degrees of his Light, as he designs to Communicate. And this Beautiful Variety is in the Writings of the Old Testament, and also in those of the New most Remarkable. For it is one Degree of Inspiration that *Moses* had, and another that *Isaiab* had, and third that *Daniel* had. Neither is the Inspiration of the Writer of the *Chronicles* the same with either of these Three: And yet both the one and the other are all from the True Inspiring
Breath

The Editor to the Reader.

Breath of God. The Like may also be observed in the New Testament. But to Treat of this would require a large Discourse. What has been here already said, will suffice for the Wise in Heart; that they may understand the Voice of the Lord their Bridegroom, when he shall call to them, *in the Cool of the Day*, and present himself *walking in the Garden*; that they may not seek to hide themselves from him, but may walk therein leaning upon his Breast, and refresh themselves with its Flowers and Fruits, that do there present themselves to be Plucked.

As for the Removal of that Great Millstone, which is thrown in the way, *That God hath ceased to Reveal himself to Man since the Days of the Apostles*, and that all Pretensions to the same are but Illusions, and at best but the Dreams and Fancies of a Natural Enthusiasm; I am not very solicitous, as well knowing that the same God, who hath already appeared in a most Wonderful Manner to give his Testimony to Souls concerning what hath been hitherto Published from the same Spi-
rit

The Editor to the Reader.

rit and Instrument, will not be wanting Now to give his Seal to This, or to what Hereafter may come to be Published: and even in a more ample and fuller manner to Vindicate his Honour, than he hath been yet known to have done since the Primitive Days of Faith. But howsoever the Wisdom of God may, with respect to these Particular Writings, shew it self at present, this Millstone must shortly be cast into the Sea. Otherwise the Kingdom of God, which we daily ought to pray for, can never come: And it is little better but a Mockery of his Name to sollicite him for the Calling of the Jews, and the Fulness of the Gentiles, and for Unity, Peace, and Concord to all Nations; till this Beam be removed from before the Eye of our Spirits. For which End there hath been some while since a Treatise writ, to Prove not only the Possibility, and the Expediency, but even the Absolute Necessity of Divine Revelation, both Private and Publick; as in the Ancient Times, so no less in the Present Time, toward the Restitution and Winding up of All Things:

The Editor to the Reader.

Things: Which the Author of it undertakes to evince from plain and evident Principles, not disputed by the very Deists; and having done with them, to Clear up many Passages throughout the Prophets, and throughout the whole New Testament, which are impossible, as he holds, to be Accounted for by any other Principles. But how Successful such a New and Surprising Attempt may be, is entirely submitted to the Disposal of the Infinitely Wise God, when he shall order it to come forth, for his Honour alone, and for no other Aim whatever. And unless he gives this Order, and by his Blessed Spirit do Accompany it, let it never see the Day: And whatever disagreeable to his Glory, or Inconsistent with his Truth, may have at any time been sent abroad of such a Nature, let it moulder away in Perpetual Obscurity: and let it not be remembered by Him, when he maketh Inquisition, or even known among Men. But whatever is consistent with his Eternal Truth, and makes for his Glory upon the Earth in this Latter Day, let that

The Editor to the Reader.

that break forth with mighty and irresistible Power, to the Confusion of all Flesh.

Wherefore I do bow my Knees continually before the God of my Fathers; that he would give me who Write, and Thee who Readest This, Wisdom that sitteth by his Throne: and reject us not from among his Children, the Children of his Kingdom, and of his Right Hand; but Seal us, against the Great Day of Temptation, which is coming upon the Face of the whole Earth, with the Spirit of Truth, the Spirit of *Jehovah*, the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, of Counsel and Might, and of a Sound Judgment; Which is the Testimony of **JESUS**. That so by the Inspiration of this His Holy Spirit, we being Preserved against all the Illusions of the False Prophet, and the Subtilty of the twisting Serpently Spirit, for the Day of His Appearance; may *Perfectly Love* Him, walking with Him as *Enoch*, or as *John*, in this Paradisical Garden; the Entrance whereto, that has been Shut up, is setting Open: and may *Worthily Magnifie*
His

The Editor to the Reader.

His Holy Name, even as in Heaven it is Magnified by the High Principalities and Thrones, and by the Harpers upon the Sea of Glass.

To which Burning Sea of LOVE these Secret Spicy Walks will lead thee: while the Holy Angels and Perfected Saints will accompany thee all the way, reaching out to thee such fragrant Immortal Flowers, and such Refreshing, Transforming, and Transubstantiating Fruits, as do spring forth from the very Root of the Deity. Here therefore I would gladly leave thee. If thou art not already Entred, Wisdom calls unto thee Hereinto to enter, and to pass quickly the Sword of the Cherub: which she will assist thee to Break. But if thou art Entred, then Here abide, and Walk, till thou art brought to the Shore of that Sea, by this Experimental Traveller described, which will waite thee over to the *New Jerusalem*. Where I with thee, and with all those that follow the Lamb, do long to sing, *Glory to God in the Highest*, &c. and to publish the Glad Tidings of the Kingdom of Our God and Saviour; flying in the midst
* C of

The Editor to the Reader.
of the Heavens upon the Wing of the
Dove-Spirit, and Proclaiming with a
Loud Shout,

FEAR GOD: AND GIVE
GLORY TO HIM. FOR THE
HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT
IS COME. Rev. 14. 7.

January 1st. 1697. } *Timotheus.*

A Ta-

A
T A B L E
OF THE
CONTENTS.

A *N Account of the first Appearance of Wis-
dom's Star to the Author,* pag. 17.
Of the Book of Wisdom, sealed with three Seals
pag. 19,
The Key of the Great Mystery, p. 22.
*The Mystery of Rebeccah, and of Jacob's ob-
taining the Blessing, unfolded,* p. 25.
The Mystic Death, p. 32.
*Wisdom's Flaming Heart, with the Budding Tree
for Transmutation,* p. 34. 34
*The Mystery of Laban and Jacob, or the strife of
the Sensual and Supersensual Life,* p. 37.
The Faithless and Faithful Dalilah compared,
p. 42.
The true Nazarite, p. 43.
The Book of Life, and the Book of Death, p. 45.
The Divine Angler, p. 49.
*The Magical Journey, with an account of Wis-
dom's high Stone of Wonder,* p. 55.
The

A Table of the Contents.

<i>The Eternal Matter of this Stone, together with the Chain of the Creator with the Creature,</i>	p. 64.
<i>An Exposition of Wisdom's Pilgrim,</i>	p. 66.
<i>The Voice of the Bridegroom,</i>	p. 67.
<i>The Answer to the Spirit of the Soul,</i>	p. 68.
<i>The Reply of the Bridegroom,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Preparations of the Second Marriage,</i>	p. 69.
<i>The Shulamite's Debate,</i>	p. 72.
<i>Wisdom's Charge to the Shulamite, admitting her into the New Mystical Paradise,</i>	p. 80.
<i>What is required to a Divine Association,</i>	p. 80.
<i>An Experimental Revelation of the Lords Day, and of being in the Spirit,</i>	p. 86.
<i>The Hidden Mystery of Faith's Seed,</i>	p. 88.
<i>Wisdom's Call, and Direction for the Tabernacle Building,</i>	p. 91.
<i>The Holy Composition-Oil,</i>	p. 101, 102.
<i>The Garden of Beulah in the Land of Havilah,</i>	p. 105.
<i>The Origin and Nature of the Royal Ghostly Power in the Tabernacle-Body,</i>	p. 117.
<i>The Renewed Spiritual Wooing,</i>	p. 120.
<i>The Mystery of Spiritual Sol and Venus, or the two Heavenly Tinctures, Male and Female,</i>	p. 124.
<i>The going up from the Low Valley towards SION-Hill,</i>	p. 126.
<i>A great Combat of the Dark world against the Ascending Traveller,</i>	p. 131.
<i>The Lamb worried by two Dogs,</i>	p. 135.
<i>A Visional Manifestation of the Various Growths of the New Birth, before the Winged Power of the</i>	the

A Table of the Contents.

<i>the Holy Dove,</i>	p. 136.
<i>A further Declaration, and Demonstration of this last Fixed State, and of the Power of the Holy Ghost,</i>	p. 137.
<i>A Preparation for fresh Assaults from the Dark Kingdom,</i>	p. 140.
<i>A Memorandum, how the Leviathan Spirit wounded the Author's Companion, which caused the mighty Conflict for several Days: and how he came to be again Restored,</i>	p. 143.
<i>The Application hereof made by the Witnesses of the Tabernacle,</i>	p. 150.
<i>Fresh Instances and Encouragements from the Spirit of Wisdom,</i>	p. 151.
<i>The Union of the Zeal of Phineas with the Nazarene Fury,</i>	p. 156.
<i>A Brief of some late Perils we were in,</i>	p. 157.
<i>The Divine Appearance from Mount Perazim,</i>	p. 163.
<i>The Unicorn-Power,</i>	p. 164.
<i>A seasonable Caution against Treachery,</i>	p. 165.
<i>A Preservative against Dark Magick,</i>	p. 166.
<i>The Allegory of Balaam and Balaam,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Case of Jacob's Servitude, and Deliverance,</i>	p. 167.
<i>The Cloud of Glory upon the Spiritual Tabernacle,</i>	p. 170.
<i>Of Maimed Births,</i>	p. 171.
<i>The Foundation Stones of the Holy City,</i>	p. 172.
<i>Wisdom's Rock of Glory, upon which it is founded,</i>	p. 173.
<i>The twelve Foundation-Stones that every one is to bear</i>	

A Table of the Contents.

<i>bear, who is therein admitted,</i>	p. 178.
<i>A Call to this Searching Spirit from out of the New-Jerusalem,</i>	p. 183.
<i>The Reason of the Scintillation of its Gates,</i>	p. 185.
<i>Another Call to this Ascending Spirit,</i>	p. 187.
<i>The Descent of the Jasper-Stone for this End,</i>	p. 188.
<i>The Tree of Life, which is Three, and One,</i>	p. 189.
<i>The River of Sion,</i>	p. 190.
<i>The Spirit's Echo to Wisdom's repeated Call,</i>	p. 192.
<i>The earnest Expostulations of this Spirit, with her Mother, and with her Beloved,</i>	p. 193.
<i>The Nazarite-Diet for the Jerusalem-Born Spirits,</i>	p. 195.
<i>The Voice of the Bridegroom to the Spirit of the Bride, after she had found an entrance into this City,</i>	p. 198.
<i>The Bridegroom's further Admonition to her, and to the Jerusalem-Waiters,</i>	p. 201.
<i>The Love Chain,</i>	203.
<i>The Chariot of Elijah,</i>	p. 204.
<i>The New Book Opened: or, the Everlasting Gospel of JESUS, containing the Process of the Regeneration, in his Mystical Incarnation, Death, Resurrection, Ascension and Glorification,</i>	p. 206.
<i>The Paradisical Sowing,</i>	p. 207, 211.
<i>The Spring: or, the Resurrection,</i>	p. 208.
<i>The Ascension of the Bridal Spirit,</i>	p. 209.
<i>The Glorification of the same,</i>	p. 210.
<i>Another Seal of this Book of Life opened: or,</i>	an

A Table of the Contents.

<i>an Experimental Passage through another Death,</i>	p. 212.
<i>Quench not the Spirit,</i>	p. 213.
<i>The Mocking Ishmaelite,</i>	p. 214.
<i>The Magdalen Waiter,</i>	p. 215.
<i>The Salutation of the Risen Jesus,</i>	p. 216.
<i>The Immutability of the New Creature,</i>	p. 219.
<i>The Witnesses of the Resurrection,</i>	p. 220.
<i>The Immediate Robe given to the Risen of Jesus,</i>	p. 221.
<i>The Wonder-Birth,</i>	p. 223.
<i>Its Education,</i>	p. 225.
<i>The Book of Prophecy, and of Life to be eaten down,</i>	p. 226.
<i>The Food from the Altar,</i>	p. 228.
<i>Aurora: or, the Day-spring from on High,</i>	p. 231.
<i>The Threefold Appearance of the New Adam: or, the Three Degrees,</i>	p. 233.
<i>The Ocean-Treasury,</i>	p. 237.
<i>A Digression concerning the Communication, and Interpretations of Magical Representations,</i>	p. 238.
<i>The Passage to the Mountain of Precious Stones,</i>	p. 241.
<i>The Sapphire-Stone,</i>	p. 243.
<i>The Spirit's eager Search, and Sighing after this Treasure,</i>	p. 244.
<i>The Oppositions made from the outward Astrum,</i>	p. 245.
<i>The Holy Root of the Magical Life,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Globe of Light: or, the Perfect Day,</i>	p. 247.
<i>The</i>	

A Table of the Contents.

<i>The Light of Paradise, compared with that of Mount Zion,</i>	p. 249.
<i>The End of all Things at hand,</i>	p. 251.
<i>The Fall of Babylon,</i>	p. 252.
<i>The Magical Seals,</i>	p. 253.
<i>The Restoration of the Magical Might: or the Spirit Ascension to the Mount of Olives,</i>	p. 256.
<i>The Extirpation of the Imaginary Root,</i>	p. 258.
<i>The Superimaginary State;</i>	ibid.
<i>The Eternal Stillness; or, the Rock of Power.</i>	p. 262.
<i>A Vision of God's Flaming Eye,</i>	p. 263.
<i>The Interpretation of the Vision,</i>	p. 265.
<i>The Believing Rest,</i>	p. 267.
<i>The Lily of Faith,</i>	p. 268.
<i>The Flying Banner;</i>	p. 270.
<i>The Parting Principle: or, the Shooting of the Gulph,</i>	p. 271.
<i>The Box of Spikenard: or, Divine Love,</i>	p. 275.
<i>The Blessing made a Curse: or, the Ark in the Temple of Dagon,</i>	p. 276.
<i>The Travelling forward of the Ark of the Presence,</i>	p. 277.
<i>The Joseph's Blessing,</i>	p. 278.
<i>Joshuati: or, the Conquering Worthby,</i>	p. 280.
<i>The Ark-Drivers,</i>	p. 281.
<i>An Appearance of the Personal Humanity of Christ, and of the Father's Glory,</i>	p. 282.
<i>The Arcanum of the Holy Ghost taught by Christ;</i>	p. 283.
<i>Take heed of Pilate's Spirit,</i>	p. 285.
<i>The Rules of Merchandize,</i>	p. 288.
<i>The</i>	<i>The</i>

A Table of the Contents.

<i>The Oracle within the Veil</i>	p. 293.
<i>The Michael-Uction,</i>	p. 294.
<i>The Opening in Heaven of the most Holy Place,</i>	p. 294.
<i>The Seven Compassings,</i>	p. 298.
<i>The Golden Fleece,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Uncloathing of Joshua the High-Priest,</i>	p. 299.
<i>A Caveat against the Composition-Poyson,</i>	p. 302.
<i>The Consubstantiation of the Heavenly Bread,</i>	p. 304.
<i>The Gourd,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Jubilee,</i>	305.
<i>The Covering of the Son of Man,</i>	p. 306.
<i>The Pot of Manna, and the Bowl of Oyl,</i>	ibid.
<i>The fair Achsah presented to Othniel,</i>	p. 307.
<i>The All-Golden Grain: or, the true Masculine Spirit,</i>	p. 309.
<i>The New Creation,</i>	p. 311.
<i>A great Battel against it, from the Dark and Middle Worlds,</i>	p. 315.
<i>A Renewed Evidence hereupon of the Resurrection Body,</i>	p. 316.
<i>The Dew of Hermon,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Swan-like Washings,</i>	p. 318.
<i>The Return of the Beast to the Lake: and the Chaining up of the Dragon,</i>	p. 320, 323.
<i>The Name and Mark of the Lamb,</i>	p. 321.
<i>The Guardian Eunuch,</i>	p. 324.
<i>A smart Battel from the Outward Worldly Principle,</i>	p. 327.
<i>The Captain of the Lords Host appears to the Combatant,</i>	p. 329.
<i>A Call to the Shulamite,</i>	p. 350.
<i>* D</i>	<i>The</i>

A Table of the Contents.

<i>The Shulamite's Obedience to this Call,</i>	p. 331.
<i>The Blessing of Zebulon,</i>	p. 332.
<i>Vision and Fruition,</i>	p. 333.
<i>The Golden Globe: or, the New Mold of Imagination,</i>	p. 334.
<i>Rules for the Government of the Imagination,</i>	p. 337.
<i>The Lamb's Book,</i>	p. 340, 344.
<i>The Lamb's Feast,</i>	p. 341.
<i>Ejaculations after the Lamb's Great Appearance,</i>	p. 345.
<i>His Fountain-Body unsealed, &</i>	ibid.
<i>The Golden Mist: or, the Circling Breath of the Deity,</i>	p. 346.
<i>The Holy Incense,</i>	p. 349.
<i>The Healing Word,</i>	p. 352.
<i>The Expostulation of the Spouse,</i>	p. 354.
<i>The Bridegroom's Answer by his Spirit,</i>	p. 357.
<i>The Marriage-Union,</i>	p. 360.
<i>The Working Mines,</i>	p. 362.
<i>The Divine Chymist,</i>	p. 364.
<i>The Chrysolite,</i>	p. 366.
<i>The Virgin in Labour to bring forth her First-born,</i>	p. 367.
<i>A Representation of the Lamb, and of his Bride Triumphant,</i>	p. 369.
<i>Her Cup of Blessing,</i>	p. 372.
<i>The Royal Purchase,</i>	p. 374.
<i>Wisdom's Wardrobe: or, the Virgin Rayment,</i>	p. 375.
<i>Repeated Cautions and Reproofs from the Impor- tunate Lover to his Beloved, that she might hasten</i>	

A Table of the Contents.

<i>hasten out of the Land of her Captivity,</i>	p. 376.
<i>The Eunuch-Spirit: or, the Sabbath of Rest,</i>	p. 380.
<i>A New Onset, causing an Interruption in the Spi- ritual Calling,</i>	p. 382.
<i>The Sabbatical City,</i>	p. 383.
<i>The Breaking through of the Divine Glory,</i>	p. 384.
<i>The Oracular Glory, speaking Month to Month,</i>	p. 386.
<i>The Ministration of Elitha,</i>	p. 387.
<i>The Comforters Message from the Bridegroom,</i>	p. 392.
<i>The Day of the Spirit,</i>	p. 394.
<i>A fresh Attack against the Spirit of Faith,</i>	p. 396.
<i>The Covering of wrought Gold interwoven with Scarlet Silk,</i>	p. 397.
<i>The Caterpillars,</i>	p. 399.
<i>The Vineyard: or, the Magical Ground,</i>	p. 401.
<i>The Weighty Drop,</i>	p. 403.
<i>The Life of Divine Sovereignty: or, Man is be- come as one of us,</i>	p. 404.
<i>The Gods ascending out of the Earth,</i>	p. 406.
<i>Ahasuerus: or, the King at the Banquet,</i>	p. 408.
<i>Esther's Preparatory Fast,</i>	p. 410.
<i>Her Feast, and Petition,</i>	p. 411.
<i>Mordecai and Haman: or, the Princely Spirit of Faith, and the Insulting Spirit of Reason,</i>	p. 413.
<i>The King's Answer to Esther's Petition,</i>	p. 416.
<i>The Flying Horse of Power,</i>	ibid.
	* D 2 The

A Table of the Contents.

<i>The Mitred Crown: or, the Nazarite Covering,</i>	P. 418.
<i>The Burning-Wheel: or, the Spirit's Workmanship,</i>	P. 419.
<i>What it is to be a Standard-Bearer of the Spirit,</i>	P. 420.
<i>The Seraphim covering the Wheels of Nature,</i>	P. 421.
<i>The Progress of the Wheel-Work,</i>	P. 424.
<i>The Cherub-Tent,</i>	P. 425.
<i>The Way of the Spirit clarified by the Cherubim-Oracle,</i>	P. 426.
<i>Wisdom's Armory disclosed,</i>	ibid.
<i>It is broken up by the Mighty Cyrus,</i>	P. 427.
<i>The Sign of the Son of Man,</i>	P. 430.
<i>The Binding of the Four Winds,</i>	P. 432.
<i>The Olive-Tree: or, the Scaling of the Deity,</i>	P. 433.
<i>The Mystery of the three Heavenly Witnesses,</i>	P. 435.
<i>The Ternary of Witnesses on the Earth,</i>	P. 437.
<i>The Unity of these Three,</i>	P. 439.
<i>Adullam: or, the pure Virgin-Tabernacle,</i>	P. 440.
<i>The Great Day-Star,</i>	P. 442.
<i>The Ark floating upon the Waters of the Sanctuary,</i>	P. 443.
<i>The Seven Sealed Doors,</i>	P. 444.
<i>The Transmutation into Birds,</i>	P. 445.
<i>The Interpretation hereof,</i>	P. 446.
<i>The Accusers Opposition to it,</i>	P. 449.
<i>The Victory gained by the Spirit of Faith,</i>	P. 450.

Another

A Table of the Contents.

<i>Another Defeat of his Dark Magick,</i>	P. 451.
	453.
<i>The Basis of the First and Second Creation,</i>	P. 452.
<i>The Birth of Immanuel guarded against the Dragon,</i>	P. 454.
<i>The Coming of Elias,</i>	P. 455.
<i>The Conquering Bow: or, no Conquest, no For-sion,</i>	P. 457.
<i>The Sword of the Lord in Gideon's Hand,</i>	P. 458.
<i>The Fruits springing from the One Eternal Element,</i>	P. 461.
<i>The One Elementary Body,</i>	P. 461.
<i>The Garden-Plantation,</i>	P. 463.
<i>The Olive-Berry,</i>	P. 464.
<i>The Strong Force of United Spirits,</i>	P. 466.
<i>A Resolution of some Queries relating to the Wonder-Woman,</i>	P. 468.
<i>The Wilderness-Temptation: or, Floods of Jealousie cast out against the Woman,</i>	P. 476.
<i>The three Ghostly Bodies,</i>	P. 479.
<i>The Three Distinct Births of the Spirit further unfolded,</i>	P. 480.
<i>A Prolongation of the Outward Life, promised to some that are to Open the First Seal,</i>	P. 484.
<i>The Messengers of the Isaac-Birth,</i>	P. 485.
<i>The Excellency of this Third Birth above the two former,</i>	P. 487.
<i>The Young Elephant,</i>	P. 491.

A Let-

A Table of the Contents.

A Letter of Resolution in Answer to some Objections sent from a Learned Physician to the Publisher hereof, upon occasion of the English Edition, of The Letter to some Divines, concerning the Question, Whether since Christ's Ascension, God doth any more Reveal himself to Mankind? And may for the like Reason refer to this present Work, P. 493.
How are Spirits to be discerned? P. 499.

Two Testimonies for the Ministration of the Spirit Reviv'd.
The Testimony of Dr. J. P. the Authors Fellow-Traveller.
The Testimony of Mr. T. B.

An

An Advertisement.

WHEREAS in the Year 1683. there was Printed a Treatise of that Inlighten'd Philosopher, and Profound Divine Dr. John Perdage, this Author's most Intimate Friend, entitled, *THEOLOGIA MYSTICA; or the Mystick Divinity of the Eternal Invisibles, viz. the Archetypal Globe, or the Original Globe, or World of all Globes, Essences, Centers, Elements, Principles, and Creations what soever*; who rein many Deep and Hidden Mysteries have been Unfolded from a Ray of the Divine Light; and the same, though Published with great Disadvantage to the Author's Memory, and the Great Things therein deliver'd, has excited in several Searching Spirits an eager and longing Desire, to see the rest of his Writings made Publick; This is to give Notice, that Leave having been at last obtained, after many reiterated Solicitations, from the Executors of the said Dr. John and of Mr. Francis Perdage, the Publisher of this Book will undertake to Gratifie the World with all the *Theological, Theosophical, and Philosophical Works* of the said Illuminated

nated Son of Wisdom, which are come to his Hands; if there shall be any suitable Encouragement given to such a Design. The Titles whereof are these that follow, viz.

Philosophia Mystica; or, a Treatise of Eternal Nature, wherein the Distinction of God from Nature is Discussed, and many Weighty Questions, both Physical and Divine, relating especially to the Human Soul, are Resolved.

The Angelical World: or, a Treatise concerning the Angelical Principle, with the Inhabitants thereof, and God Introducing himself in this Principle.

The Dark Fire World; or a Treatise concerning the Hellish Principle, with the Inhabitants, and Wonders, and God manifesting himself in this Principle.

A Treatise concerning the *Incarnation of JESUS CHRIST*: Wherein all the Present Controversies in this Particular are Discussed, by a Lover of Truth, who desires to hold the just Ballance with the Even Weights.

A Discourse concerning the Spirit of Eternity, in its First Being.

Sophia: or Spiritual Discoveries.

Experimental Discoveries concerning Union of Natures, of Essences, of Tinctures, of Bodies, of Persons, and of Spirits.

Solomon's

Solomon's PORCH:
OR THE
Beautiful Gate of Wisdom's
Temple.

A POEM; Introductory to the Philadelphia Age.

WHEN Sinful Man first left the Blissful Seat,
Outcast, forlorn; from all that's Good or Great,
From Virgin-Purity, and Virgin-Love
Banish'd, and Doom'd round the curst Earth to rove,
In bestial Image vile; the Fiend within
Possession took, without the Beast was seen.
God's Temple wasted lay: His Image bright
Thick veil'd in black Egyptian Shades of Night.
That Glorious Shecinah which Erst did shine
In His clear Soul; the once All-beauteous Shrine,
The Seat and Mansion of th' Eternal Trine;
How is it fled! its finest Gold how dim!
Its Stones pour'd out, its Precious Crim
Oracular no more, all clouded lies;
Where Demons now their Oracles disguise.
From Heights of Bliss to Deeper Woes he fell,
Still falling, sinking still down tow'rd's the Abyss of Hell.
This cou'dst thou not behold Almighty Love,
But in Compassions dear, thy tender Bowels move:
Pity and Mercy move. The Heavenly Bride
Sophia torn from Her new Lover's side,

* B

Her

Her Bridegroom could not thus forgo. Her Eyes
 In Pearly Dews distilling, as he Dies
 One parting Glance She threw: Fast hold it took,
 And stopt him tinkling: Caus'd him back to look
 Repentant. Deeper then, the Heavenly Ray,
 Wing'd with Loves Fires, more piercing, makes its way:
 God's Light and Love conjoyn'd: ere long to dwell
 Within him, in the blest *Immanuel*.
 Till then content in Tabernacles low, show.
 And Temples made with Hands, some gleams of God to
 They Travel hand in hand thro' every Age;
 In poor Disguise and humble Pilgrimage:
 With only Types of Rest at every greater Stage.
 One glorious King, the Virgin did descry,
 Enamour'd, courted, entertained her high:
 She staid a while; all Blessings round her fly.
 He would have had his Deities enshrind
 With Earth's Magnificence in one combin'd.
 A glorious Temple-structure rears the Skie;
 The World's Amazement: little in her Eye.
 Departing yet, this Favour high We deign
 Said She, be Thine a Type of our Returning Reign.
 This House a Draught in Miniature shall be
 Of an Eternal Temple Rais'd by Me.

This Revolution finish, on they go
 Now Downwards, back again to Scenes of Woe,
 Thro' Deaths still conquering Death; where ere they
 Pierce deeper; and take faster hold of Man. (can
 Till in the Virgin meek she found abode
 More chaste; and Lodg'd in her the Infant *God*.
 Here, by the O're-shadowings of the Heavenly Dove,
 She unlocks the Centre of Eternal Love.
 Here Light and Love, but scattered in the Earth
 Till now; unite their Beams, and to a Earth
 Proceeding, one blest Humane Offspring Crown
 With Godhead-Power; Whose Kingdoms vast Renewa
 Through Intamy, Anguish and Death must Rise:
 A bleeding Victor, a Triumphant Sacrifice.

Here

Here a true Living Temple they enjoy'd;
 Delighted, *Rested in*, which though destroy'd
 In outward frame the Grave could not with-hold,
 From rising Glorious; brighter far, ten Thousand-fold.
 Hail *Sion's* Joy, her precious Corner-stone,
 The Heavenly *Salems* true Foundation,
 The God, the Man, the Virgin all in One.
 The Builders thee refus'd; but thou the Head
 Supreme, and we're thy happy Members made:
 Strictly compacted into one; the whole
 One Body in thee, one Heart, one Life, one Soul.
 Ere long, th' next great Revolution,
 When the fair Virgin Pilgrims Stage is done,
 Her Travails ended, and her Garland won;
 A Temple-Glory of Living Stones to rise;
 Whose Base shall fill the Earth; whose Head the Skies.
 Love yet can't triumph here, without its Mate,
 Till Light and Beauty too become Incorporate.

Thus still disguis'd to this great Stage they speed,
 Contented still to suffer, grieve, and bleed:
 Bleed in their Members-dear. Through all they move
 Up Hill, to Triumphs hastning. Now the Dove
 Assistant powerful joyns; in each pure Soul,
 O'reshadowing, Christ to form. Spight of controul
 From Demons malice, or fierce Tyrants hate,
 God's Image, Light, and Life, they here create:
 Still spreading, Tincturing deep; till all's Divine;
 And Christ in ev'ry Feature, ev'ry line,
 Appearing, shall ev'n Here through Soul and Body shine.
 In vain Hell's Obstacles and Bars oppose:
 Each Seal the Conquerors as they pass disclose.
 The Last *New* Opening, when the Spirits Day
 Its Powers uninterrupted shall Display.
 See, see, the Virgin sends a Previous Ray.
 From thy dark Cell now great *Behemoth* rise;
 Tutor to Sages; Mad to th' Worldly wife.
 Wisdom's first distant Phosphor, to whose light
 Internal Natures Ground, all naked bright
 Unveils, all Worlds appear, Heavens spread their Light

* B 2

Early

Early, thou risest Glorious : but in Clouds
Thick set, not sent to th' Vulgar, nor the Learned Crouds
Of Reasons Orb, too Low : none thee descry ;
None but the well purg'd Mystick Eagle-Eye
Of some few Anchorite Elected Magi.

Here all past Sages veil and disappear.

Ev'n *Mallebranch* bends beneath his Weighty Character ;
To Thee resign'd : and tis but just, for He
Draws all from one small Rivulet of Thee :

Fountain of Science, Art, and Mystery.

Where *Stagyrisse*, *Hermes*, *Plato*, all combine,

De Carte in ev'ry Page, and *Boyle* in ev'ry Line.

And yet *Alone*, by Eminence, The Divine.

By whom advis'd the Firfling Flocks small Band
Prepare, well Trim their Lamps, and ready stand.

'Midst whom for pious Zeal and forward Care,

Great *Poridge* with thy Generous *File* appear.

Adventrous Worthies, set it's Forlorn Hope

With Hell's outrageous Malice first to Cope.

Furious the Dragon storms, all methods tries,

Ev'n by false Magick dark incrept

To crush the Royal Infant Spirits rise.

But on thy charge undaunted, strive, and Pray,

Believe, Watch, Bleed, and Travel ; force a way

For entrance, and foretast the Glorious Day.

As th' Dark breaks loose, still the Light World's display'd,

By th' *Virgins* Magick Wand the cursed Fiends are laid :

Pure Spirit breath's : New Senses open flye ;

They see ; and all with joynt Assent,

Hail Great *Bohemius* cry.

All's True ; we bear thee Record : Hail to thee,

Fountain of Science, Art, and Mystery.

At last Great Hero throw off thy undres :

Speak, condescend familiar. Now, no less,

A Cherub-Seraph, towering, flaming high

Is sent thy Veil to rend, thy *Gordian* Knot to untye.

Commander sole of all the Graceful Charms

That flow in Language, Passion, Harmony,

Attenuated just. In summ, Second to Thee.

The Wondrous *Taylor* now Revolves again
Ardent, Seraphick and with tenfold Fires :
Thunder, and Fire, and Love compose the Name ;
How should it then not breath Harmonious Powers,
Or want Emphyreal Flame

Through whose clear Stile in each Transparent Line,
Thy rough cut, well-set, Polisht Diamonds shine ;
Each Page outfreaming Light, & kindling Love Divine. }

All Barrs remov'd at last Heavens Dawn appears,

The Virgin blushes round the Hemispheres.

Shedding Celestial Rosse Tincture pure,

From *Sharon's* Spicy Beds ; of radiant Hue :

Mixt with her own fair Lilies Silver Dew.

The Morning-Star, true *Venus*, high Aspires,

Darting on ev'ry side, unblam'd and free,

Her gracious glittering, lambent, amorous Fires.

Bright Morning-Star of Gods Eternal Day !

For this we shout aloud, we Sing, we Pray

Amen, Hosanna, Hallelujah.

Ah dear Divine *Urania* now be kind,

Speak thou, and leave the wretched Man behind.

THE Glorious *Ara Now, Now, Now* begins.

Now, Now the Great Angelick Trumpet sings :

And *Now* in ev'ry Blast,

Loves *Everlasting* Gospel Rings.

The Glad Triumphant Sounds

Through Vales, ore Hills rebound ;

Glory to the Eternal King of Kings.

Glory to the Eternal King of Kings :

The Glorious *Ara Now, Now, Now* begins.

O may through me the Mighty Trumpet sound ;

And spread its Fame the Woods and Plains,

The Isles and Seas around.

Let Sportful Echo's play,

And Dancing all the way,

The

Swell

()
 Swell and Intune the trembling Sounds anew :
 All well-tun'd Voices raise
 To Great *Elchajah's* Praise ;
Peace to All Worlds, Dear Love to Man, to God his Ho-
(near due.
O pass through me the Mighty Trumpet sound,
And spread his Fame the Woods, and Hills, and Plains,
The Isles and Seas around.

Proclaim aloud the mighty Jubilee,
 That sets *each World* of Captives free :
 Proclaim, Proclaim the mighty Jubilee.
 Let all the Heavenly Nine
 Wreath Arm in Arm entwinn'd ;
 All in one high Love-labour'd Song agree :
 Let Muse and Grace combin'd
 With Harmony Divine,
 In sweetest Consent, perfect Unity
 Melodious Voices joya.
 Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
 That sets *whole Worlds* of Captives free ;
 Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the Mighty Jubilee.

Hail Morning-Star of God's Eternal Day :
For this we shout aloud, we Sing, we Pray,
Amen, Hosannah, Hallelujah.

O Bless the Dawn, salute the Morning-Star,
 Thrice bless the happy Womb that bare
 Sophia's Darling Child,
 Lustrous, All-charming, Mild ;
 Bless, Bless, and kiss the Daughter fair,
 And for the Nuptial Bowers prepare
 Of God's Eternal Bride ;
 Bless, bless the happy Lovers by her side.

Arise ye Lovers true,
 Arise, arise ye wondrous few ;

()
 Apparitors Divine ; ordain'd, fore-sent,
 Heavens beauteous Virgin Queen
 To attend and Usher in ;
 The Mother to Adore, the Bride to Complement :
 Blest Virgin, Mother, Bride in One :
 Thrice sacred Band of Love, and Myflick Union !
 Arise, arise ye wondrous few,
 Arise ye Lovers true.

Long in in glorious Ease obscur'd ye lie,
 Despis'd, neglected ; yet neglecting too,
 Nor caring what the Impious trifling World
 Could either say, or do.
 Orelookt by Man, yet Lov'd, and favour'd high
 In Heavens Regard, and God's Auspicious Eye.
 Whom neither high Preferments Charm can move,
 Ambition Fire, or Beauty prompt to Love ;
 And yet to Love, most true.

Out of the Everlasting Virgin's Womb,
 Sons of the Morn already born anew :
 Born into Time.
 And Wing'd at will to ascend the *Aetherial* Clime,
 Angelick Men, Imbodied-Seraphim.
 All Captives to the blest *Sophia's* Charms ;
 Thro Wisdom's Mazes bright,
 Wandring in Tracks of Light,
 By her still guided and exempt from Harms :
 Still kept
 From mazy Errors tangling step,
 From Paths untrue
 By her fair Silver-twin'd Mercurial Clue.
 Dear Captives to the bright *Sophia's* Charms ;
 And yet more loudly to proclaim
 Transcendent Love's and Beauties Fame,
 Long wrapt in the Divine *Urania's* Arms,
 Wrapt in the Dear Divine *Urania's* Arms,
 Plundering her Sweets, and Rissing all her Charms.

Apparitors

Ye

()
 Ye wondrous few arise,
 God's Heralds true; throw off your mortal Guise,
 Now lift your sweet, loud, speaking, Trumpets high,
 Now let your joyous Levets fill the Sky;
 Tell, tell the drowsie World their God is Nigh.

Now let Eternal Song unbounded flow
 With Torrent deep, serene, Majestick, slow;
 Disdaining Arts Controll
 Like Heavens full spangled Canopy,
 Most Nice, and yet most Free,
 Rang'd by Dame Nature's artful Liberty.
 Let ev'ry Point a Star, each Line
 In Constellation shine;
 Each Living Word a Soul;
 In Thousand differing voyes,
 Varying to God new Praise:
 Now, Now let your Inspir'd Seraphick Strains
 In mighty Numbers Roll.

Proclaim, proclaim the Gracious Jubilee:
 And set the Sin-bound Captives free:
 Proclaim, proclaim the gracious Jubilee.

O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound:
 And spread its Fame the Woods and Plains,
 The Isles and Seas around.

Let Sportful Eccho's play,
 And dancing all the way,
 Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
 All well-tun'd Voices raise
 To great ELCHAJAH's Praise,
 Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his
 (Honour due)
 O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound;
 And spread his Fame, the Woods, and Hills, and Plains,
 The Isles, and Seas around.

And ye fair Virgin-Daughters of the Morn;
 Sons first Blossoms; from New Salem born:

High

()
 High *Paradissal* Nymphs appear,
 The *Virgin Queen's* attendant Graces dear:
 Hast, hast away,
 And joyn your Powers unanimous to Proclaim
 The *Wondrous Year*;
 The Great, the Good, the Now-*Revolving Day*;
 Full *Period-Circle* bright, of *Endless Fame*.
 Ye *Paradissal Nymphs* appear;
 The *Virgin Queens*, *Attendants Graces* Dear:
 Sions first *Blossoms*; from *New Salem* born:
 Rise ye fair *Virgin-Daughters of the Morn*.

Arise and Shine
 Illustrious Troop of *Heroins* Divine;
 Celestial *Amazons*; untaught to yield,
 With *Heaven-Aspiring Ardors*, sprightly vigor fill'd.
 In this, The *Virgin's Day*, most forward; bent
 Zealous their very *Heroes* to prevent.
 In *Terrible-Majestick-Gay Parade*,
 Hell's fierce *Imbattel'd Legions* first t' *Invade*:
 With *Orient Beams of Light*,
 Scattering the *Misty Gloom of Night*,
 And chasing every *black Infernal Shade*.

Arise and Shine
 Illustrious *Heroines*;
 Cherubick *Phalanx* bright of *Amazons* Divine:
 Arise, Arise and Shine.

Yet tho' deep skilled in *Spirits War-like Arts*,
 Nature has fram'd, *Love Arm'd* ye, too too free
 Far deeper *Wounds*, to give; and nobler *Darts*
 To fix in pure and captivated *Hearts*,
 In whose *High-tinctur'd* *Forms* harmonious move
 The fiery quick *Serpentine* Energy,
 Charm'd by the mildness of the *Peaceful Dove*,
 Inviting still to *Love*.
 Contraries here agree
 In strictest *Unity*,
 Each other to improve:

* F

The

()
 The fierce and powerful *Sting*, and lofty *Spire*
 Co-mingling to *exalts* the Amorous Fire.
 You at whose Presence Mortal Beauty must
 Abscond, and in Confusion kiss the Dust,
 Beauties too flaming Bright
 To be endur'd by Humane Sight :
 Which but unvail'd would quench the Inferiour Out-
 ward Light.

The Glances of whose Eyes are Lucid Beams,
 In-drawn from the All-radiant, One,
 Divine, *Supereccelsial* Sun :
 Where his full Streams,
 Pointed in Central Union,
 Himself produce in Lustrous Image fair
 Of his Belov'd *Eternal* Son.
 Hence darting ev'ry way
 In each reflecting subdivided Ray,
 The little Loves intranet
 With innocent and wanton Dance,
 Thousand enshrin'd celestial *Cupids* play.

From whose Coralline Lip
 Angels their Spicy Draughts of *Nectar* sip ;
 Quick darting the divine Love-flaming Kiss,
 In free *Enormous* Bliss.
 In whose fair Cheeks the Tinctures pure combine :
 The matchless *Diamonds* sparkle *Paler* Bright ;
 And in their Orbs of Light
 Enchase the Glittering Rubies *Sanguine* Flame ;
 In radiant Blush of Modesty Divine,
 Exempt from Mortal Shame.

Here Re-aspiring from their humble Vale
 To meet the inclining vigorous scented Male,
 In their Dewie Fruitful Bed,
 Their *Sharon* Rose the *Virgin* Lilies wed.
 Whom, as with strict Embrace inwrap,
 They lock within their Flowery Lap,

A

()
 A Stock of Graces numberless proceed ;
 A Spring of lesser Beauties breed.

The clear translucent Forms all Shade disdain,
 Disclosing freely to be seen,
 The Wonder-World within ;
 Each *Argent* Nerve, and ev'ry *Azure* Vein :
 The beauteous *Love-Eye* burning in the Heart ;
 From whence Loves Centres endless multiply,
 As thick-set Spangles of the Sky,
 Raising a Sting of Joy in ev'ry Part.
 In ev'ry Point a *Venus* bright ;
 Each Star a World of new Delight,
 Opening an unexhausted Spring of Bliss,
 Each Nymph her self a *Paradise*.
 So fine, so pliant the external Mould,
 That ev'n therein the brighter Soul,
 With all its Graces Train,
 Imprints it self distinct and plain,
 And as in Fabled Streams,
 Where Silver Currents roll
 On Orient Pearl, and Sands of Gold ;
 Displays her rich inestimable Gemms,
 Which free exposed to view
 In their untarnisht native Hue,
 Reflex thro Bodies *Crystalline*,
 In their transparent *Mirror* shine,
 But deeper yet and more amazing Fair
 Out-shines, out-flames thro' her,
 Express, the *Only* Sons refulgent Character.
 Now, now ye *Paradisial* Nymphs appear ;
 The Virgin Queens *Attendants* Graces Dew,
 Arise, arise and shine
 Illustrious Brigade
 Of Heroines *Divine* ;
 In *Terrille-Majestick-Gay* Parade :
 With *Orient* Beams of Light
 Scatter the mists of Gloom of Night ;
 And banish every black *Infernal* Shade.

* F 2

Ari's

()

*Arise and shine
Illustrious Heroines,
Cerberick Phalanz, bright of Amazons Divine,
Arise, Arise and Shine.*

Haft, Haft away,
And let your well-trim'd flowing Tresses fair,
Waving in wanton Ringlets, Gild the Air;
Ont-beaming Sun-bright with pellucid Ray:

And as they loosely move,
Fan'd by fresh Odorous Gales of Love,
With Heavens warm Gentle-breathing Zephirs Play.

Haft to Proclaim
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving Day;
Amen, Hosanna, Hallelujah.

Haft to Proclaim
The Period-Circle Full; of Endless Fame:
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving Day:
*For this we shout aloud, we sing, we pray,
Amen, Amen; Hosanna, Hallelujah.*

Hero's fall back again,
Lead up the Virgin Train,
And Hand in hand as Lovespair'd Twins advance
In Sacred well-pact Myftick Dance,
Tracing on holy Ground,
Circling *Jehovah's* Altar round,
Where Ay Love-Incense burns, Goodness and Grace a-
(bound,

Whence Living Coals out-fly,
Generate and multiply,
Seraphick Ardors ev'ry way to impart
To each bright-flaming and Love-melting Heart.

The quick Celestial Fire's
Straight their Sweet-warbling Tongues inspire,
While ev'ry Voice and ev'ry Trumpet sings,
Glory to the Returning King of Kings;

Love's

()

Love's Golden Era Now, Now, Now begins
Now, Now in ev'ry Breath, in ev'ry found
The Universe around.

Loves Everlasting Gospel rings;
Glory to the Returning King of Kings;
Loves Glorious Era Now, Now, Now begins.

Fresh springing still th' Inspir'd Harmonious Vein;
Tunes up to higher Key and loftier Strain;

In more Inchanting Lays,
Varying new Hymns of Praise,
Jointly th' ascending Voice and Soul to raise:

Ev'n till they both aspire,
And join with the Seraphick Quire;
And under Gods bright Eye
In Influence serene they lie,
Dissolv'd in Rapturous Hallelujahs.

As that sweet little Chorister that flies,
And singing mounts the Skies;
Till all his Breath and Song be spent;
Then down he falls in sweeter Languishment;
So do Angelick Souls in Sounds aspire:

They mount and Sing
Upon the Doves bright Wing;
That gently fans and feeds th' Ethereal Fire;
All Emulous to win the steep Ascent,

The mighty Mountains Seven;
Those Lillie-deckt, and Rose-flowering Hills,
Form'd by th' All-bounteous Hand of Heaven,
Is Darling Sons with meer Delight to fill;
Till in Melodious Ravishment,
Their Powers, their Voice, their very Soul be spent:

The Light
Becomes too blazing bright:
The Bliss
Unfufferable is.

Then down with speed they take their humble flight,

In

()
 In Adoration deep; yet but retire
 To embrace more Near, and be exalted higher.
 Now, Loves last, sweetest *Mystick Diads* to try,
 Rapt in sublime *Exstatiack Joys* Expire:
 Intranc'd, and *Silent* lye.
 Thus in soft languent *Slumbers* sweet, true Sleep,
 That Rests in *Gods Abyssal Deep*;
 The rest in *Visionary Dreams* they See;
 They *Tast*, they *Feel*,
 What is unknown, *Immenſe*, *Unſpeakable*.

Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
That sets each world of Captives free.
Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the Mighty Jubilee.

O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound;
And spread its Fame the Woods and Hills, and Plains,
 The Isles and Seas around.

Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And dancing all the way,
Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
 All well-tun'd Voices raise
 To great ELCHAJAH's Praise,
 Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his
 (Honour due

O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound;
And spread his Fame, the Woods, and Isles, and Seas,
 And Heaven and Earth around.

Too long, too long the wretched World
 Lies waft, in wild Confusion hurl'd,
 Unhing'd in ev'ry part; each Property,
 Strugling disfrang'd in fiercest Enmity.
 The whole Creation Groans;
 And Labouring with Perpetual Toil,
 In Man's Rebellion vile,
 Her own Hard Fate bemoans.
 But now shall Natures Jarr
 Cease her intestine War:

Now

()
 Now shall the long Six working Days of Strife,
 Attain their Line and to their Crown arrive:
 At last let free
 In peaceful Rest of Sabbath true:
 Heav'n and Earth created new;
 To Celebrate a Universal *Jubilee*.

Concord divine now meets in ev'ry Part,
 And Love subdues and Reigns in ev'ry Heart,
 Ore all,

In Summ or Individual,
 Triumphant Harmony, Triumphant Love
 In Sweetest Unity,

Combin'd together move.
 Ev'n from the *Zenith* high
 Of the clear boundless *Empyrean Skie,*

The Throne of God;
 Down to Earth's inmost Central deep abode,
 All is Conccnt and perfect Amity:

All in Proportion due,
 In Weight and Number true:
 Ev'n from the Zenith high,

The All-radiant Throne of God,
 Down to Earth's inmost central deep Abode;
 Nothing but Love: but Love, and Harmony.

Where every Voice, and every Trampet sings:
 Glory to the *Eternal King of Kings;*
 Loves *Golden Era, now, now, now begins,*

Now, now in every Breath, in every Sound
 The Universe around,
 Her Everlasting Gospel rings:

Glory to the returning King of Kings,
 Loves *Glorious Golden Era now, now, now begins.*

Now harmless thro the Skie
 Let the sweet, whisking, creble Lightnings fly:
 Full Base firm Shoar to Shoar,
 Shall in deep Thunders Roar:
 Not Death, not Horror now, but Melody.

Now,

(. .)
 Now Mighty Bard sing out thy Sonnet free,
 Nor doubt, it true shall be.
 Come, Thou and joyn
 Thy loud Prophetick Voice with mine,
 " Ring out ye Chrystal Sphears,
 " Now bleſs our Humane Ears:
 For ye have Tower to touch our Senſes ſo:
 " Now ſhall your Silver Chime
 " Move in Melodious time;
 And the deep Baſe of Heav'ns great Orb ſhall Blow.
From the bright Zenith high
Of the clear boundleſs Empyrean Skie;
From the All-radiant Throne of God
Down to Earths inmoſt central deep Abode
Nothing but pure Conſent and Unity:
All in Proportion due, &
In Weight and Number true,
All Uniſverſal Love and Harmony.

This Globe Terrene no longer turn'd Askance,
 Hitch't in her Poles ſhall now direct advance,
 And thro' the liquid Ether dance:
 And on her Axle Spin:
 In an Harmonious round,
 Breathing Subſtantial Deaſe imbodied Sound.
 Then ſhall ſurceaſe the Ungrateful Din
 Of jarring Sphears and clashing Orbs around:
 While this Wonder-Machine,
 Engine of Harmony divine,
 Shall through the Echoing Welkin play;
 And every where
 Its melting Air,
 In clear Triumphant Sounds convey:
 Into each obvious rowling Sphear
 Mingling her Ringing Atmosphere.
 Which as it ſprings
 Still more transparent, bright, and ſounding clear,
 At firſt divides in leſſer Rings,
 Compacted cloſe, in Voice acute and ſhrill,
 More to the Surface near.

Then

(. .)
 Then wider Waves indented, till
 The Circles ſwell, the Sounds begin to fill.
 Still Wid'ning more and more;
 Till with deep ~~Gans~~ *Roar*,
 In full mouth'd Peals Orb within Orb reſound.

Here in Epitome
 Shall the vaſt Heavenly Sphears collected be;
 And down through them tranſmit their Harmony.
 Each Sphear, each Star ſhall now diſpence,
 With Paſſage free in direct line;
 And full Aſpect Benigne,
 Its various Powers and proper Influence.
 Which in Her hallow Womb,
 This Globe ſhall deep Intomb;
 Where from her Central working Urn
 They ſhall ariſe, and into Body turn:
 And ſhoot from Centre to Circumference.
 Her Caverns dark muſt now enlightned be,
 Unfetter'd, free;
 As one transparent vaſt ſelf-moving Wheel
 Of liquid Cryſtal; open to Reveal,
 Her rich innumerable Stores,
 Her various Wonders great, and her own Acting Powers.
 Theſe upward move, and on the Surface play,
 Adorn'd all Beauteous, Bright, Amazing, Gay:
 And there,
 Themſelves in Radiant Flowers, Fruits, Metals, Gems
 (display;
 All Living, Breathing, ſounding free
 Into the All-unifying Element,
 The One Capacious Air;
 E'owing from ev'ry Pipe a Different Harmony;
 Still from the Lower Circlets upward ſent.
 " Thus every grateful Note to Heav'n repays
 " The Melody it Lent:

* G

Thus

Thus from Earth's inmost Central-deep Abode,
 Ev'n to the Zenith high
 Of the clear boundless Empyrean Sky;
 To the All-Radiant Throns of God;
 All is Consent, and perfect Unity;
 All in Proportions due,
 In Weights and Number true:
 In ev'ry Motion, ev'ry Sound
 The Univerſe around,
 All is Triumphant Love and Harmony;
 Thro' All the Heav'nly Dove
 Breaths Her Eternal Love;
 Collecting ev'ry various Tone,
 All Arts, all Powers, all Hearts in One;
 Center'd in Beautifick Union.

Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
 That sets each world of Captives free.
 Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee.
 Let all the Heav'nly Nine
 Wreath' Arm in Arm entwinn'd.
 All in One high Love-labour'd Song agree -
 Let Muse and Grace combin'd
 With Harmony Divine,
 In sweetest Concert, perfect Unity,
 Melodious Voices Joyn.
 Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee
 That sets each World of Captives free:
 Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the mighty Jubilee.

O may thro' me th' Awakening Trumpet sound;
 And spread his Fame, the Woods, and Isles, and Seas,
 And Heaven and Earth around.
 Let Sportful Eccho's play,
 And dancing all the way,
 Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
 All well-tun'd Voices raise
 To great ELCHAJAH's Praise,

Peace

Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his
 (Honour due.
 O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound,
 And spread His Fame the Woods, and Isles, and Seas,
 And Heav'n, and Earth around.
 While ev'ry Voice and ev'ry Trumpet sings,
 The Glorious Era Now, Now, Now begins,
 Now, now th' Angelick Trump His Message brings;
 And now in ev'ry Blast
 Loves Everlasting Gospel rings:
 The glad Triumphant sounds
 Thro' Spheres and Worlds rebound,
 Glory to the Returning King of Kings.
 Glory to the Returning King of Kings,
 The Glorious Era now, now, now begins.
 For this we shout aloud, we Sing, we Pray;
 Amen, Hosannas, HALLELUJAH.

HAST now my Soul, and lay thy humble Ode
 Low at the Feet of thy Returning God.
 Make hast to Welcome Heaven's Eternal Queen;
 She is by some already seen;
 Come here to Live,
 And ere 'tis long to Appear,
 Transf'd in Her Great Representative.
 Sure when she leaves the blissful Seats above,
 And comes to Teach, and Give us too, Celestial Love,
 None can the Rebel play
 To that dear Scepters sway:
 She thinks none here can Disaffected prove.

Great Hero's ye must now give way,
 And learn a Female General to obey;
 Led on to mighty Deeds and vast Renown,
 To Eternal Glories Crown,
 By the Divine illustrious Deborah;
 The High-born Beauteous Amazonian Queen,
 Immortal Heroine:

* G *

Or

Of all the Virgin Train most dazzling fair,
 Mother of All, and All compriz'd in Her,
 Who ere She Dies
 Up to Mount *Sion*'s blissful state arrives,
 And in Her Age,
 On the Celestial Rosie Bed
 Of fragrant Spices lies.
 True Phoenix who in Heav'nly Flames Revives,
 To Her
 Heav'n's lofty Virgin condescends familiar;
 Unlocks Her Secret Cabinet, and shows
 Where Her ineffimable *Pearl* is hid;
 Where run the *Golden Mines* so long forbid,
 To Purblind Mortals; Where the *Ussion* flows
 Divine, and where Lost *Paradise* on Earth
 Restor'd, Immortal springs, and fairer grows,
 She teaches Her how to Project alone
 The Divine Magick-wonder-working *Stone*:
 But that to purer Souls as free she may
 Her Secrets, Wisdom, Stone convey.
 To fix the true *Ascension Ladder* high,
 That leads directly to the Sky,
 The rising Cherub Soul ev'n here to Glorify,
 And to Proclaim the Gospel Pure;
 Wonders unknown of Gods surprizing Love:
 Which Firm and Sure,
 Spight of fierce Demons Hate or Sins controul,
 For ever shall endure,
 To Her she gives all free
 Her Priory-Garden *Key*
 That leads us to the *Still Eternity*;
 Which only is
 The true Transcendent Virgin-Paradise.
 Whence the such Flowers of various Kind and Hue,
 Imbalm'd in Odorous Heav'nly Dew,
 Into her own Spicy Garden brings,
 In which each Flower,
 Indued with multiplying Power,
 Pregnant becomes of Thousands more.
 Hence the unexhausted *Fountain* of fresh *Gardens* Springs.
 Here

Here living Trees their glittering Arms extend;
 Apples of Gold the Silver Branches bend;
 Plenty Luxuriant without End,
 Here round the *Oak* of Strength entwines
 The softer Amorous *Eglantine*,
 Which hitherto tho' wild, and barren-wast,
 Here bring their proper Fruits too high for Mortal tast.
 The stately *Elm* still Weds the *Willow* Pine,
 Whose Branches wide-Embrace profusely Pour
 Their large *Escallop-shell* Dower:
 The Princely Cedars Heaven-watching Clime;
 And fit to build the Presence-Ark Divine;
 Th' Incorruptible Trees of *Shittim*
 Nor wants Improv'd that *Indian Wonder-Tree*,
 All Spices in Epitome,
 Whence we the true Perfumes and Incense bring,
 To Ingratiate and Atone the Offended King:
 Ev'n till the savour of our *Ornaments* move
 The Bridegroom dear to grant his Love.
 Amidst the Trees of Faith and Life aspre;
 Most Virtuous-rich, and Goodly to behold:
 O see 'em Blooming fair
 With Orient Pearl, and pure Ambrosial Gold.
 Half Blest *Elysian*-flowery fruitful Vale:
Eden transplant new.
 Here Blushing *Roses*, *Lilies* Love-sick Pale,
 High-Purpled Mourning *Pislets* humbling low,
 With Pink *Carnations* of collected Graces grow.
 Here is the Sun-Flower true
 Of steady fixt Love-Contemplation high,
 That from th' Eternal Sun ne'er turns its Eye:
 Here the Dove-Gates in Gentle Zephyr's Blow:
 Here *Sions* Golden Rivers boundless flow;
 Pure Nectare-Ambrosial Streams, that spring
 With Quintessential Element Divine,
 And the New Kingdoms Flaming Wine,
 From the clear *Glassy Sea*, Loves Ocean, bring:
 These are the Gardens of Mount *Esbanon*,
 Where *Wisdoms Temple* can be rais'd alone,
 By the True second *Solonon*.
 Whole

()
 Whose Glorious Representative shall here
 Become its Mighty Founder ;
 Himself most radiant and Head Corner-Stone
 Next to th' Eternal One.
 Hail Great and Powerful CYRUS, Thou art He
 Forenam'd and Chosen from Eternity.
 True *Hyacinth* who to thy *Jasper* Bright
 Loves charming *Q*ueen, *Q*ueen evermore unite,
 Mingling thy streams *Q*ueen with Rays of Light.
 Hail Glorious King, DAVID and MARY One :
 Hail Types of Greater Glories yet to come :
 Hail Pledges of the Blest M I L L E N I U M.
 Blest Pair 'tis Now, Now you begin your Days
 When the Divine SOPHIA Sings your Praise.
 The Rose and Lilly of th' Imperial Crown
 The Flower and Beauty of the Heavenly Throne }
 The V. and M of the Creation.
 Blest Pair thrise happy now begins your Days,
 When the Divine SOPHIA Sings your Praise.
 Hail Glorious King DAVID and MARY One :
 Hail Types of Greater Glories yet to Come.
 Hail Pledges of the BLEST MILLENIUM.

Hail Powerful Beauteous Kind Harmonious V. M.

Arise, arise ye glittering Temple Stones,
 Arise ye Precious Twelve Foundations.
 Hail and your Ravish'd Souls in one combine,
 All in One Heart, One Life, One Glory shine :
 To Raise of Spirits all compact and Pure
 Wisdom's Magnificent immortal Structure.
 Each Princely Pillar Generating more,
 Story on Story rais'd, with Golden Spires,
 Waving their Streamers of Celestial Fires.
 While the true Doves from ev'ry distant Shoar
 To the Love-Windows fly, and Add their Store,
 Till to the Heavens they Build her Lofty Tower.

Then

()
 Then down in Love the very Heavens shall Bend :
 Then shall the *Still Eternity* descend.
 And shouts of Victory the Skies shall rend :
 With full-ton'd Acclamation Anthems clear
 And Love Congratulations Dear.
 Thus down in Love the Heavens themselves shall bend,
 Thus shall the *New Jerusalem* descend
 And God shall *Tabernacle* Here with Men,
 World without End.

And here at Rest Heav'n's Glorious Virgin Queen,
 In all her Darling Beauties, Charms Divine,
 Majestick Port, and Glories unconfin'd,
 Sit on her Royal Throne, in her high *Fane* Enthron'd
 And in the *Mirror* of her Heavens so clear
 Presents her Lustrous *Sea* in whom Express
 Outshines the Glory of his Father Dear.
 In and through All the Eternal Peaceful *Dove*,
 Out-pours the Burning *Sea* of Everlasting Love.
 While loud each Arch-Angelick Trumpet Sings
 Glory to the Eternal King of Kings.

While ev'ry Breath and Sound,
 The Echoing Spheres and Worlds around,
 In Universal *Hallelujah* Rings.
 Glory to the Returning King of Kings.

For this we Shout aloud, we Sing, we Pray,
 AMEN: HOSANNA: HALLELUJAH

MEAN while we turn our Eyes and Ears Attent
 To Heavens Embassadors to Mortals sent,
 To shew her Virgin Mother's Love-Intent,
 Through her a sweet Inchanting Ray she sings ;
 And purer Souls Inviting Thus Divinely Sings.

Now Open wide ye Everlasting Doors
 And swiftly Fly the Winged Hours,
 Till your Great *Lebanon* Prince, the Mighty King
 In Solemn Triumph enter in :

All

()

All your Fresh Springs with Heavenly Dew to fill,
Flowing from ev'ry Spicy Quill,
That you may Drink those *Nectarine* Draughts so pure,
To Effect the Universal Cure.
Quint-Essence (streaming from the Godhead Source;
So Ravishing sweet, of such high Force;
As to transmute Man's Earth, and droffy Mold
To Pearly Beauty, Living Gold.
Crown'd with the Sun and Star-bright Glory high;
Clear Substance of a Deity.
Thus meetly Qualified and All Divine;
Companions to the Glorious Trine.
Such Heavenly Virgin Souls shall free Command
The Treasures of their Native Land:
Those hidden Mines, whose Springs of Golden Ore
Shall decald Nature full Restore.
Fountains of Lebanon Generated free
Shall from this Golden Ocean be.
The Rapturous Joys whereof no Tongue can tell,
Eug Godhead-Plants that in it dwell:
Who under th' shady Rocks high Banner grow,
Whence Love's spic'd Liquors ever flow.
O come and tast what Pleasures here abound.
Where would ye move in Endless round?
You must from Drofs Refine, and Mount away;
Mingling no more with Earth and Clay.
But as New-Risen Souls make your Ascents,
To dwell in *Lebanon's* Golden Tents.

O *England*, Hear thy Genius loudly Call.
O Hear, and ere 'tis fixt, Prevent thy Fall.
Of Heaven thou most Abhor'd, thou dearest Lov'd.
Whom one by True Poetick Instinct mov'd
Well *Jews* has call'd; "A moody Murmuring Race
"As ever tried th' extent and stretch of Grace.
Ah stop, take heed heed lest thou so Head-strong move,

()

As ev'n to Butte the very *Charm* of Love.
Still with Gods Prime-indulgent Favors blest,
And Prov'd as oft by bitter Pains distress'd
He cannot spare. Yet cannot thee forget.
O how His Fury *1697*! how His Compassion flow!
Mark thy mild Saviour well; how thro' his blood,
Shedding at *Salem's* Gates his tender Floods
Ore thee again He Mourns, in Tears, in Sighs,
Wrung from his Bleeding Heart, and Melting Eyes,
Once more, from the Exuberant Mercy-Store,
A Glorious Day shall touch Fair *Abion's* Shoar:
Take Heed, Prepare: for if thou wilt not see
The Visitation Day-spring offer'd Thee;
If thou neglect the STAR that w't Appear
First Rising Glorious in thy Hemisphere.
Thou of thy Birth-right wilt Suplanted be;
And Heavens full Shower of Blessing pass from thee.
The *Morning-Star* despis'd must Glide away;
And to a better Land its chearing Beams display.
Then at thy Loss and Folly, for a while,
Shall the Fair-sprouting *German Lilly* smile,
Yet kind and free Assist thy Labouring Toil.
Then, *Britain*, then Prepare for Scenes of Woe.
Then *Nilus* shall the wicked Land Ore-flow.
A--s's Stately Pride must tumble down,
And *B--s*'s Lofty Towers must Rise the Ground.
Then Happy who in *Golden's* fruitful Land,
Sheltred beneath the Almighty's Wing, shall stand,
In Safety, Peace and Plenty at Command. }
Till the short Gloomy Day be past and gone:
And soon another Brighter Morning Dawn.
Gods Hand, and Will, shall be too Glaring plain,
Longer to meet Neglect, or bear Disdain.
Jealous, provok't with Emulation-Fire,
Again shall *British* Piety Aspire.
As it sunk Low; so shall it now Rise Higher.

* H

His

A3

His Fivefold Blessing God in Thee again shall Owe
 And pour the Vast the Double Blessings down.
 And England's Monarch High shall wear the Nations
 (Crown.)
 The Fivefold Portion Right belongs to Thee.
 Then shall the Land from Curse and Toil be free.
 And England's Benjamin Restored shall be.

Quoniam.

A

A Bundle of Revelations Untied,

And to be Dispersed to such as are Impartial Seekers, and Unwearied Searchers into the Deep Things of GOD : Which are only Knowable to that Holy Spirit, that diggeth into the Rich Mines and Treasury of WISDOM : Of which the Author hereof was under a Powerful Driving for the Space of about Thirty Years; keeping a Private Recollection to her self, as they did from Time to Time open, and come down as a Burning Shower; not knowing whether they should have been made Publick in her Age, but thinking rather they might be kept as a Garden Enclosed, and as a Fountain Scaled.

Providence having opened a Door unexpectedly, through the strong Instigation of an highly Worthy Person, truly enabled in the spirit of his Mind, who having had a savour and Relish

A 2

(4)

Relish of some Foregoing Books that had been Printed, did make a generous offer, to have the Bank and Stock of what the Holy Unction had dropped in, brought forth into Manifestation; for the Universal, Enlightening, Leading and Refreshing, for the Dove-Flocks belonging to the Great Shepherd, to whom such Pastures lie open to be freely fed upon; I think my self obliged to Publish for these Ends, what can be recovered of the Process and Diary of my Life, since I have been under these Love-Visitations from the Spirit of my Lord. The Time being now accomplished, wherein the Hour-glass of the Spirit is a second time turned up, for the which there is a Call from the New Jerusalem World, that all Persons of every Quality, Rank and Degree, under what Denomination soever they be, throughout all Nations, Peoples, and Languages, do give ear, and watch every Golden Sand that this Glass doth run, that nothing of it may run wast. For it is the Morning-Watch and Day-break of the Spirit, that is to spread forth its Light and Glory, whereby is to be enlightned the Dark Ignorant State of the World, who have sat in the Region of Traditional
and

(5)

and Literal Knowledge, according to the Rational Wisdom of Man, which through the Innundation of the Spirit must all be drowned, and a New Earth prepared, wherein the Sowing of the Spirit is to be with one pure Golden Grain, that can admit of no mingling, of what is from Man; for another Time is now at hand, wherein nothing but what is purely taught of God shall abide and stand. Therefore as one that hath obtained through Infinite Love, and large Grace, to be Baptized into this Glorious Manifestation of the Spirit, I do beseech and excite all to whom this Journal shall come, that they do well observe and take diligent notice of the Method and Way, which God took with me, in order to the bringing me forward to the Arrivement at the manifold Degrees and Growths, which is here in a most simple and undress'd manner brought forth, without any Alteration; but just as the Spirit was pleased to render it self in its own Cloathing. So in obedience to the Call of Wisdom, may the same Visitation of Immediate Divine Teaching, as a Day-star in your Hearts appear, which may your Souls greatly revive and cheer.

A 3

Now

(6)

Now give me leave to tell you the Beginning of my Way that the Spirit first led me into. In the first place then, after some Tears that I had lived in some good Degree of an Illuminated Knowledge, setting under the Visible Teachings of Men, that could give no further Light than that they had arrived from others, through all of which I traced as a wandering Spirit that could find no Rest: but something still I found within my self that did open to draw in from a more pure Air, then I could meet without me: Whereupon I introverted more into my own Inward Deep, where I did meet with that which I could not find elsewhere; except it were with such as were brought under the same Dispensation, of whom a few Names were made known unto me. Wherefore I do give my own Experience, that I would have every one that desires to be Sealed with the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation, not to take in any Fears, Jealousies or Prejudices, concerning the Emanations and Manifestations that the Holy Ghost will dispense forth, as any shall be found Lovers and Waiters thereupon. For I my self found all other Grounds and Pastures dry and barren, as a parched Desert; until I

came

(7)

came to this Fruitful Lebanon, where all Variety of sweet scented Flowers, did as another Eden flourish pleasantly. Which were known and enjoyed by giving up to the Teaching of the Holy Unction, which as the Waters of the Sanctuary, will never cease springing, till they become an Overwhelming River, which is the true Baptizing Water of Life. This you will find to be true, as you seriously apply yourself to this Way and Method of God's Immediate Teaching. Which then you shall find to open in the Center of your own Soul. And this way manifesteth it self in a various Dispensation. Sometimes this is by Inspeaking from the Essential Word, which giveth its own certain sound, as different Occasions do offer, upon a Soul's waiting thereupon. For it would be a very deplorable Case, if Christ should leave his Flock, and seal up the Fountain of all Future Revelation, that is ^{so} necessary to be Renewed in every Age of Time. Therefore he brings us to lie at the Mouth of this bubbling Well of his Spirit, for to drink in what is New and Fresh, which doth greatly delight the Soul; that would otherwise be apt to faint and flag, before it come to the end of its Race. Where-

A 4

fore

(0)
 ore he doth strow our Way, with fragrant
 Flowers, all sweet and pleasant, and of
 many and beautiful Colours; as you may
 observe when you read the Similitudes
 and Visions which are here Published;
 God many times coming down to unfold
 himself in this Figurative and Parabolic-
 al. Yet more Essentially and Deeper,
 above and beyond all Figures and Repre-
 sentations, of which I shall give you some
 account, as being under Command not to
 keep back, or shun to declare the whole
 Purport whereinto I have been carried;
 for the universal Refreshment and Benefit of
 such who are as weaned Children from
 every other Breast, but that of their Eter-
 nal Mother, whence all Wisdom and
 Understanding doth stream forth Intel-
 lectually, which is the growing Nutriment,
 as it doth pass Radically into the Soul,
 as the Blood doth into the Veins. Now
 here is a Cessation of sensible Images, for
 all is turned into an Intellectual Sight,
 Operation, and Sensation. From this
 Center of Light, though no visible Images
 are impressed or raised thereupon, yet here
 is the true Ground and Substance of all
 which are in an Interiour Figure portrayed
 in the Spirit of the Mind, and brought
 out.

(9)
 out no further, but do remain an Invisible Idea, ^{DEA}
 just as it is with God himself, before he
 formeth out of the Essential Ground, Shapes and
 Figures of Things. So as these may conduce as
 much to the Informing and Enlightning, Renew-
 ing and Comforting, and even Essentializing of
 the Spirit into God, as any of the other; nay,
 I know it to be the more Sure Ground, and Con-
 center of the Spirit: and if it should never know
 any of those other Figurative Visions; yet keeping
 to the Center to drink in the pure Streams of
 Revelations, as they arise herefrom, it shall give
 them an Access into the Full Body and Center
 of the Trinity; which swallows up all of Sha-
 dows and Pictures, and terminates into the very
 Essentiality of a God-Formation, into Substan-
 tial Powers acting in, and from the pure Essence
 of Spirit in Transnewed Nature. Thus Intel-
 lectual Vision, thus considered, is the very next
 Step to that Beatifical Vision, or Seeing of God
 barely, without any other Medium, but the very
 express Personality of the Lord JESUS; by
 being so consummated into the Essence of his Spi-
 rit and Light, as that whatever is knowable and
 obvious to Him, may also our Sight of Light be,
 both here in Time, and hereafter in Eternity.
 Which is an unknown Mystery: of which an ac-
 count may be hereafter more fully given, as it shall
 be entred into.

As to the Other Sort of Vision, that is no New
 Ministrations. For it is of Old that God did thus
 often make out himself, as a more taking and
 plain

(10)

plain Way, in raising Images distinct, for Teach-
ableness unto us. And this proceeds from ano-
ther Center than that of the Intellectual: it is
more Deep. Some Persons may stand in this
Center-Line naturally of Seeing, and Awakening
a Formation out of this Center, according to the
strong Impression of their Minds, by various Fi-
gures. If the Mind of such be Pure, and ar-
dently run into Heavenly Objects, it will raise
Appearances suitably: and there will be an Awa-
kening, and Drawing out of various Specula-
tions of Beauty and Glory, as may foreshew
what is to be accomplished, in a Particular way.
This Way of God's Manifestation, hath been fre-
quent in Former, and in This Present Time:
But these are Props for the Weak, that they may
not faint in their Way up to God's Mountain of
more Perfect and Naked Vision. Now of this
kind of Vision I have been much visited withal:
but I press to get beyond it. Here is no Stay:
the Ground from whence these open is too Shal-
low. I am driven now to descend Deeper, where
the Spirit even level may be with its own Eternal
Essentiality; that Power therefrom it may have,
to Make and Form whatever it will; in, and from
Substance that is Original.

Then as there is of Divine Vision, that opens
from the Holy and Heavenly Mind, which draw-
eth in these Presentations; so there is another
Sort of Vision that is from the Starry Influence,
and Working Power of the Elements, that in
conjunction are with the Common Spirit and Mind
of

(11)

of a Person. And though there be not any Emi-
nent Work of Regeneration, yet there may be Vi-
sion: as Balaam was, and others, had that Gift, and
yet were not Renewed in their Spirits, or brought
nigh to God thereby. Such notwithstanding may
have Power to raise many Images that may fore-
tell and signifie what is to come to pass. For
there is a Starry Magia, that some may have a
Natural Property to open in themselves: and it
doth sometimes awaken into Manifestation in the
deep of Sleep, and giveth Warning of Evil that
is to come, and Shews of Good; as relating to the
present Manifestation of Time. And this may
be, and is, a Common Gift. But where it is in a
Sanctified Vessel, it is far otherwise illustrated
then in those who nothing of that can give proof
of.

So now hence we see the different Nature of
Vision, and of Prophetical Intelligence therefrom,
that we may watch to every Center opening. For
the Serpent's Subtilty stands ready to mingle,
where ever he can enter in. For he is a great
Magical Prince, and the outward Planets are as
his Operators in the Constitution of the mere Na-
tural Man. Now of all these, the most Safe is
the Intellectual and Divine Vision, that openeth
from the more profound Center-Deep: but yet not
so as that we are to stick here even in this.

For there is a Center Deeper still, where the
Deity unmasked is of all Figures and Images, known
and seen in his own Simplified Being. And when
in Spirit caught up here, we see all the various
Wonders, brought forth in the very Life-Essen-
tial

(12)

tial Property, as wrought out of God immediately, and in their Living Figures, as the innumerable Hosts, which do replenish the Heaven of God's Habitation: which is the purest and most infallible Vision, that our Spirits may Eternally Center in, with all the delightful Satisfaction, that the very Angels before the Throne of God's Majesty do enjoy. So we may this know as often as from all Bodily Sense we can get away. For this kind of Vision highly different is from that which we call Divine, or Intellectual; because it doth all over sublime the Spirit, Soul, and Body, during the time that the Munition-Flame of the Holy One doth as a Pavilion all overspread, and keepeth all of Sense at the Foot of the Mount, while Spirit entrench into the Tabernacle-Glory of the Holy Trinity.

This sort of Vision the Beloved John was in, when being wholly caught up in the Spirit, he saw all the Variety of the Lord's Kingdom, and his express Personality. Since which we have not known any in late Ages that have been in the like Transportation in Spirit, and yet alive in the Body, to declare of what was seen and heard after such a Wonderful Way as he had. But the Author must (to the Honour of God) own, that something, not unlike to this, hath been to her manifested. Such Grace and Love Our JESUS doth again afford, and bringeth himself into our Knowledge, by this Way of the Spirit clear and free; that we may know him that is True, and receive by this Highest Vision-Ministration, the full extent of his Will and Mind: that

(13)

that is, that we may both see, and hear, as if we were out of the Body of Corporeity, while yet in the Body; as Superfensualized to know, and behold purely, through the Organical Properties of the Spirit, according as every Object in Heavenly Places in their Order do move in reference to our Cohabitation within these Circulations through the Spiritual Body.

Thus have I brought forth out of the deepest Deep, what the present Measure of my Knowledge and Experience is, in this Mystical Dispensation. Which hereby is as the New and best of Wine that hath been reserved for this Last Time. Whereby it may be understood, that Christ has not forgotten to make good his Promise, to renew the Spring of his Spirit, by a continued Succession of it. And as we see and hear the Fruitfulness of it doth more generally abound, and find entertainment in the World, by a New Generation of Apostolical Spirits, so doth it presage a New Kingdom and State is near approaching. Which is Argument enough to provoke all that would be Subjects of this Kingdom, which the Lamb has only Right unto, to be preparing and making Ready, as the First Fruits, that they may be Qualified to make up this New Jerusalem-Bride. Therefore as my Fellow Denizens of this City, which is from Above, where-ever ye are hidden, whether as Exiles, or Captives scattered to and fro, I beseech you let your Inward Ear be attentive, keeping Watch and Ward in great Calmness and Stillness of Mind. Then may ye hear the Love-Calls, passing through that Horn which

10

(14)

is filled with pure Oil, that will gather and draw you into the High, Celestial, and Spiritual Pasture, and Fold; where our goodly Tents may be Pitched, and of which we may go in and out, to that rich Sharon, which Springs and flowers round about our Kingly Shepherd; that so as his Sheep and Lambs we may be gently led from Fountain to Fountain, and drink and feed together, in the same Harmony and Unity; as do the Saints in the Upper Fold, so we in this Lower.

I shall now wind up all with a Caution to two Ranks: the First shall be to the Unlearned and Ignorant in this Method and Way of the Spirit's Manifestation. Which is, that they do forbear Rash and Censorious Judgment upon those Things that are at present above their Reach. For as they desire not to be prevented and bereaved of the Great Benefit of Divine Inspiration, and the Assistances of the Holy Ghost, my Advertisement to such is, that they become Simple and Child-like, and adventure upon the Conduct and Manifestations of the Holy Spirit, then will they find another manner of fruitful Life will in them spring, and no reason shall they have to repent for Acquiescing to the Divine Will herein. The Second Caution shall be to that sort, which are already Initiated into this our Mystical and Super-sensual Wisdom, that may have with me run deep into the Ocean of what is Mysterious and Wonderful for Knowledge. First I must caution you, with my self, to keep very Low, entering into a Self-Annihilation, so as a Nothing to be, with reference to the Creaturely Being, that the All-Deifick Union may

(15)

may arise as an overflowing Tide: and never to think we have obtained by all that we have yet reached to, what yet remains of those Immense Treasures, which are yet further to be Revealed. For there is still a growing Tree of Life, that reneweth all Variety of Wisdom; as you will in part find by this Present, as well as by some Foregoing Books by me Published.

Thus having given you a true Narrative of the Several Removes and Risings, from one Degree to another, from Depths to Heights, and from Heights again to Depths; out of which hath been brought forth very Marvellous and Wonderful Secrets: which it was the pleasure of the Fountain of Spirits to distribute and communicate; being such Mysterious Things as haply may be rarely found elsewhere; which hath often me astonished, that such Unusual and Strange a Method the Spirit should take with me, opening such things. But it hath been given me to know, upon a Diligent Inquiry, that there is an Age coming on, the like to which hath not yet been, to whom these Prophecies and Revelations do belong. So that though the Day of my Life is far spent, so that I may not see the full Harvest, of what is by the Spirit sown here, to be reaped; yet assured I am that all is reserved for a Glorious Time, wherein shall arise a New Generation, that clothed upon will be with such a Mantle, as is interwoven with Light, Wisdom, Knowledge and Flaming Power. Among which there

(16)

there may be some that I may bear the Memorial of a Mother to as well Natural as Supernatural; that may possibly succeed in the same Spirit, which I shall pray may be as Wisdom's Key, to go on to open in them the Golden Remains, which are yet to be brought forth, for the promulgation of the Priestly and Prophetical Kingdom, upon the Earth. So now I shall conclude, requesting you as you shall draw in any Light, or feel any Refreshment herefrom, that you would join with me in Acclamations and Praises to the Antient of Days, who hath put into the Hands of a Good-willer to these Divine Mysteries, to bring forth into the Publick, what might otherwise have been left in Oblivion and Secrefie. And it is my peculiar Request, which I this place leave, that the Nations may bless, and pray for such an Instrument, that hath given a Proof of so Universal a Love to All. So that the Fulness of all Blessings and Showers from the Heavenly Powers, may descend upon the Impartial and Single-hearted Readers and Good-willers hereof, shall be the constant Invocation and Prayer of her, who while living in the Body, shall never cease to serve all her Fellow-Members, in the Gift of God, Universally.

J. Lead.

A

(17)

A Garden of Fountains, &c.

OR

Divine Openings and Revelations since
the Year MDLXX.

*The First Vision that appeared to me
was in the Month of April, 1670.
Which was on this wise;*

BEing my lot at that time to visit a Friend in a Solitary Country-place, See the Preface to the Laws of Paradise. where I had great advantage of Retirement, often frequenting lonely Walks in a Grove or Wood; contemplating the happy State of the Angelical World; and how desirous I was to have my Conversation there, my thoughts were much exercised upon Solomon's Choice, which was to find out the Noble Stone of Divine Wisdom; for by acquainting myself with her, all desirable good in Spiritual

B

ritual

(18)

ritual things would meet upon me. The Report and Fame that *Solomon* gave of Wisdom, did much excite me to seek her Favour and Friendship; demurring in my self from whence she was descended, still questioning whether she was a distinct Being from the Deity or no? Which while in this debate within my Mind, there came upon me an overshadowing bright Cloud, and in the midst of it the Figure of a Woman, most richly adorned with transparent Gold, her Hair hanging down, and her Face as the terrible Crystal for brightness, but her Countenance was sweet and mild. At which sight I was somewhat amazed, but immediately this Voice came, saying, Behold I am God's Eternal Virgin-Wisdom, whom thou hast been enquiring after; I am to unseal the Treasures of God's deep Wisdom unto thee, and will be as *Rebecca* was unto *Jacob*, a true Natural Mother; for out of my Womb thou shalt be brought forth after the manner of a Spirit, Conceived and Born again: this thou shalt know by a New Motion of Life, stirring and giving a restlessness, till Wisdom be born within the inward parts of thy Soul.

Now

(19)

Now consider of my Saying till I return to thee again.

This Vision took great Impression on me, yet I kept it for the present hid, but it Operated so much upon me, as indeed I was incapable to converse with any Mortals; which was taken notice of, that some extraordinary thing had happened; for the which I begged my Friends excuse, and desired that she would give me the liberty to be much alone, and go walk in the silent Woods; where I might contemplate what had so lately happened. Now after three days, sitting under a Tree, the same Figure in greater Glory did appear, with a Crown upon her Head, full of Majesty; saying, Behold me as thy Mother, and know thou art to enter into Covenant, to obey the New Creation-Laws, that shall be revealed unto thee. Then did she hold out a Golden Book with three Seals upon it, saying, Herein lieth hidden the deep Wonders of *Jehovah's* Wisdom, which hath been sealed up, that none could, or ever shall break up, but such as of her Virgin-Offspring shall appear to be; who will her Laws receive, and keep, as they shall spring daily in the

B 2

New

(20)

New Heart and Mind. This Appearance, and Words, was wonderfully sweet and refreshing in my Soul; at which I bowed, and prostrated at her Feet; promising to be obedient to all her Laws. So the Vision shut up for that time.

Pondering this in my Heart, with great comfort, that this Day-star had visited me from on high; I returned to *London* to my own Habitation, retiring myself from all my Acquaintance, saving one Person that was highly Illuminated, who encouraged me still to wait upon this Vision; for he was acquainted with somewhat of this kind. So after six days the Vision appear'd again, with a Train of Virgin-Spirits, and with an Angelical Host; and called to me to come and see the Virgin Queen, with her first-born Children; asking me, Whether I was willing to be joynd amongst this Virgin Company? At which I reply'd, All willing to offer up my self most free: Then immediately I was encompass'd about with this Heavenly Host, and made a Spirit of Light. Then these Words from the Virgin proceeded, saying, I shall now cease to appear in a Visible Figure unto thee, but I will not fail

(21)

fail to transfigure my self in thy mind; and there open the Spring of Wisdom and Understanding, that so thou mayst come to know the only True God, in and by the formation of Christ, the anointed Prophet in thee; that shall reveal great and wonderful things unto thee, that are to be made known, and publick, in its time and day: Therefore be watchful, and to thy Mother Wisdom's Counsel give good heed, and thou shalt greatly prosper, and succeed the Prophets and Apostles to perfect what was left behind, for compleating as to Christ the Fulness of God's great Mystery: So go on, and nothing fear, or doubt; for I thy Glas for Divine Seeing shall evermore stand before thee. Then my Spirit replyed, According to thy Word let all this be fulfilled. And so this Glory withdrew; but an inward Glory did my Heart fill, for a burning Love to all of those Heavenly Beings did kindle within my Heart vehemently.

B 3

In

(22)

In the Month of *August*.

THe Mind of Wisdom thus opened it self in me, as I waited in my

This having been found without any Date of the Year, and the Author having forgotten when it was, cannot find any one that more nearly succeeds the foregoing one.

Spirit upon her, she did shew me what Key would open the *Great Mystery*, which lay deeply hid in my self. It was wrought and carved out of such pure Gold, as had passed through many Fires; many Keys I had tryed, but could not turn in this secret enclosed Lock, but still it shut upon me, though I thought I had that Key which was compounded of such Metals, as would have made its entrance, as Love, Faith, Patience, Humility, which with strong Supplication and Prayer, I presented, as the Key of the work. All which was too short to reach it. Whereupon I was put to a loss altogether to seek how this Gate should be opened, having compassed the Holy City, and waited and tryed every way, where I might find passage, Circling from one Path to another, from
Prayer

(23)

Prayer to Prayer, and from Faith to Faith; so that in good earnest I began to consider I had not found this wonderful Key, for want of which I might run out in wast all my days, and grope as in the dark, yet never find the Door which opens into my true Shepherd's Fold. Whereupon being cast into a deep astonishing silence and stillness, the Word of *Wisdom* thus opened it self unto me; Oh thou deep searching Spirit, marvel not thou hast been so long frustrated, for as to thy present state and dispensation, thou couldst never reach me to all Eternity, for my Birth in thee lies deeper then thy present Gift of Faith and Prayer can open; thou hast with many others been in a great mistake. But in as much as thou cwnest and bewailest thy unskilfulness, I will make known to thee what Key will turn this great Wheel of my *Wisdom*, so as it may move, and manifest it self in thee, through all thy Properties, if thou canst bid up to the Price of it. For understand that it is compounded of all pure Gold, subsisting in a burning Furnace of many Fires: And although this wonderful Key is of *Wisdom's* carving out, and her free gift,
B 4 yet

(24)

yet, Oh thou seeking Spirit, she will cost thee very dear, if ever thou obtainest her. Yet she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, and will shew her self within the Walls of the Mind, and meet them in every thought that waits for her Laws and Counsel, and brings a Kingdom which will be well worth thy selling all for. But the great thing, saith Wisdom, now is to discipline and make thy Spirit a cunning Artift, to give it Knowledge of what Matter in Number, Weight and Measure this pure Key is made up of, which is all pure Deity in the Number THREE; which is weighty indeed, being one exceeding weighty Glóry, sitting in the Circle of the Heavens within Man's Heart, measuring with the Line of his Power, the Temple and inward Court, with the Worshipers therein. This is Wisdom's Key, which will make our Hands drop with sweet smelling Myrrh upon the Handles of her Lock. Which while I was opening her Privy-Door, with this Key, my Soul failed within me, and I retained no strength, my Sun of Reason, and the Moon of my outward Sense were folded up, and withdrew. I knew nothing by
my

(25)

my self, as to those working Properties from Nature, and Creature, and the Wheel of the Motion standing still, another moved from a Central Fire; so that I felt my self Transmuted into one pure Flame. Then came that Word to me, This is no other then the Gate of my Eternal Deep, canst thou subsist in this Fiery Region, which is *Wisdom's* Mansion, where she meets with holy abstracted Spirits, and gives forth a fiery Law, which if thereunto thou canst give heed, so as to come up to her Requirings, then no Secret shall be withheld from thee. Thus far am I admitted to, come into the entrance of her House, where I must stop till I hear further from her.

Now as I was attending to obtain a fresh Visit, being entred into this first Mansion of her House, to hear and learn further, she said on this wise, That I was greatly beloved, and she would be my Mother, and so should I own her and call her, who would now be to me as *Rebecca* was to *Jacob*, to contrive and put me in a way how I should obtain the Birth right-Blessing. For if I would apply my self to her Doctrine, and draw
my

(26)

my Life's Food from no other Breast, I should then know the recovery of a lost Kingdom; At which Salutation I was dissolved and melted, the fervent heat of this Love strongly impelling me to a resolve, for to obey her in all things.

Which pure Oil from *Wisdom's* Vessel stopping, it opened again not till *October* the 20th. in the Morning-Watch; then heard I her Voice thus; Sequester and draw out of thy Animals Sensitive Life, that is too gross: I cannot appear till that disappear. There must be Spirit with Spirit, Light with Light. No sooner had I this caution, but I felt Power which suspended the active busy mind, which for a time was expired into silence: Know then (said the same Voice) thou shalt supplant thy Brother *Eſau*, who according to the Figure, is a cunning Hunter in the out-birth and field of Nature. While he with his subtilty seeking it abroad, in the wild Properties of the External Region; I will now help thee to it near at Hand, even in thy own enclosed Ground. There the true Scape-Goat feeds, of which I will make favoury Meat, such as God thy Father loves. Hearing this Salutation from
my

(27)

my late known Mother, I was deadly ravished in the Spirit, in the Light of the Lord, and feared to return to the dark House of my outward Senses again; which opened a Spring of Intercession in me, that as one of the Friends of the Bridegroom, I might hear his Voice still, which indeed was so pleasant and sweet, as I could well have admitted of a dissolution of my Elementary Being, rather than this Conference should not still be maintained with this renowned Pearl of Wisdom. But I have learned to observe her Time and Seasons, I witness her opening as in the twinkling of an Eye, a pure, bright, subtil, swift Spirit, a working Motion, a Circling Fire, a penetrating Oil.

November the 10th. 1673.

IN the Morning, about the fifth Hour, my Spirit was called forth to attend *Wisdom's* Oracle again, to know further into that mysterious thing, she discoursed with me, in order to the obtaining the Birth-right-Blessing. Oh thou Fiery Soul, know thy self now out of thy own Creaturely Being. Whereupon I was
enviored

(28)

environed with sweet burning Flames, which devoured and consumed all the Bryars, Thorns, and accursed Emanations that did offer to put forth. So that Scripture was witnessed, feeling God's being a Wall of Fire, which separates the Earthly part from the Heavenly. Then uttered Wisdom her Voice: Oh thou solicitous Spirit, I am now come to shew thee what is required of thee, as in the beginning of my parling I shunned not to declare, what it would cost thee to purchase the Key, that unlocks the Gate which gives thee entrance into that pure and transparent City, where thou art to be an Inhabitant in the Lamb's Nature for ever. I tell thee, God requires an Offering from thee, as he did of *Abraham*, there is no sparing any part; an whole Burnt-offering through the Eternal Spirit must be given up. Understand me thus, thou hast an Earthly Principle that hath dilated and overspread thee, and got into dominion, and covered thee safe from my Heavens within thee; but these Thrones and Powers must be cast down, their Place must be found no more. Thou hast made great Complaints, for want of constant near

Alliance

(29)

Alliance and Freedom with God thy Creator: but marvel not the Cause lies here in dying, yet thou art not totally dead. This is the first Baptism thou art to know, and how many have herein fallen short in not giving their earthly Self a Thorough-wounding and killing Blow? Therefore to thee, O beloved of thy Mother *Rebecca*, I commend to thee my Flaming Sword, be thou now valiant, and let it do full Execution in the Camp of Nature; slay utterly Old and Young whatever in thee bears not my Mark and Name, which is my Image. Few in this latter Age have come thus far. Therefore I have had so little pleasure in inhabit with, and to reveal my self to the Children of this Generation; in that a pure Crystalline Mind is so rarely to be found, and in no other will thy God appear. Therefore hear and learn of me, who well knows what will qualifie thee for the reception of thy Fountain-Light and Joy, which may be an abiding Friend and Comforter to thee, which was the Heritage of *Jacob*, thy forerunner in the Line and Blessing. Now having made known what thy Offering is to be, which is one remove that makes

(30)

way for the return of thy Bridegroom; the second thing required is the Venison that must be presented to thy Father, that he may eat thereof, that so the Love from his Heart may flow into thee, wherein the Blessing will be known; but of this thou shalt have my Counsel, as thou art faithful in answering to this preparative Work.

At these Sayings of my Mother I well pondered all, tending to the refining me out of my Earthly Life, seeing I must offer it up, and that time of my departure out of the first Principle, is drawing nigh upon me, as Wisdom has plainly shewed me; that though I had come with many Offerings, yet till all was consumed by that one whole Burnt-Offering, I could not be made perfect in the Virgin-State, where Christ's Second Birth in pure Spiritual Humanity should appear in me. Which Wisdom told me, was the true and right Venison, that God my Father would receive from my Hand, who could favour no other Meat Offering but what should be made up and dressed by the Hand of Virgin-Wisdom, who further shewed me that place, where she would make ready this

favoury

(31)

favoury Meat, which was in the fiery Essence of my Spirit. Which in very deed I did feel going to work in her own kindled Furnace, where she shewed me her Golden Pot. No Vessel was to be used but of that pure Metal, wherein was ordered all the several Ingredients, which I implored her Friendship to let me see; which was granted unto me, who owned that her Fear was with me, and hitherto I had observed her Charge, and her Secrets should be with me, and that I should know such things from a deep Ground, as had not been broken up of late Ages: if I could bear that hot fiery Furnace, which should boil away the scum of all that which of the earthly part had yet its remainder with me. Which Counsel begot this Exploration with my Mother, as fearing I should not come up to these her pure and high Accomplishments.

Disponding therefore, I said, Oh my Mother-Wisdom, the terms of thy Requirings are hard, considering I constrained am to reside in the Out-Birth of a Mortal Shadow, where Millions of Spirits do me tempt to keep me from this high and noble Ascent. What an over-

turning

(32)

turning must here be made, that so a Renewing may be on the face of my old Earth? Which Renovation well answers to that Scripture, *We shall not all dye, but suffer a Change, or Translation.* Oh how little did I understand, till Wisdom unsealed and opened her Testimony, lighting my Lamp from her Seven Pillars of Fire, which now go before me, that my Way may no more be dark: Who hath made good her Promise, for I felt her strong Impulse, and her Furnace prepared, burning as an Oven. By which I well know what that Word of Record means, *The Day comes that shall burn as an Oven.* She told me, She was now come to make ready the Venison, that I might have access to God my Father with it, while I was pondering, seeing only the Vessel and the Fire, with *Isaac* I was ready to say, Where is the Lamb? Then uttered she this Word, Thou thy self must be this Paschal Lamb, which must be slain: Then was I taught to say or pray, strike upon that Life-Vein, which may abundantly return again; thus yielding my self up to Love's Flaming Sword, I felt a separation was made. Oh how sweet is it to feel

(33)

feel the Life's Blood run into the Fountain of that Godhead, from whence it came? Let none henceforth fear in the Lord to dye, for Life shall spring again as to one that awaketh out of a Sleep, into another Principle, or begotten into a New World, in which with other Inhabitants, with whom I now my Conversation have, in the Light of the Deity I do dwell. O dear *sophia*, what am I, that hitherto thou hast me brought, that I should know of thy Magick-Art, and from thy holy Flames to be inspired, which foreruns the Day of Pentecost, which shall known again be to those who follow hard the Prize to take. This feeling, the Divine Power had me touched as the Key that unlocked the Gate of the Eternal Deep; I further emboldned was to ask my Mother Wisdom, how and when she would compound that savoury Mear, on which the Blessing entailed is, for I as one impatient am till the Birth-right confirmed be to me. Upon which there was presented as in a Charger, a Kid lying in a Composition Liquor of Milk, Oil, and Blood, with several Spices, as Spikenard, Myrrh and Cinnamon, giving forth

C

strong

(34)

strong Odours. Then *Wisdom* called to me. O go and see what I have compounded and prepared a Banquet - Feast, whereto as thy Father will come down with his dear Son thy Elder Brother, and I thy Mother, and will hereof take and feed, so that the Fountain of *Jacob* may be thy Blessing, which the Eternal Father accordingly pronounced, saying, From the Upper and Supercelestial Planets let thy Eternal Nativity again renew, as from its own Originality; by which the lower Constellations and Elements shall to these subjected be and bow; as a Globe upon which thy Feet shall stand; and both the upper and neather Springs command. The Dewes of Heaven, and the Fat Things of the Earth shall together upon thee meet: This is the Fulness of all Blessings, wherewith the Triune Unity do thee greet. Henceforward now observe, and obedient be, to what shall be further Communicated to thee.

After this my Spirit still attended, eagerly longing to lay my Mouth to *Wisdom's* Breast; from which the Word of Life so sweetly did flow. Then she with her flaming Heart did present her self

(35)

self to me. Out of which Heart sprouted forth a Tree, with Twelve Branches, having upon the Root of it engraven, GOD is the Pith, Life and Virtue, that maketh the Heart thus Fruitful, in various opening and quickning Powers, giving forth according to each Branch, a different and peculiar Fruit. Then said she to me, Here doth lie the Mystery: do thou it come and see, how out of the Flames these Branches put forth green and palpable Fruits, that are not yet grown, yet thou with Patience must still wait till to perfection of ripeness they be grown in thee, then of the first Fruits of this Tree thou shalt bring to thy God as an Offering, who will accept it as a pure Offering, that will draw down the Life's Blessing; read and see what engraven is for thee, and let thy Mind be staid a while, till thou to this ripe Age shall arrive and comforted be, that this shady Heart as a fruitful Vine shall overspread within the Walls of thy Mind, a River of Oyl shall here outspring, which will make thy Flames burn still, till so hot the Furnace may come to be which as the Sun for vehemency shall transmute this Fruit to a

C 2

Golden

(36)

Golden Colour. Then thou with savoury Meat to thy God shall come, who will himself feed upon their pleasant Fruit, which nourished has been from the Life's Blood; Come now and into Love's deep descend with me, that thou mayst know the various operation of this Tree, and every Branch thereof, namely as the living sense shall spring in thee according to which thy lot will be, as relating to the Blessing promised, the which will require perseverance still in the Faith, till to perfection in Colour this Fruit be brought. No other charge I shall leave with thee, but to abide within this shady Rock, where Love's Flames shall be thy Food continually. Oh how pleasant is it here to be, all encircled with Love's flaming Breast?

January the 22d. 1674.

Wisdom's Word opened yet again to me, saying, Arise, swiftly follow me: I will shew thee Greater Things then what hath yet been known to thee. Whereupon I felt a mighty attractive Power drawing up my Spirit
for

(37)

for Ascension; but surprized I was with a potent Enemy, which did me encounter highly, charging me with a breach to Nature's Laws, and how I stood obligatory to her, in as much as I had an outward Body, which I ought to take in the Sense of its Elementary requireing, and accordingly make Provision, as the rest of my fellow Creatures in the World, which were under the Government of that great Monarch *Reason*, to whose Scepter all must bow that live in the Sensitive Animal Life. These and such Arguments I was assaulted with, and pursued as *Jacob* was by *Laban*, when he took his Flight to return to his Father's House, so greatly distressed was my Spirit, seeing it self so oppressed that it could not tell where to make its escape, or how to discharge my self from being a Subject to his Starry Kingdom: as I stood in the Line of Nature. I was under the dominion of the Starry Region, in the strife of the four Elements, which brought in the Curse, where Care and Fear, and the toil and labour of the Body did consist. Saith the Prince of the earthly Life, How wilt thou acquit thy self

C 3 self

(38)

self from my Laws, and break thy Brother *Eſau's* Yoke from off thy Neck?

Thus in obedience having drawn up my Charge, and having good proof and witness hereof, I presented it to the view of my Mother, who said, Are these things so indeed? I shall advise with the Deity how to destroy them out of thy inward Coasts, seeing thou dost not join or take any part with them; but hast brought in Evidence against them as Traytors to the Crown, Dignity, and Dominion of the Lamb, whose Power and elect Seed: and though these evil seducing Spirits think their Mountain so strong, that it is never to be moved, yet know their Day of Judgment is hastening on apace, and they will be given up to be tryed by the Fiery Law, which issueth forth from the Ancient of Days, who hath appointed a Day, in which he will avenge his Elect, that cry mightily to him, as oppressed by these invading Spirits. Be of good Comfort, the Judge is nominated, the Jury is chosen, by whom the Verdict will be given; therefore be true to the Interest of my Son, who is appointed

(39)

appointed to judge the World in thee, and to cast out Hell, Sin and Death, the Beast and his retinue into that Lake, where there shall be no return out thence, to assault thee more with their Dreags and Poysonous Floods. This is to be done by joining Issue and Power with me, who am come to help thee against the great *Leviathan*, who makes War most, where he sees his Time of Reigning is almost worn out, and that he must have no more place; who thinks it very great Injustice to be cast out of Man's Nature, before the laying down the Mortal Body. But oh, to thee let me commend this present state, that in my Virgin-Purity thou mayst still be found; for I delight thee all fair to see: then with my presence frequently I would visit most satisfiedly, wherein you tell me all your Joy doth lie: Then droop not, but most pleasant be, as those whose Name and Place is ever with me. Call in also those who of doubtful Heart are apt to be: Unanimously go forward, remembering what the true *Nazarite* is to be, of Holy Courage and Divine Magnanimity: no more must such hang down the Head, or to feebleness of Mind give way,

C 4

(40)

way, but the Power display, which in the Seven Locks concealed are ; it is but needful that you all Force do draw out ; for while these Earthly Spirits do border upon your Land, they will be scouting out : therefore without my proved Armour dare not with them to parley ; this is the Charge I shall leave with thee.

August the 10th.

OH the Wrestling Wheel that I did feel moving, to grind the Earthly part down ; setting all at Variance in me, that so it might still keep uppermost, and subdue the numerous Hosts that would my Will have forced ; for did that but yield, then the Field where the Treasure and Substance is concealed, would obnoxious to the Robber and Spoiler be, who hath watched the Prize to take from me. Therefore in variety of Temptations I placed am, to prove whether or no I can stand, and let the Waves still beat and go over me, and no ill fear while the Ark of Faith about doth inclose me ; the great Swellings of *Jordan* shall not afright me, while I do
see

(41)

see the strength of Salvation so nigh, that willeth and bringeth to pass according to the out-flowing of the Omnipotency, which from the new-born-Will most prosperously effecteth all things.

Then will it be seen what the Conjoyning of the Eternal Constellations bringeth forth upon the hidden Man through their Fiery Drivings which now thrust forward for Consummation, that I might see the issue of what I have been made to hope and believe, and pray for : Though Prophecies and Revelations do for a time most delightfully entertain the Internal Senses, yet short they are of the Body which consisteth of the Heavenly Things themselves : as it is well said, Prophecies, Tongues, and Faith, and Hope shall have their Cessation, but the Kingdom of the Love, all Concord, the bright Bodified Spirit that hath received Dominion as a super-addition, is beyond the Priestly and Prophetical Office. But while I was reaching after, and inquiring when I might expect the coming down of the Seven-Throne-Powers which are the Pillars of this Kingdom, by whom it will be established
for

(42)

for ever in the Perfection of Righteousness, the Word said to me, Rest a while, these two are the foregoing Ministrations that will make much for the third, the Holy Order of a Priest to give attendance in the Tabernacle, is no light thing to be near to the Majesty of Purity, which requires a perfect Consecration. For the Holy Being will have none about him to minister to him, but anointed Ones, from whom may be smelt the Spicy Perfume, that so nothing of the dead unfavoury part may be felt; this will qualifie for the Ordination of the Power. Here wait till made perfect, then thy own Hands shall be sufficient for thee, whereby thou wilt find ability to fetch in out of the secret Tower, where is kept for every full grown one, this presented great Jewel of Power: which I dare not to any commit, till they perfectly become wise, of a sound and unchangeable mind to keep secret what the will-pleasure of the Deity is to have from the unworthy to be concealed, no unfaithful *Dalilah* ever more shall herewith be intrusted, which of a double mind be, which goeth after any Lover besides me, therefore make proof of Truth, Love and Loyalty

(43)

Loyalty in a fixed Virginity, before this discovery be made forth in Verity: but this know, the true *Nazarite* is with Him who will not be deceived in his choice, as the figurative *Sampson* was. This mighty Man of strength will take none into his Bosom, but such as may be confided in. Therefore if thou wouldst his *Dalilah* be, of perfect Beauty with spotless Chastity, which will well please this mighty Prince of Peace, who will not thence refuse thee, when well assured that thou hast declined and forsaken thy Father's House and Kindred, never to turn back to them more, but constantly to him cleave: then his Head on thy Lap he will repose, and his hidden strength to thee reveal, and nothing from thee conceal, being in Joint-Union, no more twain, but one Spirit: The Seven Locks of his Power he will suffer thee to unloose, and draw out therefrom such Might, as may slay and overcome the Philistines Host, which such prickling Bryars have been to invade thy inward Coasts, and most holy Place, which is appointed for the Ark of the Covenant, there to rest. But behold now is risen a Judge and Law-giver, one that

(44)

that is mighty to save and deliver out of the Hands of all thy Enemies, who thy true Covering in the Day of Battel will be: Therefore henceforth fear not those Warriours that come forth with the *Goliath's* Spear and Shield; the Champion which keeps within, shall make them all to stagger, kill and fall, for the true *Sampson* will maintain Victory over all; it is well worth the sheltering under his mighty Wing, here with safety thou mayst set, and upon his Love do thou inroach still, who will not offended be, though thou intrude thy self his *Dalilah* to draw out his Heart more to thee, till he shall make known his great Secrets unto thee. I well know this is the only precious thing, no one can ever privy here unto be made, till Wisdom be the Bride-Garment upon their Eternal Man, then ravished with thy Beauty, and with a pleasant Aspect will Emmanuel look towards thee, and give thee to read within the seven sealed Book: There is the interpretation of all in the History, as from whence I give thee to understand the Mystery of the *Nazarite's* seven Locks, they answer to the seven Seals of this Book of Life, which

(45)

which only is to be opened by the Virgin, completed in the seven number of Spirits, which are the seven All-seeing Eyes that only can read in this Book, which is the true Ground-work of all those wrestling working Properties, which moved are by me, as thou dost in thy self feel, a new Frame and Model for great and precious substance to be taken into: therefore take heed now, and for no common use let thy inward part any more be; for these Throne-Powers which have visited thee, will admit no mixture of company: all of one sort in pure Harmony will meet in this Love-paved-Sanctuary, where thy all desirable fellowship will there in the free Liberty dwell, and where opportunity thou wilt have in Love's Sanctuary, to dive and search, till thou findest out what lieth hid within the Breast of thy worthy *Nazarite*, who now hath received his full Dowry: the Father hath invested him with all Power, to a full and perfect state of Glory he is now instated; then doubt not but he hath wherewith abundantly to gratifie thee: a higher and greater Match I could not contrive for my self in thee; consider hereof well, and

(46)

and carry it according to my Counsel, then shalt thou his Heart still draw down, the Tabernacle of witness in thy Heaven, the Rainbow in the Cloud, which thou hast seen, as the Mark or Seal of the Covenant betwixt God and thee, according as it is written in the Prophets, *He shall be given for a Covenant*: What to do? not to read over as a dead Letter; no, thou shalt witness him thy Prophetical Spring, a Book written within thee, to which now with all those seven Eyes do thou turn in, that this Rainbow in thy New Heavens, as a Throne-Circle may inclose thee with him as a secret Pavilion, where no adulterated thing can break through to disturb, while thou art looking into this New Testament, which shall never be trusted out of this pure Circle of the Life's Covenant, into which by my Virgin Purity thou only canst pass in, if I were not at hand all over in an Oily Pool, to bath and drench thee throughout, that so the glorified Eye may think thee all fair, & send forth a Spicy Breath of Air, which only agreeable is for thee, with thy fellow Branch, as not only worthy ye may be, but also bold and free to take
and

(47)

and read this Book of Life, which now upon the opening is, as I this Day have shewn to thee with that other Book, which wide open in the common and outward place always is to be found, to which thou art by the earthly dark part invited thereto to look: and it would there retain thee, but out of this Book of Death thou mayst not look, which is a flowing Source of strong reasoning, that as a Wall, would inclose and captivate thy Mind, that it should need only the Death's Lines, that hath the putrefying been, that have kept the whole Universe Prisoners in the black Dungeon of Sin: Now to this end I have presented thee with these two Books, that henceforth thou mayst avoid consulting with that which always is at hand, and so readily doth offer it self unto the view. But I am come absolutely to forewarn not only thee, but such as are growing up with thee, upon pain of my displeasure, you would not turn your Eyes out any more, for great is your danger, if under the Law of this first Covenant, wherein Eternal dying is that you still in part therewith should be found; but come now, draw in, my
wife

(48)

wife and obedient Children, I have provided this other Book, to be unloosened: the Seven Seals no longer shall before it stand, because I in favour am with the Lamb, who from his Virgin-Spouse will nothing hide: Therefore in my Light you may in this Book see where you may come to your lost dignity. It may well be *Wisdom's Book of Revelation* entituled; for without me you here could nothing understand, though it stood all open to you, the Interpreter I my self must be, to tell you Letter by Letter; for you know not yet what number it is that makes up your New Name, which till you do see what challenge can be made to the rest of the whole inrouled Mystery, but as in a Metaphorical Look through my Glafs, in the first Leaf unfolded thou wilt see the engraving of that Name with Letters of Gold.

Novem-

(49)

November the 3d.

The Divine ANGLER.

THere was presented to me a Person, Angling upon the Brink of a River, to catch Fish; but his Labour was fruitless. So that he gave off, being hopeless. Then came another Person, and said, Be not Discouraged, but follow me: Behold, and see, I have got an Angle that hath such a Bait, as all the Fish in the River will fall upon it. And accordingly I beheld multitudes in a cluster brought up by it. Then cryed out that first Person, Surely the Lord, who is the great Fish-taker, in verity is come here, and hath wrought this Miracle indeed. Whereupon the Person went into the Deep, and having vanished down into it, drew up the Fish: and cryed, If ye will here follow me, ye shall the Principal Fish take; but under Waterye must learn to Dive, and again know how to Rise. Consider, and find

D out

(50)
 out this Parable: for here is Meat for
 the Strong.

November the 4th.

*The Opening of this Parabo-
 lical Vision.*

IT was now given me to understand,
 what this did drive at. The first
 Angler that went, representeth the For-
 ward and Willing Mind, that a Fishing
 would go to draw up out of the Broad
 River; wherein the Everlasting God
 is to be understood, who is said to be
 the *Place of Broad Rivers*; in which holy
 Spirits, as in their proper Element do
 live, and swim. Flesh cannot live in Water,
 but Fish is of another kind: which na-
 ture the Holy Ghost doth present, as a
 Similitude for the New Creation, that
 will live and move much in the Watery
 Element, which is a Degree much be-
 yond the Earth, though under Purga-
 tions by Fire. Neither is Fish so gross
 or corruptible: but they are still under
 a Washing Stream, and therefore not
 used

(51)
 used for Sacrifices in the Old Law.
 Whereas all that is of Flesh is by that or-
 dained for Burnt- Offerings, that it may
 pass through the Purgation in the Flames
 of the Altar. Now what the Sea and
 Rivers of this kind do feed and generate,
 must signifie a Generation of Creatures,
 that is nothing so coarse and brutish as
 are the Earthly Beasts.

But from this it was shewn me, that
 this River figureth out God himself,
 and the pure Angelical Spirits, that move
 in God as in the Glassy Sea: wherein con-
 tained are the vast Riches that none in
 Flesh can see, nor fathom; till they
 changed be into such a Body as in God
 their Watery Element to live, and there
 to swim, and dive for the unutterable
 precious Stones, to bring them up, ac-
 cording as need doth require. It is not
 the Angling upon the Outside of the
 River, but the Adventuring into it will
 obtain the desired Prize. And consider
 what Bait is to be the attracting Matter,
 to draw both Spirits and Substances of
 this unto us. Now then it may needful-
 ly be inquired into, what this Bait com-
 pounded of is, for drawing Angelical
 Spirits, that will also soon draw us after
 them?

D 2

(52)

tem? It was thus hereupon delivered to me, that it must be the Composition which consisteth of all those excellent Virtues, and Properties, that were and are in the Spirit and Nature of JESUS. For no other can attract and take in God, but what is so much like to God; who must be Signatured upon us. For else it will be as fruitless as when the Disciples went a Fishing: till the Lord the true Angler come, no Draught could be fetched up. Even so this is to instruct us, that we examin, whether or no we upon this High and Worthy Undertaking, do carry our full and compleat Bait with us, which is the precious Smelling Spikenard of an humble, meek, and clarified Mind, that expressly answereth to the very Mind of JESUS. Then doubt we not, that we shall fail, of drawing to us Spirits sublime, that live in that pure Climate, where we shall with them most willingly back plung in, and in a pure Body swim always under the Stream of these Waterings. Jesus the Lord our Bait and Angle will be: Then in what Riches shall we excell? Oh this all-worthy is of our Consideration, in the Element of this Water of Life how to live,

(53)

live, and appear for a while as Drowned and Dead; till that we shall arise and swim, with the rich Pearl in our Mouths. Then will it be cryed, This the Christ indeed, that hath the great Draught brought up, through sinking down into Faith's Obedience. Who now venture will to walk upon these Living Waters, wherein the Healing Medicine is, but such Hero's in the Faith, as will not afraid be, to dive into the Bottom of this River deep? For otherwise the Rich Prize, which is in the Fishes Mouth, can never be caught up. The Wise in Heart, who by the pure Spirit have been taught, will what is by the Parable meant well understand.

November the 7th.

The Magical Journey.

¶ 1. **I**N my Spiritual Journey on, to the Land of all Blessed Stores, a Figure hereof was acted Magically before me, I being carried to a Gate, which was so narrow and strait, that there was

D 3

no

(54)

no getting through, but by crepping up on the Knees, and that with great Difficulty too. And so led on was I still, till at length I came to another Gate, which was somewhat more easily to get through than the First; but strait enough. So passing on yet further, there was a two Leaved Gate: but the One Leaf opening was fitted exactly to my Stature in Height and Breadth, which gave entrance into a Place, where neither Beginning nor End was to be found. And I said, what make I here alone? And the Invisible Guide that led me through these three Gates, answered, that There would be some others that would come after me, when they did hear where such a vast Plantation was, which was to be replenished with all sorts and kinds of good things: and yet no Toil, Labour, or Care required is. But know that it is appointed only for Wisdom's high Magicians to Act here their Powers, that had passed through all her strait Gates.

§. 2. This Presentation, and the Advice attending it, was very powerful; which still I called over, and searching deeper,

(55)

deeper, to have the Exposition of the Gates given unto me, by and from the dropping Uction. For though my Spirit saw nothing but an Infinite Space: yet such a Perfuming Gale I felt, as if all manner of Flowers were growing. But this Word came also to me, saying, Here is the Place for Love's Kingdom to grow, with its Natural Inhabitants, that have left behind the gross selfish Love. That must not come here; for that it is that makes the Passage so strait.

§. 3. For as much as none can come in, till they be unstripped and unclothed of the low sensual Nature. For in this place all that counted worthy shall be, to come in here with thee, must put on Transfiguration, and act in the Supercelestial Philosophy, as holy Magus's that skilful are to work in the Furnace, that maintained is from the One Burning Element; which giveth the High Superelementary Matter, the Composition whereof maketh up the Store of all Acting Wonders. Here then on a sudden did I in my Spirit view, several Persons so Divinely Modified in their

D 4

Bodies,

(56)

Bodies, that in this Myſtery highly Learned were, that would ſound forth ſuch a Spirit from themſelves, that might give an Exiſtency and Being to whatever they pleaſed to will; ſometimes raiſing up Golden Tents to go in and out, and at other times making ſome places which ſeemed all empty and bare, to ſpring up with wonderful Plants, that perfectly did yield their Fruit, appearing in a Golden luſtre of Brightneſs; that was ſaid to be Magical Food for the Inhabitants hereof to live upon. In other Places they without digging or moiling, did bring up Mines of all precious Stones and Golden Oar; which was at the command and ſervice of the Princely Spirits, that did walk up and down here. And whereas I thought at my firſt entrance here, that I ſaw nothing, after a few Moments of time had paſſed, thus replenished I did ſee this place with Spirits of ſuch an high Degree, that did attract me immediately to them. Then did they put ſeveral Philoſophical Queſtions to me, which I did not comprehend. Upon which one among the reſt moſt Courteouſly did offer himſelf to inſtruct and teach me: moreover ſaying

(57)

ing to me, He would open to me the Myſtery of their Art. For he ſaid he found there was that Signature in me, that would take Impreſſion, from the Superceleſtial Planets. So he placed me in a goodly Tent, bidding me wait to go forth in the Pure Acts of Faith, forth, for therein I might come an Adeptiſt to be in this High Philoſophy.

Here being a Considerable Defect in the Original, the Author waited in her Spirit to recal the ſame, and upon the 22d. of March, in this Year 1696. ſhe received this further Opening, as alſo in the following Days, here confirmed.

ϕ. 4. Wiſdom appearing to me, I inquired of her who theſe were; who told me, they were the Antient and Late Worthies taught by Her, in her Divine Magical Stone, both in the Inward and in the Outward: and that the Time was now approaching, wherein ſhe was to make New Artiſts in this Theoſophical Wiſdom, that ſhould put a New Face upon what hath been Diſfigured, and under a Cloud of Contempt

(58)

tempt, Ignorance, and Ignominy. For no other way then this could be found, but as this Deep Mine, wherein this Treasure hath so long lain hidden, should be broken up. Then the Apostle *John* to whom this Mystery was well known, and who was the Person that had before spoken to me, spake thus to me, saying, As there is a Natural Stone, so there is a Spiritual Stone, which is the Root and Ground of what is brought forth visibly by the Sons of Art. And as the Outward is Bodily, and consists in a Manual Operation, and takes up a considerable Time for its Perfecting; so is the Inward gradually wrought out, and may require as many Years as the other doth Months, before it reach to its Consummation. Then I enquired of the Angel *John*, How I should go about Working it? He answered me, There must be a Cessation of all Working, as to the Powers of Nature: And I will describe to thee the Method that is to be taken, by the Similitude of the Outward. As there is a Furnace to be Built in that, so the Corporeal Man answers to that, wherein the Fire-Seed of the pure Deity doth enkindle it self from the

(59)

the Essence of the Soul, finding a sanctified Vessel meetly prepared herefor. Now as to the Matter which is to be wrought upon, it is the Divine Salt, put into a pure clear Crystalline Glass, that is pure Spirit. Furthermore, know thou that this Salt is hidden in all Men, but it hath lost its savour, and is the Light Principle that contains all Principles, Man being an Epitome of all Worlds, though unknown to himself. Whence he may find in himself whatever he searcheth for: but this cannot be done, until the Salt-Stone, which hath lain as Dead, cometh to be Quickned by Christ the Fire-Stone, that calcines the Blackness into a Jasper Brightness and Whiteness. This is the true Theosophical Medicine that doth gradually work from it self, of it self, and to it self, as a Grain of Wheat is sown, and by the Concurrence of the Sun and outward Planets, forms its self into a Body. It is only to be watched that no Ravenous Birds do come to pick it up, before it arrive to its Maturity. For thus it is with the Golden Stone, which lies hid in the Ground of Nature, which is nourished by the warm fiery Influences of the Divine Sun, and watered

(60)

tered by the moist Sperm of the Spiritual *Luna*, which causeth it to vegetate, by the Coagulation of the Planetary Powers of the higher Order, drinking and swallowing up the weaker and lower, by which Dominion is obtained over all what is Astral and Elementary. Thus the Beloved *John* did open the Nature of this Royal Stone, as it opened in him in the Isle of *Patmos*, when he was said to be *in the Spirit*. And he told me further, That, where the Universal Love was born in any one, it was the true signature, that this Seraphick Stone would have its Formation.

XIV
 ¶ 5. With Great freedom I was made to enquire, well knowing this Celestial Stone had already its Birth and Vegetation in me, whether my Outward Furnace might not break before it was finished? Then replied this dear Saint, Be not solicitous, or concerned about that; but be patient in hope, for the True Philosophers Tree is sprung, and is in a fair way ripe Fruit to produce: Thou hast no other Burthen put upon thee, but to set under it and to watch until the Golden Apples do of themselves drop. Then
 mayest

(61)

mayest thou know the Multiplying Vertue, and as *Eve* did give of the Forbidden Tree to *Adam*, so possibly mayest thou, by a new created Virginity of Spirit, give forth to Wisdom's Offspring plenteously hereof, by which Multiplication from this Virtual Tree shall in thee both Spirit, Soul and Body renew. It will be a Dispensable Gift, so that such as have arrived to an high Progress in it, may awaken and multiply the same in another.

¶ 6. Then was it further directed as to the Matter of this Stone, that the Composition thereof was the Four-Elementary Matter, which is to be sublimed and calcined by the Superiour Element, in the Tenth Number of Perfection; and seperated and sealed up in the Glass of the sanctified Mind; that so the Supernatural Motions according to Eternal Nature may work out Purity, and Leaven that which is gross. So that there is no need of any thing more to be done but to watch the Fire, that it may never go out, until it be finished, and be kept in a gentle nourishing Heat, till it come to its Perfection.

¶ 7.

(62)

§. 7. After this was described to me, it was said to me by Wisdom, and by the Apostle *John*, Thou shalt now be brought to the Antient Worthies that have made Projection upon this *Stone*, as well understanding it both as to the Spiritual and Natural Part of it. And when I was brought there, I saw the Patriarchs and all the great Philosophers divinely taught, both of former and latter Ages. Then was I led into a Darknes, which by a Magical Power, these changed into a bright Silver Light. Afterward I was brought into a barren dry Ground, and these by the speaking forth only of a Word, as, Let this Soil be changed into a Fruitful *Lebanon*, brought up all the variety of pleasant Flowers and Plants, that sent out a mighty hot Perfume. Then I was led on still to a Mineral Ground, where were all the baser Metals. And the Apostle *John*, who was the chief Magician, said, Come and see, what is here to be done also. And he had in his Hand a little Vial, containing a Liquor like to Gold, and he dropped some Drops of this upon each Metal; and they were all immediately transmuted

(63)

transmuted into Lustrous Gold. Then I was led to another Place, where there was nothing but a Redish Mould cast up: and then by the Word of the Power, which he spake forth, this Earth was changed into Forms after our Human shape, but clarified and bright, standing up as a great Army. And he said, These are the Fire-Stones, that are to walk in this New Paradisical Region, as Glorified Figures, like unto such as were here before them. Then I Queried how could it possibly be, that such Effects could be produced by any that in a Mortal Image did now upon the Earth appear. Upon which the Beloved *John* answered me, All this that thou hast seen, is possible again to be done, by Wisdom's White Tincturing Stone formed within; by which the Great Wonders in the last concluding Age of the World, shall the grand Revolution make; changing what is gross and vile first within, and then going further on to Transfigure even that which is without; that so according to that saying, *The Vile Body shall be changed, and reduced, and brought into the Glorious Liberty*, whereby it may possess the Kingdom

(64)

dom and Dominion, with Christ the Glorified Head. Then was it said, This is the true and faithful Mystery, that understood and unveiled hath been to thee; for a Foundation of Faith and Hope to Wisdom's Children to look into: and to wait for the Formation in themselves of this White Virgin Stone. Then may they most freely and easily eat and work; and nothing shall them controul, as to those worthy Enterprizes, and Exploits, that are to be wrought, which shall distinguish them to be the Sealed of the Living God signed with Power from on High.

A further Opening of the foregoing Vision, given in the same Month of November, 1675.

THe Word came to me, saying, The Love-Chain is, to be unliaked betwixt God and thee, while the Spirit is the only Eternal Matter and Quality, whereon thou art to work. Therefore

(65)

Therefore fast hold it will take on thee, so strongly, as to draw, and fix thee in the Circumference of the very Immense Love, from which the Eternity is separated, and the Curse of the Elements divided, and totally taken away. O enter, enter, I say into it: This is the Infinite Space that thou hast seen, which is beyond the Third Gate. This invisible Love-Chain will work thee through the First Gate, which so strait and narrow is, and so through the other two; if thou give it all Length and Breadth within thee, to wind thee up swiftly. For what is so strong as God's Love, for restoring into the desired Fuition of all Plenty and Goodness? Therefore be strong, and courageous in the Love, in the passing through these several Gates: and fear not all the Attacks of the Enemy, till thou enter in this Blessed Land; and be there married to thy Beloved.

E

An

(66)

*An Expostulation of Wisdom's
Pilgrim.*

WHile I was in my deep Agony, a Spirit of Prayer came down, which sent up mighty Cries and unutterable Groanings. Which, as I did most sensibly feel, pierced and broke through the Gate of the Eternal Deep. So that my Spirit had admittance into the Secret of the pure Deity, where I had Audience, and free liberty to pour out my Grievances, shew my Wounds, and who they were that had pierced me. Every ones Hand was against me, shooting their Bitter Arrows, adding weight and pressures to her, that was bleeding upon the Cross already, crying, *Crucifixe, Crucifixe, in Dying, let her Dye.* Now I seeing that I was to tread the Wine-press alone, and to encounter the Potent Spirits, the Throne-Princes of Darknes, I cried and was in strong Travel. Yet every Pang and Throw did open the Birth of Life, and gave me entrance into the Holy Place. Where I heard first the Eternal
Sounds:

(67)

Sounds: and then after that, obtaining the Power to be in a stillness, where neither Motion or Thought did stir, I was in a smooth calm Water, wherein no Dirt or Mire did cast up, neither was there the lifting up of any Tool, or making any noise to drown the Voice, that spake to me in this wise.

The Voice of the Bridegroom.

O thou afflicted, tossed and forsaken One, I will marry thee unto my self. Thou art mine: be not dismayed. Fear none of those things thou art to suffer; for the Power and Presence of my Omnipotency shall be with thee. Thou must be my tried Stone, at which many shall fall and stumble; thou hast been refused, and set at naught, but I will magnifie my Name in thee, and yet make it Honourable. Only this I require, that thou separate thy self, and touch no more unclean Spirits of this World, for I can endure no Polluted thing to come before me. Therefore holy, harmless, separated from Sin and Sinners thou must be: then in the holy Priesthood thou shalt wait on me.

E 2

The

(66)

*An Expostulation of Wisdom's
Pilgrim.*

WHile I was in my deep Agony, a Spirit of Prayer came down, which sent up mighty Cries and unutterable Groanings. Which, as I did most sensibly feel, pierced and broke through the Gate of the Eternal Deep. So that my Spirit had admittance into the Secret of the pure Deity, where I had Audience, and free liberty to pour out my Grievances, shew my Wounds, and who they were that had pierced me. Every ones Hand was against me, shooting their Bitter Arrows, adding weight and pressures to her, that was bleeding upon the Cross already, crying, *Crucifixe, Crucifixe, in Dying, let her Dye.* Now I seeing that I was to tread the Wine-press alone, and to encounter the Potent Spirits, the Throne-Princes of Darknes, I cried and was in strong Travel. Yet every Pang and Throw did open the Birth of Life, and gave me entrance into the Holy Place. Where I heard first the Eternal
Sounds:

(67)

Sounds: and then after that, obtaining the Power to be in a stillness, where neither Motion or Thought did stir, I was in a smooth calm Water, wherein no Dirt or Mire did cast up, neither was there the lifting up of any Tool, or making any noise to drown the Voice, that spake to me in this wise.

The Voice of the Bridegroom.

O thou afflicted, tossed and forsaken One, I will marry thee unto my self. Thou art mine: be not dismayed. Fear none of those things thou art to suffer; for the Power and Presence of my Omnipotency shall be with thee. Thou must be my tried Stone, at which many shall fall and stumble; thou hast been refused, and set at naught, but I will magnifie my Name in thee, and yet make it Honourable. Only this I require, that thou separate thy self, and touch no more unclean Spirits of this World, for I can endure no Polluted thing to come before me. Therefore holy, harmless, separated from Sin and Sinners thou must be: then in the holy Priesthood thou shalt wait on me.

E 2

The

(68)

The Answer of the Spirit of the Soul.

At which I said ; Lord, how can this be ? For though I have greatly desired this Office to minister about the holy Things, that so I might be nigh to thee ; yet the Worldly Spirit maketh a Challenge to this outward Husk or Body, and saith, that I am not got out of the reach of its Dominion. Hunger and Thirst, Heat and Cold do attend the outward Man, which do engage its outward Senses, for things which are External ; so that none can live in that pure Abstraction, till redeemed out of all Care for the present Body. This was that which I bewailed, and did plainly ask God if it were not possible for the Eternal Mind and Spirit, to supply all Wants to that which were Corporeal, without the help of the Spirit of Reason, which is King in that Region where the Curse is.

The Reply of the Bridegroom.

After a little while of suspending my outward Senses, this Answer I obtained, That this could not be, till there were

a

(69)

a Total Death of the Body of Sin ; referring to that in the seventh of the *Romans*, ver. 6. That being Dead wherein we were held fast, we should serve in the Newness of Spirit ; as being discharged from the Law of the first Husband, to which we were married, after the Law of a Carnal Command : Whence we are now free to be Married unto him that is raised from the Dead, and so shall become the Lamb's Wife, jointured into all the Lands and Possessions that he hath. The Eternal Revenues are belonging to her, whether Invisible or Visible : all Power in Heaven and Earth is committed to her, and all things are given to those that are his : whether it be Gifts of Prophecy, or of Revelation, or of Manifestation, or of Discerning of Spirits : or that high Tongue of the Learned, which only speaks from Wisdom's Breath.

The Preparation of the Second Marriage.

At which Opening, my Spirit even failed within me, as desponding ever to get rid of my First Husband ; without which no Marriage with the Lord from Heaven can be. For knowest thou not,

E 3

(was

(70)

(was it said to me) that the Law of Sin hath Dominion, so long as he liveth? So from hence the Spirit did testify that nothing less then a Thorough Death would put me into a Capacity of this Marriage with the Lamb. For he will match himself only to a Virgin Spirit, incorporating, and thereby changing into his own pure Humanity: and this is a Begetting into a Living Substance, which springeth through the Death of the Old. Which as the Grain that dissolveth in the Earth, and generateth a New Body: so in like manner doth the New Creature, spring forth; which indeed is Christ, our Life, whose appearance will put an end to Sin in us. Now what brought in the Curse, the Care, the Toil, and the Impotencies which distress poor Man in this his fallen estate, but a Deviation from his God? And while in this state, he stands as a Debtor to Sin, being under the Dominion of it, this maketh him obnoxious to all the Calamities which do attend those that live in Bodies Elementary. But now to hear of a Possibility of a Putting off of this Body of Sin, this is good Tidings indeed: and verily

(71)

the Prophet which is risen in me, hath prophesied that such a Day is at hand. And that I shall be a Witness of Jacob's Star arising, and shall see for my self, and not for another. Then shall that saying be fulfilled, *Death is swallowed up in Victory*; even the Death of that First Husband, who so long hindered my Marriage with the Lamb. Who by a New Law from *Mount Sion* hath set me free, from the Law of Sin and Death. Be astonished, O ye who are Wounders and Despisers of this Grace; which I now see is near to be Revealed. For the Garments of the Bride are making ready: and it is granted to me to see, in whose hand they be.

O Wisdom, to thee is committed only the Ordering of this Wedding Garment, which of divers Colours shall be, that known from all others may be the King's Daughter, who under thy Teaching and Discipline is committed.

April

(72)

April the 20th. 1675.

The *Shulamits* Debate, & Ex-
postulation with Wisdom.

OH my Mother, how is it that thou hast shewed me of the Glory of thy House, and of the Honour, Riches and Dominion of thy Kingdom, and hereby hath allured and drawn the Spirit of my Mind, that I cannot turn my Eye from thee, my Senses being refined, and with thy Life close touched, that I altogether incapable am to join to *Baal*, or to immerse my self with the druggy polluted Life of this outward Principle, which hath no consistency with that transparent state where unto thou hast called me, with thee to have my Conversation, as one that hath obtained Grace, to be firnamed by thee, and admitted into the secret of thy Counsel, in order to some peculiar Service for thee. If so, why is it I am yet straitned in force and power? What signal mark do I bear to demonstrate my holy and consecrated Calling to wait in thy

(73)

thy Paviljon? What Commission have I from thee to shew, whereby all unbelieving and gain-saying Spirits may be convinced and put to silence? true it is I have had free Communications through Transportation of my Spirit: but what is this without fixation, and Seal of the Power which may bear Record of its own Omnipotency, working forth to redress all Maladies and Grievances? seeing I have taken upon me to plead, suffer me yet a little to empty and unload my self to thee, whom I well know to have the tender working Bowels of a Mother, and numbrest all my Complaints; the first Argument is from thy free choice of me, calling me out of all Nations, Tongues and Peoples, no more to know my Father's House or the Land of my Earthly Nativity, but to renounce and seperate from all, attending thy Appointments only, at whose Knee I have been for some time brought up; to hear and learn the manner of the worship of my God, which is expected in a different Living, All-Powerful Ministrations, which to know is indeed Life; but to act forth from that Life, brings the Joy, Peace and Glory, which will be the Renown of Wisdom's

(74)

Wisdom's Nursery, among whom I have thus far found favour, as to have her Friendly Salutations, with Word upon Word, sealing Instructions to me : but this is not enough. Oh the Spirit and Breath that goeth forth with all Influencing Powers, to create new Forms of things: this I know will give the express signature of a Godlikeness putting forth through Nature's contemptible Appearance : Here is surely a matchless Glory to break forth, the highest Mystery, which was ever unveiled, the best and choicest of all Wisdom's Treasury, yet to be brought out for such as pursue, and make it their only one Interest, minding and regarding nothing else. Oh my Mother, while herein have I busied my self in putting and throwing off all Weights, that I might come a naked Spirit unto thee : How have the pernicious Necessities cryed for the out-part to have Right done it, to act, and work, and plot in Reasons Counsel-House, as the manner is of all which live in the gross Animal Body; is known to thy all-viewing-Eye, which runneth to and fro : and what my Conflicts have been, and still are, while I have studied to

evade

(75)

evade and make my escape through the Throng of Worldly - Wise Reasons Guard, who have by order of their great Prince, watched me in every going out and in: when with my only Friend I would my Time secretly in all sweetness spend, contrivance hath not been wanting to draw me down, to wear again the dark Linsywolfey-Gown. I being well aware through divine caution : These are the Pirats that have lain in wait for me, to take what Substance is with me embarked. So that Perils on all kinds do beset, but this my Ark above all Waters doth keep floating, (a Man of War is within) which will keep this Vessel from being a Prize to the subtil Man of Sin, pitched within and without by Wisdom's Skill : no fear of leaking while I thy bottom am, so saith the *Amen*. Thus encountering fresh with Temptations and strong Gusts from the cold North, which I feel many times blow so sharp, as if they would put back the Spring from coming on; upon which only my Hope is entertained, which keeps up my Spirit from fainting. Thus while I was pleading and pressing hard for the finishing Power to come down, that might put an end

to

(76)

to all Strife, which is from the Root of Sin. [Here is a Break, by the loss of the Original.]

Therefore, O *Sbulamite*, do not thou judge thy Furnace to be too hot: it well becomes thee the same with thy Lord in all things to be, who in thee beareth, and endureth, and suffereth. Were it not that hadst high Conjunction with the Deity, thou wouldst not stand in that Eamity universally, to what from the Root of Iniquity doth spring. How much better is it to be numbred with thy Jesus amongst the Transgressors, and to bear the Sins of others, rather then thy own, that the Evil One may challenge no part in thee. How will the Bridegroom rejoyce to see his Bride as a spotless Lily, growing under the sturdy Tree of Life, who therefrom will pluck and present herewith the most lovely Fruits that this new revived *Eden-Garden* do afford; here is private Walks, sweet pleasant Groves, where the Lamb with his Virgin Bride may fully solace, and none do them espy; Spirit with Spirit can walk and talk very hiddenly, linked and wrapped up in the Mystery of the Trinity in Unity, from out of whose Arms

(77)

Arms none shall ever more pluck out. Oh thou deep Well of Love which thus freely flows, no need of drawing when thy Springs unlock: while thou art communing, what Perfumes doth thy Breath send forth? as a Cluster of all rich Compounds is thy breaking up: Turn away thine Eye, for thou hast overcome me with the Sparkling Flames thereof. How shall I be able to hold a Conference with thee, except by renewing strength and transfiguring Glory, I be admitted into thy fiery Charriot all paved with Loves, there with thee my Bride to set, and evermore to fix: for greater Bliss then this I cannot desire to possess, who my dear *Sophia* art.

April the 30th. 1675.

The weightiness of *Wisdom's* Workmanship being viewed by the Eye of the Father, which only seeth into her deep Magical ground, where she is an absolute Princess to create and generate Spirits in her own express Likeness, knowing

(78)

knowing well what her Offspring have right unto; and therefore their Education is to be answerable to their high Birth. Having such near Alliance to the Glory of the Trinity, all must in Wisdom's Children answerably correspond, that she may not be ashamed to present and make challenge for them what by Heirship is due. Now finding the whole scope and tenor of my Mother's Laws and Counsels are, to put me upon Cloathing my self with the highest Purity, that in nothing I might be inferior to the Glorified and Angelical Spirits, who have not such a gross Animal Nature to deal withal as I have; and yet required to be as Immaculate as the Lamb of God, I cannot but thus break out.

Ah my Mother, I do not say how can, but how and when must the Accomplishment of this be, for which I am now in such dying Agonies, that this New Glorified Life might only appear? While thus in secret Debate I was contending, because my Hopes were delayed, as to the present Age, which gives right to an Estate of Glory at Hand: which is the Manifestation who are Jewels belonging to the Crown-Royal; O what

Raptures

(79)

Raptures of Love's Divine did I feel, ardently desiring a Dissolution from my own Creaturely Being, and from all others who in corrupt Nature's Genealogy do live, as one wearied and tired out of all, seeking only Fellowship and Bosom-Rest with my Mother in the free New *Jerusalem*, as it is known in its descent into the Habitable Parts of a renewed Earth, inclosed for the precious noble Seed to put forth in their manifold Vertues, Powers, Colours and Operations. All which be kept in their vigorous fragrant sweetness, as a ready Entertainment for the High Throne-Powers to welcome themselves here in Mystical Paradise, in which *Wisdom* hath recreated and formed another *Adam*, being Male and Female, a Production of her own Virgin-Nature, as upon my Exposition was opened to me, who had me not despond, but be of good cheer, for she was come to renew the beautiful and fresh Glory of the now declined withered Garden, formerly called *Eden*, but now so over-grown with prickling carking caring Bryars, unfavoury Plants, all concurring to make desolate and ravenous. For such as the fallen Man is, so

(80)

so is his place among Dragons, and unclean devouring Beasts and Birds of Prey; out from which I have seperated and called thee to dwell on the Face of that pure Ground, as an anointed Cherub; to keep all in order in this Holy Place; suffer thou no strange Plant here to put forth; neither lust thou any more to tast of that one Tree which so pleasant appeareth to the dark Eye. Though a new generated Spirit thou art; yet not excluded from the Serpent's tempting dart, no more then he who was the first Begotten, who thy Pattern still isto be. Consider him in his Forty Days temptation, before whom this Tree was set, presenting all Kinds and Sorts of tempting Fruits, but of none he would either tast or touch: who thereby gave proof he was an impregnable Rock, fitly qualified the Father's high Trusty of all his Treasures to be made: the same Yesterday, and to Day, he is, alive for evermore, in the weak and frail Form of a Human Body, to perfect the same Conquest for thee, that so compleat through Sufferings thou in him mayst shine Celestially; therefore fear not to go through the dark Valley,

or

(81)

or *Golgotba*, where nothing but dead and unsavoury Carcasses in thy way do do-lie. True it is, the world without thee is a loathed place, but suffer and bear the Evil Manners of it for a little space, till thy Restoration perfectly be wrought out, then power thou shalt have to subject all under Foot. Observe for thy encouragement, that Jesus though from the VVomb inspired, yet gradually in his work did proceed in set and appointed times, whereby all Prophecies by him were fulfilled. My Mother in this my Agony, did present before my anointed Eye, an earthen Pot set upon a soft Fire, in which was a Liquor of melted Gold, boiling with a scum on it, which was an Idea of my present State, which saith, Shew now thy self, see how expedient it is to abide still on this gentle Fire, that will not crack the Vessel, but Refine the Golden Matter in it, which is to be cast into several Moulds to furnish my House withal: no Vessel can be fixed there, but what hath been tryed in this Furnace, therefore know it is to be no unkindness to thee, that thou art still proved hereby: every several Fruit, that puts forth from the vital

F

Spirit

(82)

Spirit Tree of Love must be dipped in this Pot of Gold, then will the offering of these Fruits be pleasant, because weighty and solid. Think not much that Gifts and Powers do not yet come to their Birth, there is somewhat more to be done in preparation thereto; it is no pleasure to either Father or Mother to see their Children go naked, and be poor and impotent, obnoxious to the Spirit of Reason's scorn and derision, who provides for their Children deliciously; at which sometimes thou art ready to stagger and tempted hereby to turn back again, fearing to pass through this Fiery Baptism, without which no New Name will be given; upon which is entailed that Dominion thou so much desirest: Therefore go forward, slack not thy Pace, the greater part is run of thy Race, though a craggy and rough way hithertowards it hath been, yet know before the end it shall all be strowed with fragrant Flowers, which are Glorifying Powers, Love-Tokens sent down from him, who will thee sign with a Spirit so divine, as shall out-do all the Children of Time. Now watchful be, call over all my Charge, observe my

(83)

my Word: start not herefrom, and lo, I will abide still thy Friend and Bride.

May the 29th. 1675.

Wisdom's Pilgrim being echoed up, setting her self as a Clock-Work upon its going motion; still witnessing something strongly winding up the Eternal Springs thereof; that Times number might not slack or stop, urging still to one Gate after another, the Hand of Power to unlock, being raised up to a higher approach and nearness to the All-influencing Deity, with whom in the Night Repose, when deep Sleep had overtaken my Animal Part, my Spirit was wrapped up in high Conjunction and Fellowship with the Triune Majesty, the Joy and Pleasure of which was so great, that when I awaked, a Hymn of Praise was given me to laud and magnifie the Love which had after this manner visited me, drawing up out of the Body so wonderfully sweetly; who lay here powerfully in Love's Arms arrested, kept for some Hours in this warm Bosom-Harbour, where the Spirit inquired

F 2

quired

(84)

quired further about these weighty and Heavenly Matters, which, with great pressing Urgency, received this resolve as relating to those things manifold, which by the Mouth of Wisdom have been foretold. Who again encouraged me to hope and wait, for the Day was not far off, in which I might see the All-filling Body of the Glory, which would be the end of former and latter Prophecy, whereunto I yet did well to take heed, because it was the Life's Food, which for the present time might not only afford Support to me, but others who with me shall wing up their Lord to meet, all Crystalline, having no Spot nor Stain: to such he will appear and number them among the Holy Train, to bear the Father's Name, inspiring and shewing to me there was various Passages, which yet I was further to venture and believe the entrance into, which should yet be more amazing to the intellectual Mind, which shall into its own Deep descend, to bring up still what will Water the Garden, that it may be always Summer and Spring. Where I earnestly invocated this might also be the Portion of my selected Friends, who

(85)

in this Holy Ministry were choosing to wait with me, that they might clear, single, and of a perfect Spirit appear before the bright All-piercing Eye of the Virgin Wisdom, who to our God maketh nigh. Further I did see into the Mystery of ascending Spirits what Qualifications thereto was required, who are to be Spiritual Flames blown upon by a constant soft breath of Air from the Holy Power, which letteth in nothing which putrefies or is gross and heavy, none could mount up that had the least Weight hanging upon them: the Word did express there must be a due Proportion, Light and Purity answering to each other; the Mind that would associate with God, must carry a distance to drossy carnal Spirits, and all of that Nature, according to the high Birth of a Spirit: you shall know it by the Holy Greatness which it will have, not knowing how to be familiar with what is not of the same high extraction with it self. Wisdom is very Jealous least any of her Family should walk out of her Order; therefore that in her Love-Favour you may all abide, to whom this Word of Counsel shall come, that

F 2

to

(86)

to the Virgin of the Lamb be you Loyal,
that in your ascending Prayers, you may
meet with no denial.

July the 16th. 1675.

The Light Orb opened and all over-
spread me, thereby dispelling every
Foggy Mist, so that it brought to my
remembrance *the Lord's Day*, which
John saw, and had all his Revelations
in; who was said to be *in the Spirit*.
And truly after such a manner must e-
very one be seized, that is drawn up into
the Mount of Divine Vision, to hear
what God the Lord hath of his Mind to
give forth. Which will only be en-
trusted with such whose Spirits are fled,
and departed out of all Animal Sense,
which is gross, heavy and ponderous.
But for a Spirit that would be All-seeing,
and intelligent in matters Supernatural,
to be unclothed of all Earthly Mate-
rials it is certainly required; as, through
great and free Love, I have been a Wit-
ness of, in all Conferences, and mutual
Society with the Fountain Source of all
Spirits. For never could I hear, feel, see,

(87)

or taste the Powers and Joys of the Light
Kingdom, till I was passed out of the
Cloudy Pillar of mine own benighted
Reason: which many times set so hard
upon me, as I often feared that I should
be violated out of all that which Divine
Wisdom had presented to me; for an
Encouragement to those who shall by
Faith overcome not in part, but in
whole, triumphing over all Worlds.
Which is to be effected, as hath lately
been shewn to me, upon some debate
with the World of Wisdom, my dear
Counsellour, who taking notice of some
fresh Exercise that my Spirit was in, ani-
mated me thus: Be strong, be reso-
lute, acquit thy Doubting Mind; for
therein lieth the danger: for as much as
no mighty Work can be effected either
in, by, or through thee, until there be
a full, close, and joint Consent of all
the internal Faculties, and Powers.
Therefore are there all choice Ingredi-
ents requisite, for the making up of this
Almighty precious Faith: and such as
are not to be found in every Ground. For
thou art to know that there are different
Soils in the Inward Heart of Man's Earth,
as well as in the outward: some being

F 4

for

(88)

for one Grain, some for another; and all making together for the Increase of that Treasury, which is to be brought into the Eternal Granary. Wherein every ones Work shall be proved, and all Metals tryed, of what sort they are.

Now as to this which is the most weighty of all Seeds, and in Truth the Root of all, there being no Fruit but what putteth forth from this *Tree of Faith*, from which the Holy One can taste any Sweetness, (as it is written, *Without Faith there is no possibility of pleasing God*) thou must therefore dive and search deeply: for in the Essence of the Deity this Grain of Gold is only to be found. And if it should not drive forth it self in all its united Force and Powers, it would never be reached to. But in that Ground where this Plant is deeply rooted, it will put forth as from a flowing bubbling Fountain: which Water of Life mingleth with the Golden Mould, and so maketh the Composition of this high extracted Mineral; which hath done, and will yet do, all the Miraculous Things, in and through Nature: but it will suffer no check, nor contra-

(89)

dition from Nature. Such is the absolute and uncontrolable Sovereignty hereof, that it will not admit of any Questioning Spirit to set footing within its Gates. Here must be no Asking, How can This, or That come to be? If *Abraham* had made any of these kind of Objections, he had frustrated all his Friendship with God, who put him surely upon as hard things to prove him, as any in this Age shall ever be called to, or need fear to be tryed withal. Many worthy Instances more there are upon Record of such, who by this Faith have subdued and conquered whatever withstood them; so as nothing was too hard for them, who skilled were in the use of this bright flaming Shield, which hath for a long time been out of Exercise. For of late Age it hath scarcely been known, after this manner of working, to have been ever used: which is in the way of giving Being and Existency to that which is Not. This is the Quintessence and Spirit of Faith, the immediate Begotten of the Father, that acteth according to the Will and Power of the Omnipotency. There is no Sufficiency in any but from this All-sufficiency putting

(90)

ting forth. Which I advise thee to look up to, and wait upon, in the serene Stillness: and when the Birth is strong enough grown, it will shew it self whole Child it is. In the mean time hide and conceal it, and wrap it up in the Mantle of Love and Patience. The Nourishment hereof shall be from that Breast of Wisdom's Word, by which it shall still be sustained, till it cometh to be a full grown Power, and of a perfect Age: and then shall the Government upon this Shoulder be laid, and both the Inmost and Utmost Bounds of all that which the Heavens and Earth contain, shall to this Spirit of Faith bow most voluntarily; as rejoycing to see *Immanuel's* Kingdom arising, as the *Morning Star* out of the East.

I have now no other Word to give, but that thou hold fast, and keep the Word of God's Patience; enduring all Contradictions, rather then denying or shrinking back from this which will crown thee, and become thy Glorified Body. Be strong then, O my Spirit, flag not: for my * Law-giver out of *Sion* I do see, who upon my

* The Laws of *Paradise* were hereupon given down.

(91)

my Earth doth stand, with his Love-Fan in his Hand, to divide from what can have no consistency with the Trinity in Nature.

November the 22d. 1675.

Wisdom's Call and Direction for the Tabernacle Building.

Upon the *New Covenant* which was opened and established in me, this Word came unto me further; Where is the Place for my Testimony to be put, except in the Ark and Tabernacle where I only give the witness of my Presence? This is the great, high, and most considerable Work of all, therefore thou art noted as also them that are moved and stirred up to join with thee as known by Name to go forward in the framing and fashioning of this goodly Tent for the Presence of the Most Holy to take up in. Then cryed the Voice unto me, Put your Hands to this curious Work, according to the Pattern which Wisdom hath given you. At this I said in my Spirit,

(92)

Spirit, Ah Lord, where is the Stuff and Matter to work upon? Then replied the Word of Wisdom, Ye shall find all with and in your own Treasure-House, into which the Free-will-Offerings are brought; therefore be not careful as to that: your business is to order and manage the Materials provided to your Hands. This put me upon great Impor-tunity for Skill and Understanding; for it was a New Work to us, and we must obtain a special Gift, or we should be non-plus'd in it. Then this Word spake to me, Am not I with thee who devised the first Tabernacle in the Figure and Shadow, and made those two choise Ones wise-hearted, for the effecting of that which was but a Worldly Sanctu-ary? Am not I come to give you a wise and understanding Heart? Why lean you not upon me for this Ability and Sufficiency? Nothing would suffice but Cohabitation with your God, and it could no other way be effected, but by this New and Living Sanctuary by me framed. Therefore as a tender faithful Mother I have not concealed any thing that might throughout accomplish thee for free and mutual Society with thy God,

(93)

God, and beloved Jesus: Now take good notice of what I shall instruct, and give Rules for, in order to this pure and perfect Tabernacle erecting. Which must be a Transcript from what is in the Superior Heavens, which the Maje-sty of Glory fills; that the one may come expressly to answer the other: and that so the same which bears Record in Heaven, may also in thy restored and New Earth bear it; where the Everlast-ing JEH OVA H loveth to be, if he may but find a Receptacle suitable for so great, so wonderful, and so infinite a Security. Now then consider to what a choice, eminent, and worthy Ser-vice thou and thy fellow Workmen are called; labour that my Stone may spring in you, which only can make wise Ar-tists to comprehend the Nature and Manner of this Work; first then know here is no less then a Creating Power, with which ye must be endued withal, before you can make any thing of this Work: according to that ancient Pro-phetcy which saith, *The Lord will CRE-ATE upon every dwelling Place a Taber-nacle for a Shadow by Day, and it shall be a Flaming Fire by Night.* Here is the
the

(94)

the New-Covenant Prediction come to be fulfilled in thy Day, that ye may rejoice in that which I create, and bring forth in the Birth-Power of All-Wisdom which so readily can take out the Pattern, in which the High and Lofty One doth inhabit. This is not after the manner of a Terrestrial Formation by visible Gold, Silver, Purple, Scarlet, or Linen, which Methaphorically Imaged out the true and real Sanctuary of God's Being, which is to be created in thy Internal Part. There the Holy Ark thou must make by me, who can extract it Magically, casting the Mould from out of that superior and undiscovered Golden Ground, which at my Command, casteth up all precious Matter for thee to work upon. Which unconceivable and unknown must be, for no common Eye shall ever this espy: it is the peculiar Gift which only doth appertain to those which are called by Name this Holy Thing to engrave Wonder-working.

Hereupon my Spirit was as one overturned, being appointed to such a Service, wherein no Earthly Material, Tool or Instrument was to be used. For all Wisdom and Understanding from the

(95)

Rational Terrestrial Man was prohibited, and to be wholly laid aside, and only the Wisdom which is from above, that indeed is Pure, was to take place and give Instruction in this great Affair; which tended to the settling of the Heavenly Promise through the erecting of this Holy Tabernacle. Thus being in a deep plunge and concern in my self, how, and when to set upon the Work, as being pressed out of measure, to proceed upon it, praying with all Prayer for my self, and that other Person nominated in this Work, I received this Divine Charge, to persist unweariedly without Interruption. For that if there were a falling back, or but a slacking in either, it might stop the Wheel. Therefore I was forewarned to be well satisfied in the Spirits, that I concurred and united withal, lest that should be mutable and not hold out to the finishing Work: for we should be tryed, and if we were not perfect in One Accord, it could not prosper in our Hand, and then it were better to engage singly; if not clear, and cordial as one. Then was brought before me something of a staggering, which would be very hurtful, it at any
time

(96)

time it should in either of us prevail, before we obtain the fixation in the Body of the Power; for it was shewed me there would not want strong belingrings to weaken our Hands in the Work; for the whole stress lay upon following and cleaving to our Guide, and keeping to the *Paradistical* Laws which in the Ministration of the Spirit can only be fulfilled. Now these things sinking deep upon my Spirit, drew forth many Inquiries and Heart-searchings, and Suspicions, lest the Work should in any wise be impeded, for I saw the Dragon upon his violence to snatch at the Birth, which made me cry; O save it out of his Hands, and carry us out of his reach. Then Wisdom spake this Word, No place out of danger, but the Ark and Tabernacle, where your Strong Hold is, the Sanctuary, which is provided for your Refuge. Then did I apply my self to ask how long it should be before we might herewith be invironed, that so we might no longer be in Fear and Jepordy. It was replied, That it is much in our Power both to hasten or to prolong it: there was a possibility of a quick Work to be made

(97)

made of it, if we would follow it fully, intirely, with all Might; for it was of that nice, difficult, curious Nature, that every Interruption detarded it; God could make a Tabernacle to descend ready finished upon thee, but it is his pleasure to give thee the Honour of the Workmanship and Building hereof, that thou mayst hear and learn of Wisdom how to form and bring forth this inclosed Tent for the God of *Jacob* to dwell in. Then this Query did rise up further in me. But seeing the manner of this curious Work, O Wisdom, is to be effected by a Spiritual Magician, who by a Vertual Power must do all in it, how can we be capable hereof, till we come to be made such? For who can make themselves so sublime and perfect, as to reach to so high a degree of Wisdom as is required in this Work? Truth it is, O impotent Spirit, without me thou hast no sufficiency: therefore this understand, I do not insist, or require thee to set upon this Matter of so great Consequence nakedly, in thy own strength; for then soon an abortive thou wouldst make: This doth require as great a Skill and Power as the first Heavens and
 O Earth,

(98)

Earth, with all the Hosts that did belong unto them, which were generated through the deep Spirit of Wisdom's Understanding. So know I do call upon this Original Breath infused from my Essential Power and Life, which resteth in the Cell of thy Eternal Mind, till it be awakned by my Voice sounding as a Trumpet; saying, Come forth, and gird on thy Spiritual Powers, and follow me, where thou shalt see in what Holy Affairs, and Spiritual Work, I will employ thee, knowing the Gift of Ability, which already is given unto thee; which now is required to be stirred up, to the utmost sufficiency thereof, to join the Chariot of thine Internal Spirit with (me,) and so be the Wheel within mine, doing only what you see me do; who am risen out of thy deep Central Earth, allthings anew to create. Seven Pillars hewn out in the first place here must be, for this Perfect Sanctuary, all Crystalline, out from that Rock which is the Eternal Jasper-Stone. Next is that fine-twined Linnen, which for Curtains about this Tent is ordered to be imbroidered by the Golden Thread, and wrought by the Needle of my
Eternal

(99)

Eternal Spirit. In the third place, it is to be paved all with Molten Gold from that Everlasting Mountain which thou didst see; the Covering also of the same Oriental Gold must be. All which though Metaphorically I do them thus present to thee, yet all shall be accomplished in a perfect Mystery, as the Deity shall all over-shadow thee, who long hath waited this Tabernacle to see perfected in thee, that so the Covenant within the Ark might find a place of Security. Here thy God will choose to put his Name only: Where nothing must come near that is defiling. And therefore appointed are over the Thronely Mercy-Seat, flaming Cherubims, this Holy Place to guard: Whose cry is only *Holiness to the Lord Most High*, who within this Tent desires with thee to dwell, and with Power, Majesty and Glory it to fill: but know, that here God will admit none into this separated Court to come, but the High-Priest which hath the Crown of the Anointing Oil: therefore consider the wonderful Purity, that is required when thou comest near to thy God to inquire, who will from between the Flaming
C 2 Seraphims,

(100)

Seraphims commune with thee in all Matters and Things in which thou art to receive Commands. For now the real sum of all that which is required in this thy approach, is purity in the highest degree, that can be extracted from that Original Source, out from which floweth the Golden Streams of All-Holiness, which will be found within thy self, and in their rising, so cleanse and sanctifie them all over, as therefrom this Holy Tabernacle will it self form, and grow upon thee, till it shall have swallowed up all foregoing Tabernacles, as *Aaron's Rod* did devour the rest of the Magicians Powers. So know that God will be and live intirely to himself within thee, as his perfect Tent; enduring no Vessel, or Instrument, or Spirit, to come here, but what hath the Inscription of Perfect Holiness upon it. For who may here ascend but what can dwell in a Flaming Pillar of Fire, and not be consumed? and be able to say, Evermore let me in this sweet, aimable pleasant Fire, O God, with thee abide, till I know nothing within me stirring, but the Ark of thy Strength and the Power of thy Omnipotency, which will be, and is, the finishing Glory of thy

(101)

thy Sanctuary. Where unutterably and perpetually my Spirit may be folded up as in an unknown Reservatory within this Holy Place of Purity.

In order to the attainment of which Perfect State, this Word I heard, Abstain thou from all Meats which are offered unto Idols, and feed upon nothing which is Common or Unclean, which is not purged by the Fire that burneth upon my Altar: a true Fast ye are to keep in your Spirits from the gross creeping Things, and flying Fowls of Imaginations that are apt to flutter in the Air of your Minds, and would feed upon that which is hurtful; making ye Infirm and Weak, for this Tabernacle-Work. For as ye are called and chosen to the Order of the Holy Priesthood, there to attend instantly Day and Night, maintaining the Fire upon the Altar from the pure Spikenard, which is to be made up of all Spices, into a perfuming Oil, this is thy Service to cast herein Fuel, or Food for this Holy Fire, to Feed upon: then all Offerings passing through this Fire are made acceptable because of the Perfume, and Confectionary Art of the Most High and True

G 3

Chymist,

(102)

Chymist, that maketh this Eternal Composition, giving it into thy Hand to maintain the Celestial Fire with: Out from which expect the Cloven Tongue must issue forth, for it is the Spicy Flame, which inspireth with the Holy Ghost; nothing goeth beyond or is like to this Oyl of Composition, for it contains all the Sovereign Vertue of the Holy Godhead: it is of the highest most subtil Tincturing Propetty, that it can pass and penetrate through all things; the Extraction being from the *Arabian* Spices of all sorts, mingled with the Spirit of Gold, which makes it of a wonderful sublime and vertual Power: With this Oil the Tabernacle, with all that doth appertain to it, must be here-with anointed, as the Testimony, Altar and Ark. As in the Type, so in the Antitype look thou for it, it being of that infinite value, that a greater Gift cannot be given, and as I have directed, and given Wisdom to model out the Sanctuary, and Ark of my Presence; so likewise Skill and Understanding in this high and most wonderful secret, to make thee a Confectioner, which is the highest Art attainable; whereby thou

(103)

thou wilt become a Physician to thy self and others. But this requires great Heedfulness, Purity and Watchfulness, with Love and Faithfulness, to enter upon it with all Earnestness, making it thy absolute Profession and Calling, not regarding nor minding any one thing else; but keeping close within the Rounds of my Sanctuary, where the Basket of Blessing and Store is for thee to live upon. Oh that there were such a Heart in thee as would believe, rest and trust herein, and not look out besides me, then shouldst thou know the length and strength of *Jehova's* Arm, what it should work, act, and do, in defiance to all Reason's false Prophets, which would not have thee break off from that rusty Canker-eating Chain, which hath linked the whole Earthly Inhabitants together, living upon one common Store, not being able to trust to me beyond what their Eye of Sense doth see; which is no less than a fine spun piece of Idolatry, even among the Reformed Party. My All-piercing Eye this doth see, & doth hereof still give Warning to thee, and him that solemnly with thee in an Holy Convocation and Priestly Separation

G 4

ration

(104)

ration hath engaged, that in keeping of my Charge ye may my anointed Cherubs be, on which my Tabernacle may rest in its All-flaming Glory: and make your way up to *Sion*, and the Free *Jerusalem*, the City and Mansion-House of God your Law-giver and King. All which may be witnessed from within, as the diving still deeper within the Circumference of your own Heavens, the pleasant Sea of Fire, and Glafs over to pass, that ye may know the swift Sail, through the forcible Power of the mighty Ark of my Strength within thee, to cut off the flowing Tides of Sense, with which in your Journey on ye may meet. Therefore venture ye not one Step to set, or one remove to make, till you feel Power your Ark to raise, which commandeth all whatever it be to obey. For it is the Anointed of the Lord that is to go before, his Way to prepare, all Mountains in its way to level, and to bring down, and all Seas to dry up, and all Worlds of Enmity to subdue. O great is the Force, Strength and Majesty hereof, with whom it is as a Risen Body, moving in its Oily Vertue. It is thy impregnable Fort and Tower: out from
it

(105)

it do not thou go, but as an Apprentice here Bind thy self, for to abide; and then in the High, Spiritual Craft of the All-eternal Mystery thou shalt be taught: and this unparallel'd Composition of the Physical Elixir, and of the Ointment of Life, how to make shalt be instructed.

But in the First place a Covenant of Secrecy thou art to enter into, not to Reveal it to any, except to thy Fellow Apprentices; who called are with thee to work in the same Art.

Then Secondly, Thou art to fulfil the Term and Time hereof, in Truth and Patience unweariedly; till thou comest to be as Exact and Perfect as thy Teacher is; this Oil both to make, and then to keep in the Alabaster-Box of perfect Nature.

Now I shall direct thee next how this is to be done; and that by way of Similitude. Know then that there is a secret hidden Garden, within that Land called *Benlab*, in which grow all Physical Plants, which the River *Pisow* doth Water. It is a temperate Climate, neither

(106)

neither too Hot, nor too Cold : and the Sun never goeth down there. For there is no Night, but one perpetual Day in the borders of this Blessed and Beautiful Land. And here do grow all sorts of Herbs, that have such a vigorous Seed of Life in them, that their Life never doth fade. Here also groweth every kind of Spicy Trees, which through the Exhaling Sun, through the rest of the Divine Planets, do produce a mighty strong Frangrancy ; insomuch that none into this Place can come, but Seraphical Ones ; who are used to this pure Climate. Here are hid within the Bowels of this Holy Ground, the Veins of pure Gold, with all Oriental Pretious Stones. Behold I have now described to thee the Place, out of which the Confection, and Matter, of this Magestery, Oil, or Ointment is to be made.

But thou wilt say, *This is a Sealed up Place ; none here can come ; it is a Garden so richly furnished, that who is it amongst Mortals, who with the Key may herewith be entrusted ? Although into Paradise my Spirit is admitted, yet into this All-lustrous Privy-Garden I could have*

(107)

have no entrance. True it is, that hitherto it hath been concealed ; because it was not proper for thee herein to come, until entred thou hadst to be Wisdom's Royal and Professed Physician ; withal taking the Degree of her High Philosopher, to know the Nature of her Stone. The Matter whereof within this Garden hath it self hid. Come gird up thy Spirit, put on the Sandals upon thy Feet, cast over thee the pure Garment of the Cherubim-work ; and follow me into this Secret Place. The Door-keeper here doth well know my Voice : to the Call of Wisdom he will open, thou shalt see.

Which indeed to me accordingly was made good : for my Intellectual Spirit was hither presently moved, and made to pass ; where in Reality, though after a Spiritual Manner, I did come, with my Guide, into thy unknown Plantation. Where Magically I did espy Beds of Herbs and of Flowers, in great order they did grow in a rarified Beauty, and their Lustre they did cast to attract mine Inward Eye. Then in great and holy Awe I did to my Mistress of the Physical Art my self apply. Who then said to me,

*above the
Fountain*

(108)

me, Take good heed, and gather thou there where I shall exprefs to thee; for thou art come, where the real and choice Simples do grow out of the All-Effential Good. Upon which no Corrupter ever came, or could come: or with any of these Springing Effences was ever mingled hereupon. By the Serpent no Poysonable Rays were ever here at all scattered: it is a Place which ever from his Eye was hid, by the Divine Constellations. All which Plants here thou dost see, from one Seed do after their kind thus multiply in this Variety.

Now for the Holy Ointment, which I would give thee skill to make, Go first to that Bed where the pretious *Thyme* is included, and take there seven Handfuls thereof: then take the like quantity of the *Baulm* of Hope; and of the Sweet *Majoram* of *Patience*, according to the same perfect number, as the two former. To these let there be also added the Spirit of *Mints* Power, the *Eye-bright* of All-seeing, the *Rue* of Fortitude, and the *Hyssop* of Purity. These do thou gather when the Sun-Beams are in their greatest heighth and Influence: and extract the Juice out of them,

(109)

them, and so dissolve it with the Kidney-Fat of a choice Deer, that must be slain on purpose for this use. This thou wilt know is to be obeyed and yielded to, though it be even thy dear Sensitive Life, which for this Composition must be dissolved: the Death of which is only Serviceable for so Secret an Use. Hereupon a soft gentle Fire from the Altar is to be taken; and then diffuse in the Golden Vessel of the pure Humanity, and thou shalt see what a fragrant Restorative Ointment this will come to be; whereby all Cures shall be wrought Practitionally, the Knowledge of this Art being engrafted in thee, as a Natural Scyon co-inherent within thy inward parts, to transmute and make all that which was of a divided Property, to be of one pure and rarified Sort and Constitution; as relating to the healing part, which through the whole Manhood is to disperse it self to settle all again in its first Primitive Order.

Then again here is another secret greatly requisite to be learnt, as the Spicy Oil, which is the Spirit of Spirits, extracted, and drawn out from the Seven Spirits mentioned: the Ingredients
to

(110)

to this are deep, and worthy of Inquiry: which cannot be illustrated but by way of Metaphorical Description; which the wise and apt under Wisdom's Manufacture will soon understand, for that all the Materials are lying or growing so close about thee within this Physical Garden; which may be called the Efflux of the Deity, which evaporateth through every Plant and Tree which groweth here: from and by which ye may understand the high and precious Quality of whatever you shall a Composition make out.

Hereupon did arise a Query, Whether it might not be as effectual to take of these Plants and Trees as they naturally grow in themselves, for an healing Balsom, and Liquor, for the restoring of Life, without mingling them in a Confectionary way? To this I was answered thus by the holy and profound Artist, that said, Through the uniting of many Spirits, Powers and Vertues into one sublime Substance, there is produced an Almighty Force and Strength, which would not be while they continued in their separated Essences; but through the Coagulation by the Hand of Wis-

dom;

or mixing

(111)

dom, into one Quintessence, it would have its vigorous penetration, as in the accomplishment hereof ye may witness, if ye wax not faint, but persevere with all diligence, and not be turned aside, though you do meet sometime with the Waters of Strife; but hold out, or all is lost which already is wrought. For I would not that either of you who so voluntarily your selves to me have bound, should grow weary, till I your Work have crowned, having chosen you out of my Olive-Ground to sprout, that so ye may to each other empty forth, what I your Fountain have blessed you with, as a fruitful Womb to bring forth even that mighty Lordly Sprout, which will make your Heavens and Earth to shout; and all the Hosts of them to praise and celebrate the Rising Star from the East, therefore with all fear and care go on, and persevere, till that all things shall be put under him who is born in you the King of Salem, against whom great Conspiracies will be, but as he in you shall grow up, he shall them all defeat, through the Crown of this anointing Oil, which I am to shew thee how to make. First then come with me into my

secret

(112)

secret *Lebanon*, where the Beds of Spices are, and take thee seven Ounces of the *Mace* of Grace, of like quantity of the *Spikenard* of Love; the *Camphore* of Peace; the Heart-cheering *Cloves*, of the *Saffron* of Joy; the Noble *Frankincence* of all Faith; the *Myrrh* of Triumphant Victory; the *Cassi* of a Sound Mind and Perfect Heart. Take all these and put them under the grinding Wheel which maintaineth its uncessant working Motion within thee, till they come to be an Oily Substance, mixed into one perfect Lump, then diffuse all in the Juice of the *Pomegranat* for a certain time, adding hereunto the Powder of Gold of *Pervilium*, which is to be mixed with the Magistery of *Pearl*, and the *Ruby-Spirit*; all which close in a pure CrySTALLINE Bottle, into which nothing ever before was put, and set it constantly under the Sun-shine of thy Heavens for the perfect Clarification thereof: Which at the tenth number will attain to the full height of a Life-quickning Spirit.

Having taken good notice of this Mysterious Receipt, I lay'd it up in me as a Precious Jewel, resolving to follow the Rules of this Intrinsic one, and to
make

(113)

make an experiment hereof if by any means it might be brought to a Triune Body of such sublimity. All which must be wrought in the Tent of the Virgin-Wisdom, where no soiling thing must interfere, while this Composition is in doing: And only Sanctuary Instruments I did see must be used here. Having then order to discharge all out of this Celestial Place, no Servant which appertained to the old and first Tabernacle, I durst to admit, for my aid, or help, or in any service therein to employ. Now, all that are to rest within this Place, where the Glory of the Majesty does it self unfold, with the first Balsam must be appointed; thus to me it was declared. Oh the great Purity that I did see was required in ministering about these Holy Things! it cutteth off quite from all Intermedlings in a putrified Earthly State; the Eye so single and clear is through this Ointment, purifying it, that it cannot bear any more to behold in it self either Spot, Blemish, or Wrinkle, knowing well none else in the Tabernacle of God's Holiness with him can live. Therefore in the Oil of Consecration I am appointed for to abide, and to drink of
this

H

(114)

this Liquor of Life, which suddenly may ready be through the diligent Hand that prepareth it, as I do both feel and see: which maketh my Spirit so intent here-upon, that while the great Artist is at work, I know not how my Eye to take off, that so I may be able and skilful after the same manner this to congeal, and mix in its number, weight and measure. For indeed ambitious I am this choice Drink always to have by me, that hereof I may take at pleasure, and also give thereof to the Thirsty, which in Wisdom's choice are thereof worthy.

And as I was thus spreading my Requests, before the Holy Mercy-Seat within the new raised Tabernacle, I heard a Voice from thence speak; Anoint every Vessel within my Sanctuary, that all may be sublimed and scented with that Ointment, which Wisdom hath within thy Tent made. Then in this interim I did feel somewhat break and fly, as if a bundle had been untied: Myrrh and Spikenard more pleasant to the Nostrils could not be then this. Somewhat did diffuse it self so richly, as if it would dissolve me into its own Balsamick Nature.

Oh

(115)

Oh how affected was my Spirit with that Oily Burning upon the Altar, upon which the Seven Lamp-Spirits do draw forth Matter to feed upon! the Tabernacle needed no other Light (then) what from hence did shine. Thus surrounded in Love's Pavilion, I did set, refreshed from what here did flow in, all throughout me warming. This was a good requital for my earnest and all attentive waiting within the Sanctuary, not out-departing, therein meeting with all satisfying Provision, which doth invite our Spirits here to abide; till the Spicy Liquor be fully ripe, which upon the preparing is, against the Great Day of the Feast. This made up is of such choice Rarities as may well provoke our Appetites, having Intelligence beforehand at what a high rate our Table is to be furnished.

After the finishing of the Tabernacle-work, an order from the Heavenly Court did come forth for a Convocation of a Seven Days separation to be held by us, who are called lawfully for to strive to be Masters of the Divine Art, according to Wisdom's high Philosophical Rules. Therefore in order to the

H 2

per-

(116)

perfecting of this Balsamical Medicine and Restorative Elixer, this Counsel further she did to me give forth; saying, Watch, Pray, and Wait, within the Sanctuary, gathering together as in one, all the Spicy Powers to make a Perfumed Incense, to offer upon the Altar; from which Celestial Fire will arise, which will make you Pray in the Holy Ghost with flaming Terroure, which only will effect the Blessing upon this your so great Undertaking, for which uncessant Inuocations are breathed forth from the Cloven Tongue rising from the Altar-Fire, which is the efficacious Spirit of Prayer, that as a Flame inspired through the Ghostly Breath, doth mount and pass through all things: no Principle can bind or detain it, but swiftly it pierceeth and prevaileth, when the Oily Incense after this manner is mingled with it; therefore as ye would Prevailers, strong, potent, and mighty be with your God, for to ask and receive; let the Flaming Incense still your Advocate be, and then your Intercessions of like force will be as those of *Moses* and *Elias* in their Day, as ye will see; now then a set and an appointed time let there be for these Holy Offerings

(117)

Offerings to be brought unto the Altar. Draw near ye Holy and Seperated Ones, and dedicate it with what is unblemished, multiply seven times seven your pure Meat and Drink-Offerings, till that you no more conscious are of Sins defilement within this Sanctuary-dwelling; where forbidden is all Servile-working, during the time that this solemn Convocation is celebrating.

December the 28th. 1675.

An Understanding was now given to me, to know and discern the Root and Seed of that growing Mystical Body, into which the Kingdom of God was to descend, which would faish and put an end to all imperfect things; because it consisted of all Faith, Power, Purity, Wisdom, Strength and All-sufficiency; to make compleat the comers hereunto, that so their might be an absolute Dominion within our selves, and a gathering into one Body all Spiritual Ghostly Operations, which are of impregnable Force and Might, till the Kingdom after this manner shews it self, all lieth under the vail of Obscurity, and

H 3

is

(118)

is little perceived or owned in one, more than another, be they never so intirely Holy, till the Deity springs and shoots forth it self into a Body, that can naturally act like to its Omnipotent Being without limitation. Oh who are hereunto yet come, and what are all Attainments till hereunto we have reached? our Measuring Line can it dive and search into the deep Abyss of the great Wonders of the Immenſe Being? the whirling Wheel of my Spirit finding no ſtay for it ſelf in all it had ſeen, known, poſſeſſed and enjoyed ſtill ſtretched forth its ex-patiated Mind after that which was ſtill in reſerve, and kept by the ſtrong Rock of the Almightyneſs, to whom with a freſh on-ſet I reſolve to make my Application, as not to be put off with any thing leſs than the Kingdom and Reigning-Power of the Holy Ghoſt, for which I had run thus hard, and could not ſtop the Chariot-Wheel of the high graduated Will, which would all Attempts make to graſp in with Love-violence, this my fair, wiſe, rich and noble Bride, well knowing her Dowry was ſo great as it would do more then ranſom me from all Sins and Earthly-Tributes, perfectly to ſet me free, and alſo Eaſe of me

(119)

into that Eſtate to which pertaineth ſuch Lordſhips and Dominions as are not ſubject to Times Chance, or Fate; all which are Motives ſufficient indeed to make us preſs hard this Prize to take. We need not murmur or complain that this matchleſs Dove and Oriental Pearl ſo hardly is obtained, when well conſidered, no leſs we can conclude her highly worthy the Lamb's Bride and Spouſe to be only peculiarly reſerved for; being the Royal Princeſs and Queen upon whom the Crown is to be fixed, including all Celeſtial Dignity and Throne-Powers thereby conſered to make this Bride all-deſirable, from which lustrous Preſentation of her perfect Comlineſs and Beauty into one Spirit I was all inflamed, making complaint, bemoaning our ſelves, how we might poſſibly compaſs the obtaining this matchleſs Virgin-Dove for our Spouſe and Bride, who with her piercing fiery Arrow of Love, had us wounded ſo deep, as no Cure throughout the Circumference of this lower Sphere could be found, though attempts and proffers numerous was not wanting, to beguile and take off our Eye, charging & highly blaming us for aſpiring to

H 4

love

(120)

love-so high, far beyond what Reason could judge to be aquivalent with our mean Estate. But all this nothing avail- ed, or could Wisdom's Lovers pacifie, whose Quivers did daily upon us let fly, thereby still to attract us more nigh. Knot upon Knot through familiar com- munion was here tied as an assured Pledge, that to her kind Intimacies we might arrive, as we had upon this wor- thy Princess did ply.

January the 3d. 1678.

Upon whose Encouraging Aspects and Love-drawings, I made my Address in the behalf of my self, and that other dis- tressed Lover, that allowed I might be to ask so great a Boon as her Royal Self to be ours unitedly. Oh dear *Sophia*, how would this repair our Loss, and recover Honour upon our Disgrace: Oh tell us where thy Walks are, that our Spirits may thee meet; engage we will no other into thy Company to bring, but he in us who is thy beloved *Emma- nuel*, to whom thou wilt thy Heart im- part, and thy Secrets all disclose, he for

us

(121)

us boldly will, Oh thou Fairest One, thee Woo and sollicitate, darting back those Love-quivers, that may for Languishing Lovers passage find into the deep Abiss of the Eternal Mind, where, as in a plea- sant Grove or Bed of Roses, we may sit waiting for the Honey-Dews from thy Lips, which so sweetly drop, when with us thou dost talk: turn away we cannot that Eye, by which we have beheld thy Beautiful Perfection. Oh Love so strongly thou dost move and work, that no Repellings taken notice of are; the Celestial Fire makes this Water of Life within us to boil, that Love runs over as a bubbling Spring into the Fountain, from whence it did begin; which makes our hopes that this mighty Stream and Tyde will fetch home our Virgin-Dove, that with us she may fix, and not out more from us depart, but abide within the most Holy Bodyfied Ark. Thus I was quickned into a sweet Sense of an Immutable Felicity enjoying, while nothing else was suffered to break in to disturb the new seeking Lovers within the *Paradise* do walk; this chaste Virgin never is to be seen or spoken with, but either here or in her Father's most Kingly

(122)

Kingly Court, keeping up to her Princely State, and will confer with nothing which is below her self; it is in vain for any to make attempts her high Favour to obtain, without they can give proof that their descent is equal with the Lamb of God. Oh great Mystery, Christ in us! the true and great Confessor of this Spirit ^{or} Wisdom and vertuous Diadem of Glory; no Ray or Look of Love will she cast, but upon him who is declared to be the Son and Heir of all the Heavens visible, and invisible Glory; this is the Decree of the most single pure Dove, that none might her Descent expect, but such as are throughout sprinkled with the high and sacred Blood, which all clean and meet do make for the Holy Matron within us to cohabit, in free Conference. My interiour Mind was to prepare for this Crowning Power upon us, to come down, to effect what yet lay in the Birth of a Sealing Promise, which again was renewed, and spake on this wise to the Steward, which had the Charge of this great and weighty Matter, that is the Spirit of Faith, the true *Eliezer*, that only faithful Servant which is to be trusted to take a Wife for the

Isaac

(123)

Isaac of the Heavenly Country from among the *Paradisical* Inhabitants, which is of near akin to the Most High God, known and allotted according to the Determinate Knowledge of the Father of this blessed Seed, to whom the Heirship and all the Promises appertain: Therefore be strengthened in Hope through the Hand of Faith, which is put under the Thigh for an assured Confirmation, that this my trusty Steward will not fail to bring into thy Tent that choice and lovely *Rebecca*, which shall refresh and comfort ye after your days of Sorrow and Mourning, which I have seen you both as one Spirit, in waiting for the Nuptial Day with this Damsel or Dove of chaste Purity. Now then give proof of your ardent Desire and Love unto her, and dispatch and send away this Messenger of Faith which only will and can be successful in this matter, who having the Spirit of Prayer joined with Faith and Prudence, which maketh this Undertaking to be prosperous, so as not to return empty without this worthy and all precious Prize, which will answer to both, and all the Joys of your Spirits mutually to inherit her.

*January**In Cap. Conclude*

(124)

January the 5th. 1675.

From this Word of Instruction I was convinced of the expediency of having conjunction and mixture with the Female Virgin tincture, in which I was made to understand what Force, Might and Strength lieth couched therein, as the Womb which conceiveth and bringeth forth numberless Birth-Powers into a manifest Existence: therefore no sooner *do's the shilab* grow up, which signifies the grown state of Jesus, that for him is designed a Spouse & Bride, that so Male and Female in one pure Virgin-Body might meet together to quicken, and raise the dead Essences of the Life, which so long have been sunk into its central ground, and is not to be awakened but through the uniting Powers of Spiritual *Sol* and *Venus*, which is after an Hypostatical going into each other, mingling Powers, according to the Nature and Vertue of the precious Golden Seed which in the divine Matrix is sown, as the Materiality of that most pure Ghostly Body, which from hence is be-

gotten

(125)

gotten and generated, as was expressly unfolded unto me, that we might know the way and manner of this wonderful propagation, the Spirit and Bride. From this opening the great necessity was shewn me, for the following close this conjugal Band of Marriage-Consummation for effectual operation, depending thereupon: for the *Man-God* cannot be without his Virgin-Female, which hath the tinctural Deity, which is the Glory of the Lamb, Wisdom's Bridegroom, which when grown up in us to Marriage-state, seeketh a Companion that is suitably accomplished with all Divine Perfections, for Joy, Delight, and Increase in the Heavenly Gifts and Powers, after the manner of a Divine Celestial co-operation, from whence is the ingendring of all pure Births, that admission and right have to the Kingdom of Light, Joy and Glory. In this lieth the great Secret of the new model of Nature again formed, and quickned in a bodified Substance, far transcending that which is brought forth according to the outward Elements, which is for ever remote from the Father of Spirits, who hath given charge that no Wife shall be taken for his *Isaac*

out

(126)

out from that strange Birth and Lineage: for all bringeth forth according to its Likeness; that which is born of Spirit, is Essential, Mighty and Powerful, as the similitude of God. Now then saith the Spirit, that hath all good will to you, which have made out for this high Match for your selves: Oh go forward and prosper, send forth all your Royal Train to meet your *Rebecca* at the Wells of Joy and Salvation: present her by the Hand of Faith, those strong scented Love-Bracelets and Chain for her Neck, that may give full Testimony of both your high floated Affections towards her.

February, the 16th. 1678.

The going up from the Low Valley towards *S I O N* Hill.

BEing now cast upon the Crystalline Shore, and there ordered to set down and wait for what every Spring-Tide out from this Heavenly Ocean would voluntarily into our out-spread Net cast

in;

(127)

in; which in the Love, Fear, and Holy awfulness I obeyed; resolving to omit no known express of the High Powers in their Orders successively given forth; having their tendency for the bringing us through all the Plunges and Labyrinths of the Mortal Sensitive Life. Who like the King of *Shion*, would by no means permit the Circumcised *Israel* to pass through his Borders and Land peaceably, without commencing War, to afflict and distress, while we are making towards our promised and prepared Mansion-*Rest*. Such kind of *Moabites* out of their Quarters do arise over us to Monopolize: but the wise All-foreseeing Star doth yet go before, bidding us follow hard after, with flaming Banners out-flying, which shall strike Terror into all contradicting Powers, that would us in this our way detain; great Offence we must expect to give, because we only design a clear Pass, and in no one Earthly Village in this low Orb to stay; because our *New Jerusalem-Bride*, hath to us cryed, *Halt*, come, swiftly pass: burthen not your selves with any Earthly Trade or Stuff: for my pure bubbling burning Sea of Glasse will bring

in

(128)

in all valuable Store excessively. Therefore a new Wisdom's Word did spring, saying, Abide quiet, and still under the infolding Rock of most antient and known Power, which now provided for your Courts, while ye are here appointed to stay: bearing, and suffering the further cleansing of your Vessels, through the rising Springs which here out with mighty force will upon you break in; till thus they washed away have all Matter and Mould, which made you no whit to differ from those who the outward Form do walk, act, and live according to the dictate of the corrupt sensitive Nature. Which that ye may be freed and seperated from, you are ordered till Times-Number shall be fulfilled, by this pure Golden Shore to dwell. Do not mistake to think all yet with you is so perfect, and compleat, as ye need not the burning Streams from this boiling Sea into you to pass. Know ye who are yet my Care and Charge, had I not hitherto you brought, all might have been lost, that hitherto hath been wrought. For what Conquest could ever have been gained, while two Seas permitted were to meet, and cast in upon one Ground?

Therefore

(129)

Therefore a stop to the Earthly angry Sea, which foameth from the deep sense of a Quagmire-Center is determined into a restraint, and brading up; for care is taken for the prevention of this continued Strife and Mutiny, which made you in such bitter Conflicts and Soul-Agonies, to be tiring out your days with endless Debates from Reason's strong Assaults. If once for all you can give up to the force of this strong working Tide of that Spirit, whose proceeding is from your God and Jesus, and no more put forth your Hand to prop up what this Holy Fire's Breath comes down to burn up and consume: If to its Flames ye shall be casting; into your Hands shall come those pernicious Incendiaries that would Strife, War, and Debate within the Gates of that Holy Place of your Minds still promote and maintain. Oh now then of fixed Will, all of one pure Goblet and Lump, without the mixture of any sort of lower Metalline Mass, let me see you sublimated and wrought into. For I would that ye might yet a Prize and a Crown to your Bride be found, beyond what the present Age hath founded or brought forth great Wrestlings

(130)

lings and Vauntings by his exalted Spirits out of an unsound Ground, and polluted Heavens, do put forth, as if the true Lily did blossom, as from out of a dry Shell and hollow Sands. But the Kingdom of thy JESUS is more deep, weighty and substantial, as ye shall witness in the patient, passive, process, if you shall hold out according to my renewed Revelation, which shall attend the Tabernacle Waiters, and Inquirers, with the spotless Ephod upon you, as the separated Oaes, to whom my Secrets shall first be made known, in and after another manner, then the Counterfeit Birth-Talkers, make their boast of: for a difference I will put among the dry Rods which know shall by their greening, and fresh flowering, and so shall cause to cease all murmuring and vain Pretendings to my Golden Altar ascending. To which none right have to come, but such as can bring the blossoming Rods with the Name of JESUS thereon engraven. Also a Golden Ball I do to thee bequeath, take it and swallow it down, and after a while thou shalt feel it dissolve, and out com thee lye: it

(131)

is the Sovereign Composition-Oil, which will preserve that which is conceived and brought forth, for the donation and manifestation of that Great Day of JESUS his return, with the last finishing Power that will put an end to all Travels and Labours, Fears and Sorrows. Which solid thing is already given: only wait for its breaking forth.

February the 20th. 1678.

Upon this Prophetical Opening and Instruction, I felt some of the effects, working through all parts of the inward Raised Body, and sensibly witnessed by the pure boiling Streams, with force coming to make me all clear, and unclayed of what the Salt brinish Sea had troubled and cast in upon me. Which till I was thereof ridde, and again unladen, my Spirit was as in a plunge, and Dead Man's Tomb, wherefrom nothing but Horror doth give forth, as a dead and unfavoury Gulf: which no sooner doth the Flood-gate of sense open, from this

H 2

lower

(132)

lower Orb, but this Suffering upon me doth immediately come; for how can two Contraries in one House agree? no Peace or Serenity is till that only wife and potent *Solomon* upon the Throne over all do Reign, admitting none but his own Glorified Train. Oh when any of a strange Lineage or Nation into this Kingdom, after its re-establishing do come; how strangely by this Heavenly King are they looked upon? Such are the slights and disdainings with scattering Powers of terrible Majesty, that nothing belonging to the Spirit of this World, and its party will in this Holy Place care to stay, though they may, and still do present, and croud in themselves for disturbance and annoy: as lately an offence and grievance of this kind I did meet withal from a high floating Tide of Sence, with which strange Nations landed upon my Coast from a contrary Sea, who came *Balack*-like with great Rewards in their Hands to tempt me to leave the Tabernacle of my God, and the *Paradise* Land, to go along with them back again; where they told me great Possessions might be gained, and I no longer should expose my self to Poverty and

(133)

and Reproach, as upon this visible Stage at present appeared; such provoking Arguments they hard upon me did ply, perswading me no longer to wait within the Ark and Sanctuary of a forelorn Hope, as these subtil Spirits termed it. All which Floods upon me were pour'd; but Jesus my Rock all over covered me, so as these Waters of temptation could not sink into me. This try'd Stone shun'd not to espouse my Cause, and quarrel, and plainly told me, I should not always Married be with Beasts, which out of the Wild Forrest of Nature doth spring; the time was hastening, when they should chained up, and confined be in their own place of Black Darknes, as ashamed to come forth when the set-time is accomplished for the Bridegroom's appearance unto us; observing for my forwarning that upon or near the time of such invading and disquieting Spirits conspiracy, I am foreshewn it, in way of Vision. As thus, being in the Night season impulsed to breath out some Spiritual Ejaculations, falling into a slumber, after I found somewhat grasp in upon me, and struggle to take away my Life, having great Wrath and Indignation

H 3

(134)

dignation against me, so as I gave up, thinking they would have mastered me, and bereaved me of Life: but the Holy Watcher was with me, and prevented all Designs against me, setting at that time a Pavillion Guard of Angels to rescue me from the malicious Power, that was by the Spirit of Wisdom to me unfolded. Who verified that many should be the evil Eyes that would watch us both, and rejoice if they might see our Chariot-Wheels stop, and our Hopes overturned. Therefore the Cry out and from the Holy Place is, Hold out, be strong, give no place nor quarter to the Beast, nor to his Traja: for your Jesus is coming to take his Kingdom, and then you shall over all, in like Personality, co-jointly with him Reign.

With these and such manner of ipitiating Supportations still I found us attended; that our Faith might hold out, and in our Earth be found, when the last Trumpet shall be given for to sound: which in our Day we may hear, if we can see that in our Ground and Field, the fruitful Bar is sprung up, and looketh all White and Ruddy; for to

bg

(135)

be taken and laid up, with that First Sheaf that is entred before us.

Not omitting an other forerunning Discovery of the continued War like to be still held against, the resolved Pilgrim to its *Jerusalem* pursuing: Three Nights after this last Combat, I saw a Lamb come up, where I was setting in my Chamber, and run under my Bed: and there followed two Dogs which chased it, and would no where let it be quiet. So it came out to me, as for pity and shelter; then I bestir'd my self to take these two Molesters, and at last I conquered and made them cease hunting this innocent Lamb, shutting them up. Then this chased meek one came and put its Head into my Bosom for Rest, after its weariness. Much from this was shewed me, and I well know is to have its daily Accomplishment: and therefore in this way is it manifested for Advertisement unto us, who are thus far in the process of Jesus engaged, that we should not by any of these things be terrified or amazed, while we see the Trophy of Victory concludes the Hellish Tragedy very comfortably.

H 4

March

(136)

March the 5th. 1675.

THis Ghostly Ministration in the Prepared Tabernacle, being all now in my Eye, knowing nothing else would glorifie Jesus his Ministry; The following Manifestation hereof was after this manner presented unto me: A large Fowl which had hatched two Birds I did in that Figure behold, till they were grown to be somewhat fledged, and able to look out for Food, but not able to encounter the cold Blasts, nor the Northern Winds, blowing very contrary, and sharp upon them: which made them shrink for want of fresh shelter, while now they were thus driven to and fro, the Birds of Prey watched narrowly them to devour. But away with speed was sent a fluttering Dove with out-spreading Wings over these to hover, to deliver them from the Kites Claws, which was just fastening upon the one, who was not so strong to run as the other who had got it self immediately under the Doye's Wing for shelter. Then saw I a Hand snatched up the other Bird, and

put

(137)

put it under the Wing of the Dove, who with a swift Flight vanished with them into the Invisible Orb of Light.

March the 6th. 1675.

This Vision was a plain demonstration of the third and last fixed State of the Holy Ghost, who for our succour and relief will come to safeguard and carry us up to our prepared Kingdom, as it was revealed to me, that all former Ministrations would decrease, and unto us cease. Though Wisdom did conceive us in her Womb, and did bring us forth, and so passed us over in our Minority to our Jesus; we by him having attained to a more grown State, he doth transmit us over to the care and charge of the Holy Ghost, where only we shall find winged Power and Shelter, and who will be a glorious Banner over us. Till which we cannot expect to act impregnantly in the Wonders of the high Eternity, who hath therefore given to us a new charge, that we may press hard, and most vehemently pursue this day of Pentecost. Which will bring in Omnipotency to

concur

(138)

concur, and go along with the pure begotten Will. Oh then we shall take scattering Coals of Fire from this Holy Altar-Power, which shall introduce a mighty Flaming Breath from the Golden Stone Within that will dissolve, melt down, and bring forth the clear Temple-Form; wherein sits the pure Dove with her Virgin Bride; who will soon make back to drive from us the strong force of all violent Tydes, that so we may upon all Seas float God-like, and ride God-like upon the Wing of the Dove, out of Visible Nature's Eye. Where with Joy we solemnly do each other greet, being invited by the Governour of this Holy Feast, to set down as joint-Conquerors with him to partake, of what shall be brought forth, in the great Day of the Lamb, and Bride meeting together. When the New Wine out of the Fountain-Grape shall run down the New *Jerusalem* Streets: when all the Store and Treasure Chambers shall stand open, and nothing shall be sealed up more from us; Who under the covert Wing, of this swift mounting Dove are brought. For the which the Spirit of Jesus hath
most

(139)

most truly brought us thus far, as cause we have to hope, in that already I do feel something in me to move, with a Cry still running through me, The Lord your Bridegroom is coming. Which Word as a Cordial-draught is given, to renew both Strength and Spirit. Again, as we were waiting together in and upon our Temple-Service, this Word came unto me, Behold the effect of every Vision is at hand, spare not to strengthen your Tabernacle-stakes, and to fix your Temple-Pillars: for it shall be said from this place, Blessed is the high Throne-Glory, who must prepare a Seat for this Holy One: and strictly watche that no unhallowed thing enter in, into this separated place. For you know not how suddainly the transmuing Ghostly Powers will spring out of its own Eternal Ground. Who soon will scent and smell, if any of the old leavened and putrified lump there be remaining. Therefore the cry so often in thy inward Land doth sound, that so no unclean thing may there be found, and that all Earthly stuff may be thrown out of it. For the Holy Ghost is appointed in this new raised Temple to officiate; and all perfect
Service

(140)

Service to be performed at a higher rate, more Seraphick, and Purer, then in all former Ministrations whatever. Oh now then to my Call and Cry within you, take special Recognizance: it is my *Elijah's* Voice, that the Way of the Holy Ghost might be made plain and strait. Take heed no Lyon or Wolf so much as once set their Foot on it. *Make your Watch still strong, for slimy muddy Pits are on each hand, the great Leviathan there doth under Water lie, waiting to see if here you do set your Feet awry. For this subtle Serpent doth well know, hereby all former and present Prophecies will be prolonged, if not cut off.* So that if, by any means, he could Ingulph you within this noisome Pit, where all devouring Fish of Prey do lie, which still would be eating out your Belief and Confidence, in what do's lie beyond the Border of the Senses, he will not fail to do so. Because it is not for the gross, but for the pure and immaculate Eye only to espy those Celestial Glories. Whereof not only to the Sight, I do here you, (my beloved Lambs) invite; but come, I say, and tast; what in my upper Banqueting-House is to be found,

to

(141)

to which ye yet so high never ascended, where the Ghostly Body upon the Crystalline Sea is set. But stay yet ye must, and ye must it not touch with unwashen Hands; with strong scented Oil, your Finger must drop, while in this Dish ye them dip, to give proof ye are a prepared Guest, who have put on the Bridegroom your Robe: this will be your Tickets Testimony, that right you have to eat of this choice Mese, which only for the Bride and Bridegroom are set forth. Though, with many sweet and pleasant Fruits, I have out of my *Paradisical* Garden you fed, and with the Spirit of the Vine, I have your Thirsts often satisfied, yet none like, or to be compared to this. Therefore it is reserved as the strong Meat, which only those that are come to ripe and perfect Age, can bear thereof to eat. Therefore go thy way, and be comforted, that ye are entred into Love's Eternal Calendar, and may assuredly of this last and great Gift partake, as ye shall in the bright Temple grow, reaching to the full Stature of your *Jesus*. To which Coming, fear not, but your Father will equally dispence the Holy

Gh^o

(142)

Ghost, as his free Benevolence. Grow, grow, get up to this high Nativity with all speed: The Most High hath great need of such worthy high Disciplined Spirits to go forth, bearing the Heavenly Trophy, and Banner of Glory, which may take away fallen Nature's reproach. How much will it be the joy of Wisdom your Mother, to see you come up through all Tribulations to inherit the Antient and Royal Seat, near unto that Great King, your Prince, and Personal Saviour; through the introducing of his pure Spirit and Nature: without which ye never had been capable, of so high a Calling, as to have fellowship with him, not only in the Knowledge, but in the joint Possession, without any defraud; as ye shall see impartially, when this Ghostly-Dove with her Cherubin-Wing, doth with all Power upon you rest, so as no more from you ever to flye, or withdraw. O run hard, still cry, knock and call: I will assure thee from the Word of a God, it shall abundantly answer to all.

A

(143)

A Memorandum.

March the 13th. 1676.

From the 6th. of this present, to the 13th. I have been exercised in great Conflicts, upon and through a sudden surprize upon the mortal part of my Companion and Fellow-Labourer in that *Paradisical Husbandry*; he being smote, and struck as with a *Leviathan Dart* upon his Animal and Vital Spirit; the first time was on the *Monday*, being abroad, upon his returning home; which went over again. The next Day about the same time a Feaver took him, and in great Violence ceased on his Heart, and so he wrestled a good space of time, in great Anguish; which so affected me, that I drew in, and awakned a great Travel for his escape from these Sorrows of Death, which had so ceased upon him: I having had some warning of an imminent Danger and Peril, which I saw the Night before he was first afflicted, and came down to advertise him hereof, before

fore

(144)

fore he went from home: As thus, there was a deep Pit with great Swelling Waters, under which the subtil *Leviathan*, with his outstretched Jaws, did lie, to grasp in such as near there did walk. Now the Doctor with my self being that way to pass, I heard a word uttered, Be ware, come not too near: it is a dangerous place. Upon which I watchful was, and took good heed, and avoided it, that the Doctor might not therein be ingulphed; but draw off with all speed. Which did predict there was some Danger nigh; this being the Pit of Death, as by the effect thereof soon did shew it self: But the mighty *Jehovah* hereunto a Counter-check did give, to reverse what the destroying Angel was upon executing. For this second assault was very grievous, being upon *Tuesday*; which did abide on his vital Spirits from 4 in the Afternoon, till 10 at Night. In which interim a *Daniel's* Spirit did come down, which in us did Pray with mighty fervency, winged up by Faith; as knowing that in this ascending Power stood our help. For after I had ceased, and the Doctor began to Pray, I saw a bright Star dance about his Bed,

and
and

(145)

and a Word came with it unto me, I have heard, and I will deliver, for my own Name sake, out of the present Jaws of Death. This was a signal Evidence that Saving Health was near, and that in this Hour of Exercise *Jesus* with his Healing Vertue would appear; which soon after was witnessed. So the Pains for that time were asswaged; and he slept that Night, and the next Day had respite: So as we did hope this Storm was gone over. But on *Wednesday* Night he found himself ill again: So together we did seek the Lord for his Counsel, whether or no he might venture upon some outward means, to help to remove that violent Humour, which by that strong *Leviathan*, would have grasped away his Life. For without permission from the Court and College of our Spiritual Physicians; we dared not to adventure; because we had committed the whole Cure of this deadly Wound, to those All-healing Sovereign Powers.

While then we were supplicating and solliciting to know the Mind of Wisdom herein, this word came; It is suffered in condescension to the instability of your Faith: however by Grace the corruptible

K

ruptible

(146)

ruptible Drugs shall be changed in their Constitution, and Quality: for else they in this case could not be available. For know, that my secret Medicine must be the Preparative. Then after this the Doctor was free to take a Powder, which gave him two or three Vomits, and Purgations. On *Thursday* Morning after which he was very cheerful, and thought himself to be eased of his weight, and talon which had so terrified him: but after he had Dined, it beset him again, more fiercely and violently then at any time before; the extremity being too great, as he desired to be released by Death, as the greatest kindness, which he could in this hour of Extremity of his Heavenly Father seek and request for. At this sudden onset upon him I was somewhat staggered: for the Black Cloud of Death seemed all over to cover him, which seemed to make void and frustrate those Words and Tokens I had received for his Restoration on the *Tuesday* Night before. But in this juncture of time I felt a Power upon me to descend, that made me Pray as in an all-Bloody-Agony: and a mighty Strife betwixt Fear and Faith was in me. But the strong Angel

(147)

Angel of Faith prevailed, and I felt something move, that was all airy, mighty, and swift, to overcome and conquer: and which would not permit to give him up to what he himself desired. Then had I a sight of all the dark afflicting Powers to be put under his Feet, and that they should no longer over his mortal part have power. The Relation of which I did to him declare: but such was his anguish, that at that time he could nothing from me hear. So this Day and Night was passed away in this terrible Conflict. All Night I retired from him, wrestling with my God on his behalf; waiting and watching what the issue of this trial would be. For I do not know that I ever was in any one thing more proved; because of the Word that came, that he should be saved from Death. Towards the Morning this Word came to me, God is not a Man, that he should repent, or reverse what he hath spoken, as to him for whom thou hast prayed. Then coming to him, I found him yet Ill. Then had I another Word all that Day followed me, saying, I am come to give him Life, and that more abundantly: therefore let thy mind

K 2

hereupon

(148)

hereupon he stayed. So I saw the good Hand of our God was near, and did the whole Cure; and after this Bleeding, he found a great alteration, although before that, his Extremity was much mitigated, but not so sensibly taking it away, as he now in himself did see. So that by the Counsel of Wisdom, he was hereunto directed most expressly; to whose sight the Malady was only conspicuous: all outward Physicians in their sight would have been too short, and their power too weak; and had been befooled and frustrated, if any expectation had been thence. For the Word for immediate Healing still followed close one upon another, as matter of doubt arose. Again the Word thus spake, O faithless and unbelieving, have I not said, I will make him perfectly whole? Which was the last Confirmation, that I had on his behalf, as to his outward Recovery. Upon which I fully rested, and was quieted as to him: who from this time recruited his Natural Force and Strength, which was abated more than he himself was sensible of. But gradually he shall grow to his former strength again, as a Monument

(149)

ment of Praise to him, who had renewed his Life and Being: which the Princes of this World did War against, with all the poysonable Influences of the lower Elements, concurring, and triumphing that their Mortal Robe was wrought out in him. For the Dragon did see he would much more be a professed Enemy than ever, to all his strong Holds and Territories. But Wisdom's Antidote of such an high extracted Composition was made up, that it expelled all his poysonable Influences; she coming in with her Adjuring Power and irresistible Spell, saying, O Death, I will be thy Death: Thus the Victory was obtained through the Life-Blood, sprouting fresh from the Fountain-Godhead.

Praise, Praise, Glory, Glory, all in us, all round about us, go forth with Acclamations, and Thanks-giving Offerings for such a signal Deliverance, as we have been made Witnesses of, which for our future Encouragement Jehovah hath wrought.

K 3

March

(150)

March the 15th, 1678.

After all this, coming into my solitary composure of Spirit, waiting upon my Temple-Office and Service, where I met with a bright encompassing Cloud, the Tabernacle-Witness rose, and spake thus in me, I have now answered to thee the desire of thy Heart, who pressed me hard to give thee a Sign to effect somewhat through the operating force of Faith, that it might work to a Deed and Wonder. Behold, and see this in the reviving, and restoring thy Friend's dead Body: which is to be great and marvellous to each Spiritual Eye. For know all this restoration was managed by my Omnipotency, that ye might not doubt the Root of this all sprouting Power will yet further work out, and that your Prince and Saviour may yet live again, that hath been so long slain. Expect him: he is at hand, to take now for himself in you a Kingdom, wherein the peaceable Reign shall be by this *Soloman*. And the Holy Temple must be Built by Wisdom's Hand, that the most Holy Dove

(151)

Dove hereupon may descend most swiftly to rouse, and raise up the dead Seed which asleep is yet in Jesus; therefore know as a Type of this, was this late raised Man, who through great Strife hath obtained his Life. Now the same strong Angelical Powers that here did move in thee, on his behalf, must doubled be upon you both, for the drawing down the Riding Power, and Triumphant Birth of this more excellent Life of the Holy Ghost.

March the 16th. 1678.

The Doctor being much recover'd, and the Mountain, and heavy Talon of Death removed, he was very sweetly Spirited on the Lord's Day, and carried out in Prayer, speaking & singing. A few of us meeting together, did own that day his Signal Deliverance. The next day, being *Munday*, in the Forenoon waiting together, I had this Word put into my Mouth immediately and unexpectedly. As verily as ye have been Witnesses of my Power in plucking him out of the Pit of Death, and guarding him

K 4

from

(152)

from the violent Executioner thereof; so this shall be a Sign that ye shall ascend up into the House of the Lord, even the Holy Mountain of that God, who hath in this hour of distress appeared, and ye shall surely inherit the precious things, that your Eyes shall there see: Which have been long laid up in store, to be given to such, as can ascend with their bright Temple-Bodies, which are now to be your Change of Rayment, that ye may in this Holy Place both meet and know, I am, and will be unto you what yet cannot be conceived or believed. Therefore to the charge of Wisdom expressly keep, and ye shall see what the issue of being obedient to the Law of her Mouth shall be: who would not that ye should have less Power, and Dignity then your Jesus, who is exalted, and hath the Command to give, and take, whatever doth lie in the Father's vast Treasury. Know then no less freedom, ye shall have with Wisdom, in her secret Stores, who nothing will or can deny to conquering Spirits, who through all Throngs do push, and through all Armies do pass, and will not be fearful, or so unbelieving,

as

(153)

as to be terrified, although ye should like *Elisba* be encompassed with Legions of contradicting Spirits. Which may happen to prove what Magnanimity, and Spirit of Faith ye have, to trust unto: And whether or no ye will resort to this Treasury, that lately hath been broken up for you, that ye might know where still to retire, and on all occasions go to seek out what Power and Armory of Strength, ye shall need for your present Succour and Fortitude. Oh towards this let your Eyes be most absolutely fixed: for it is your Father's pleasure, out of this Temple, and Treasure-House to bless you. Covet nothing here below, but wait ye upon that liberal Hand, which doth all out here command. If ye can arrive to believe without doubting, then ye shall see what weighty Draughts out of Wisdom's Deep you will be able to draw up at pleasure; so as ye will no more need, or regard to go down to this World's enchanted Sorceries for aid. All and enough you will have in your own Power. Search and see what in this City-Treasury is: as you are by Wisdom brought up hereunto. Take boldness and freedom to ask, and take

take

(154)

take what may make for your Preferment, in all proportionsableness to Christ your Head. Who is the great Prince and Commander here, and would have you dispatch, and clear off all Earthly Scores, and come after him with all your ascending Might, where there is depth of Glory to drown ye, out of all transitory Sight. Remember ye that Word which he said, and do now in Spirit aver it again to thee, that all whatever the Immense Deity hath to the utmost, and full extent of that fulness in all Riches, Power, and Greatness to an Everlasting Dominion is now possessed by this Jesus, as his own in common, with the high Throne-Majesty. And hath power to entail the same where, and upon whom he will. By which Will, ye are elected and chosen by this great and high Apostle, to the same Profession, and Participation of Power, and Dignity, as joint-Heirs with him. Therefore take heed, that ye derogate not from this your high Calling, but bear up to the Witness hereof, and to the acknowledgment of the Father, the Word, and the Spirit of Wisdom, all agreeing to emprefs the Mark, and living Seal upon you, that
so

(155)

so right to all those wonderful, and rich Goods, that have been shewn you, in the House of your God, ye may jointly enter upon, as your own Inheritance. Hitherto ye have stood off in the mistrust, and dispute, whether or no ye might make challenge hereunto, as being anxious of Sin, and inaffected, which indeed might well clip the Wing of your ascending Power, and dash your confidence, For no boldness indeed here could be, till Jesus by Water, Blood and Spirit, did come to cleanse you fully and throughly from all Sin and Unrighteousness, and thereby he himself became your Temple-Body, as now ye may witness indeed. Therefore Stowage is made for taking in of these precious things. Open wide henceforth, and let all in, which shall drop from the Everlasting Oily Mountains, and Heavenly Hills, upon the pure Gardens of your pure Minds, and whatever shall distill, as upon my choice Lillies on the smooth Waters of *Shiloh*.

March

(156)

March the 19th.

Upon this Day is a large Transcript by Dr. P. of some Divine Opening, which he thought good to conceal under a secret Cypher; and may possibly relate to some Oppositions against this Temple-Work.

March the 23^d. 167^o.

On the Morning Watch, as I was spreading the present distress of things, this Word came to me, Salvation, Salvation, and Victory! The oppressed at last shall go free; If zealous as Phineas, he shall be for me; His Eye is not to pity or spare, but he is to rise up in his Priestly Power to kill and destroy, that which hath his *Nazarite* Purity defiled and annoyed. Then no more Curse nor Plague, but all shall be stopt and staid. I have attempted this Bloody Offering, nothing more precious is to my Sight: nothing like this could make way, for the high ascending of my beloved Pilgrim, who so long with Weights and Fetters

(157)

Fetters from me hath been kept down, and evermore by one or other, was still bound. Oh the free, and undefiled Virgin-Spirit is for me, who makes but one Heart with me. This Word came very emphatically and powerfully, and hath a weight speaking in them; which my Spirit did breath out for their effect, upon this beloved *Nazarite*, that so all Plummets might be cut off, and the Tomb-stone removed, which did keep down his rising Body, that is no more to be touched with mortal Senses; being elected for a high and unparallelled Work, which will admit of no hanging upon by any thing that is ponderous.

*March the 24th. 167^o.**A Breviate of the late Perils we were in.*

HAVING for some space of time, encountered with high Storms & great Blusterings, one swelling Wave following another, threatening to tear and to make a wrack, and split our Ship, in which

(158)

which we were embarked, through the good Hand of the most high Wisdom: Being now come within the sight of our Land-mark, which so near was to be anchored upon; such were the contrary Winds from the Troubler, as to put us back again in this our Spiritual Voyage. But the good Pilote, whom the Seas and Winds must still obey, was for, and with us, sending forth the Words of Power and Authority, for this raging foaming Sea, which cast up Miery Mountains, to be still and quiet: which otherwise would have sunk the Ark of our Faith, which, to the Praise of *Jehovah*, was mightily in all these violent fumations born up, and secured, we being charged not to fear, nor to move out here, but still to hoist up that mighty Sail, and to wait for that holy Breath and Wind; Which none know, but they that are in it, from whence it comes, and whether it will carry such, as wholly confide in it; as may be spoken by the Experienced. For being in great Conflict, upon the Doctor's account, whom the evil-ones Malice was chiefly set against, to keep him down from rising in his work: having put such an Iron-Yoke upon

(159)

upon his Neck, and Burthen upon his Shoulder, as grew more heavy and oppressing, as his Sight was grown clear, and Judgment sound, having been a long time in great Sufferings under it, which for the working Wheel sake, which jointly we were engaged in, I was often and much in private with my God, for a total release and acquitment, that whatever pestred, and hung upon him now undesirable, might be cut off. For to me it was said again and again, An untouched and free *Nazarite* from all *Dalilah's*, thy Yoke-fellow must be, or else under the Curb of this grievous Iron-Yoke, which will crush and stop his Vital-Breath Powers, so as to hinder the free passage and play of Wisdom's bright Star, which alone will lie as a bundle of Myrrh in the Bosom of his pure Heart. Single Chastity is all, and the chief Dowry which she makes Inquisition for, and therefore of all low amorous entangling Loves, we had need to be well aware: to one only Mate we must for ever cleave, and so bear his Name, and so we are all his Royal state. These Counsels still daily followed me, since his deliverance out of the Snare and Pit of Death, so did

(160)

did I believe to see all Cords would be broken; for that Word came to me the 20:h. Instant, I will arise, saith thy God, as in Mount *Perazim*, that he may do his Work, his strange Work, and bring to pass his strange Act. This Scripture was brought to me, and opened thus, being much stated and presented, as our Cause was parallel with *David*, whom God highly approved for, that being newly settled in his Kingdom, after great Wars, was again invaded by the *Philistines*, and having brought up the Ark of God, enquiring, had a resolve, that his Enemies should be subdued before him; as he acknowledged, saying, That God had broken in upon them, like the breaking forth of Waters, therefore they called the Name of that place, *1 Chron. 14. 11. Baal Perazim*. Now this by the Prophet *Isaiah*, is called over and made mention of, Prophecyng for such a Manifestation of his Rising Power yet to come, when again he will set his Hand, as in our Day, to recover us out of the Hand of the Spoiler. Being much distressed for the Work, lest these Inundations should stop the Life Wheel, either in them, or in my self going forward.

(161)

forward, this sweet Word was opened to me; I will arise as in Mount *Perazim*, your Enemies shall know ye do not go out in Battel without a God's Armory: Your Ark which is rising, will, and shall make all, in you, and all without you to reel, stagger, and fall before you: for I have yet greater and more mighty Deeds, and strange Acts to appear in, for my own renown, in, by, and through those, in whom I find a *David's* Spirit and Heart according to my own: with such shall not only go forth my rushing Sounds, but strong Powers, to effect and bring to pass strange and mighty Acts; whereby it shall be known in whom my Temple-Glory resteth. I will now arise to give my signal Mark of Honour to my defied and contemned ones, my Spirit shall begin to move even now at times, as ye shall look and wait for it, within the Tent of Nature, as the forerunning Scatterings of that promised all Ghostly Dominion and Power, that is very ready, and near to be revealed to the pure *Jerusalem*-Worshippers and constant Waiters: upon whom my Eye will be, to confer upon them this great Dowry, which

(162)

which will not be entrusted but with most constant Attenders in the pure Temple-Body of *Jesus*; waiting and offering upon that Altar within, being determinated into a stable, fixed, unchangeable Mind and Spirit. This is that which is expected from you both; whom Wisdom hath with her Love-guile caught in, with her Golden Cords, that ye may to this great state of glorious dominion reach, though it doth cost you so high as the death and breach to all other Lives, wherein the vain empty solacements of this visible State stood: in the despising of which no Repentance shall ever be, but Reward upon Reward, after all Tribulations out of your Mother Wisdom's Treasury shall you fetch out whatever good and profitable things you shall thereby espy, to use and spend, to the account any praise of my Glory.

March the 25th. 1676.

This Morning I felt mighty strong Gusts, and Powers come into me, which ascended out in Prayers, that the Sign might follow to give the demonstration of our particular Election, and Calling,

(163)

Calling, as it did upon the first Gospel Professors; that we might have Power to cast out unclean Spirits: So to co-work and mingle with the Meek and Eternal Life-Essences of the Lamb, as that we may be able to send forth such vertual Rays of Powers, and Sweetnesses, for our own and others Safety, Guard, and Relief. For I heard this Word: Go not out without your Shepherd's Bag and his Staff; for out of an In-visible Store ye must spend, and bring out from your own Heavenly Country and Father's House; as unknown and Strangers in this Land, where your outward Feet do stand; who will not trust, or credit further to you give, then they shall see that ye have got with you Great *Cesar's* Decree, and Super-scription upon your Coyn, written round about with that Name, *I am the Alpha and Omega*: This will. O my Dove Spirits, with you every where pass: and all your Enemies, and all that are alienated, and Strangers to you, now shall seek to make a Covenant, League and Peace; for why? they will cry the Name of God, wherein all the believing doth lie; upon the Fore-heads

L 2

(166)

though *Balack* had called out *Balaam* to curse you, that are my choice Seed; yet I, Wisdom, as your good Guardian-Angel, have stood to resist him, and have frustrated all the Tokens of the Diviners. The depths of Satan began mystically to work, calling the furious Might, as the Prophet to that furious Avenger. Here hath been attempt upon attempt against the Election, cry upon cry for Fire to consume. But be of good cheer, and do ye fear nothing more hereof, for your God hath Justified: and the Prayer of the Humble and Penitent hath been heard, and hath shut out the Accuser with all their Complaints, whose Mouths are stopped. *Balaam* doth now well see, that he is under restraint and limitation, finding no Might to effect what in his Eye did seem just and right. Therefore he subjected is not willingly, but forced by an uncontrollable Sovereignty and divine Spell, as nothing from the dark Magick could nullifie. Henceforth love and magnifie him that hath without shadow of change thus appeared to save, secure, and to deliver from all Plots and Charms, whereby weaker and faint all Powers of this kind will grow, because

(167)

because all Attempts shall still be frustrated; while in the single Purity ye my Dove-Mates shall keep to your allotted One, who is the fore-ordained Bridegroom, who is worthy, and will draw you into no Premure: ye may safely venture all the Stock of your Spirit, to the utmost height of all Loves, Joys, Affinances, and sow all these without fear, into the Ground-Heart of the *Immanuel*; and ye shall see what a fruitful Crop this will bring in.

March the 28th. 1676.

The Case of a *Laban* and *Jacob* was brought to me, as having a special reference to the Doctor. That as *Jacob* grew very weary of living in a strange Land, and under servitude in Bonds, now longed to be free a Spirit, and to return to his Father's House, with that Spiritual Stock, and Riches of Life, that Wisdom had blessed him withal, and to provide for the sustainment of his own Family, within himself, of which the outward was but a shadow and type of. So it was shew'd me in like manner this was the

L 4

time,

(168)

time, & the full Experiment of the Doctor's long and weary servitude, in a strange Land and Country, who was now called to separate, and come away to his Father's House; and to do in all his Substance and Stock of Vine Spirit, whenceforth the pure Virgin-Essences do spring, that nothing thereof might be scattered, or left behind: for all will be little enough to supply and maintain that which is of pure Generation in him; wherein will consist his true Joy and Pleasure to him, to his Sons and Daughters, his Men-Servants and Maid-Servants, to grow up to Stature fat and flourishing in his own House. In this faith the Spirit shall be his Blessing; but while these things are upon the prosecution, great Tribulations from the *Laban* Spirit must be expected, for he will never consent to let *Jacob* go. Therefore Wisdom did put it into his Heart, to make the breach by stealing away: for *Laban* with his subtle Entreaties, would have plyed him as formerly. Which to avoid, he resolved to make his own way, sore longing after his Father's House, which made him run the hazard of all *Laban's* displeasure. This wise understanding Spirit

was

(169)

was now given to the Doctor, to be courageous, and so to resolve to take his Flight and Journey on; having with him, and for him *Jacob's* Angel, that will not leave him, till safe conducted into the inward Court of the Love, and Joy-presence of the Father. Now in the process thereto, *Laban* raiseth an Army, that are of the same Evil Eye with himself, and these pursue hard to overtake, but God disappoints the Evil intended, and gives warning, saying, I warn and charge, that ye let my First-Born go free, touch not mine Anointed, for he must now Ascend to me; no Bonds or Cords shall evermore be upon him, but as a free Denison in my Holy City, is he to wait upon all my Commands. For my Work is so great, that all must be taken up in them. Ye who hasten up your selves thereunto, must be found in one entire Act, working with the Spirit of my Might, without sloath. For which end I have now set you free, that ye may stand obligatory to no other Commands, but wait to receive Laws and Injunctions as Wisdom shall renew to you. The Oyl will not cease to run, empty your Vessels as fast as you can, it will become

(170)

come in you a rising bubbling Life, till it hath made you pure without Sin. By which you will give proof, that you are the first Redeemed out of the Earth. Go on to this Work, my elected Ones, the high Powers of Eternity are with you, to effect what the Spirit of Wisdom doth direct unto.

April the 4th. 1676.

FROM the Love-circling of a mighty Seraphim-flame which I felt burn up in my Heart-Altar, a soft sweet Breath moved as a Mist, or white Cloud: It all over-covered and filled the Sacred Tabernacle of the Mind, as with a still silent Glory, which included and comprehended its own Ideal Being in me, coming to drink and suck up, what of its own, it could find scatter'd among the Ruins of Time, and bundle of Mortality. The head-Principality then alleth for all in, to make up the Perfect Man, Bone to its Bone, and Sinew to its Sinew, all jointed and set in lovely order, which while divided, and in piece-meals, could be of no force, but lieth as dead and
useless,

(171)

useless, till the forming Hand gathers, and unites them each in order to the *Jerusalem's* Glory. It was here shewed to me, that many Births have come forth dismembred; some have wanted Eyes, others have wanted a Hand, another Feet, another an Ear. And while any one of these have been wanting, as to the inward spiritual Man, no degrees, of Ascending could be: none could be taken into the Courts of the Lord, nor be a work-man for the Lord, without the use of all these Spiritual Members, wherein the full force of a Spirit doth consist. This word of Advice and Caution came with a full gust to try and examine whether we, who were set out and appointed to be Labourers in God's Harvest, and Priests to officiate, and Ministers in the most Holy Place, were no way deficient; but sound, perfect, and without blemish, having all parts entire, making up a compleat Spiritual Body, each one in our selves. As also nourished up to a strong full grown Man. Otherwise saith the Anointing, which knoweth all things, ye cannot go forward to dig and undermine twelve Foundations deep; upon which my
Holy

(172)

Holy City stands, that doth command all Worlds with their Kingdoms: Which ye are to do, and search into, as strong and mighty for this Service of the Lord; who saith, Come forth and stand before me, that I may see whether or no ye be clear, single, pure, and sound in every part, and to no one Creature or thing pre-engaged, but aloof off in alienation from all dry, earthly succours do stand. Then will I link and fix you in and among my Royal Band, who allotted are Foundation-Stones of the Great City, where my Name is writ upon. This is the highest, and last Service, which I have for you to do, and hitherto would not hereunto put you; till Wisdom's Spirit in highest measure be grown up, for the management and carrying on of so high and mystical a part, which excels, and transcends all Buildings whatever, that have gone before your Temple and Sanctuary Purity; all inferiour is to this. That which was lacking in them, must be perfected here in this; by this descending and all-compounding Glory, which meets all in one here, where now are descried the Lamé, the Blind, and the Halt; none of whom are
fo

(173)

so much as to look within this high Mountain of Holiness, upon which the Glory resteth. Neither can any come hither, who bring not their twelve tried Foundation-Stones along with them.

To which end the Spirit, which revealeth all secret deep things, doth give for the manifestation hereof unto thee: That thou mayst know what maketh thee further meet, to inherit this City, which hath such transparant Foundations. For so unvariable is Wisdom's Heart of Love, that hath moved the Chariot-Wheels of thy Spirit, and brought thee thus far, even to the Gate, and entrance of this magnificent place, as by no means here to be shut out, where ye are designed Marriage. If ye can, all over conquering first ascend to the Rock; where these wonderful Precious Stones are to be found, both for Foundation and Garnishing. See then here, whether the flight of thy Spirit must be, namely to Wisdom's Treasure-House, whom all must be fetched down, for the City building. Here carried up thou must be in thy Spirit, not only to see in Vision, or in bare Ideas these Stones of Glory, but to have them
put

(174)

put upon thee, as thy Breast-plate, row upon row; with the engraving of that new Name, which giveth sound Judgment, and perfect Sign and Understanding into all VISIBLES and INVISIBLES. This is a great estate, which I am now setting before you, and also bringing into you, as ye shall be able to bear the Glory of it, which will be all Consuming to the existency of your present Heavens and Earth. Which can no longer abide; but they must fall away, and flee at the bright rising of this *Sion*-Beauty in Crystalline Appearance, and Celestial Cloathing. Rejoyce ye, O my Dove Spirits, in what I am about to create, and to lay in you anew, such Foundations as shall make my Name the Praise in these New Heavens and Earth; upon which my beloved City shall be placed. In order to this, ye must suffer the Plummert-Line, in the Guardian Angels Hand, to measure the height, length, and breadth of this walled City, each one within your own New Earth. The Dust of which must be all fanned, through that Sieve of immaculateness, which will let no mixture of old Earth pass through. The Heavens that now must be in your

circling

(175)

Clarification, continually must be pure, bright, and without mixture. For consider for whom this City is prepared and builded, is it not for one, who is terrible in Holiness and Purity, and that only can dwell, with what is like himself? Behold now, and hear that Word again, saying, I decree all things in ye New, as chosen Testators of this my will, and as my front Battellers, and primary Builders, working according to the Law-giver, and Rule-setter; whose Eye and Hand shall prove it self great, and mighty, as ye shall thereupon rest immediately; for all counsel and aid, and shall thereto still flye for Wisdom.

April the 5th. 1676.

In the Night-Vision, I with another Person were to make a new remove to some place, which we had no knowledge of, being under a strict limitation thereto to hasten. The way, which we were to pass, I saw as a fiery Oven, which when we came at, put us to a stop: then waiting and looking on it a while, the Flames died, and soon were vanished.

Then

(176)

Then the guiding Word said, Pass on; fear not, the place is not now too hot to set your Feet upon; which after some debate with our selves, we ventured through. Then was presented to our view, a Knot of all Precious Stones, as if they had been taken out of a Rock: truly they were for Colours, and Brightness, and Sparkling, so excelling, so wonderful Transparent, as all, and the highest of what can be illustrated out from this Creation, is but a gloomy shadow hereunto. The glance was sudden, and soon passed out of my view, only pointing and leaving a great Impression, as to the late Manifestation, and the moving forward to the *Jerusalem-Work*. Which yet required a higher, and more Seraphick ascending up of our Spirits, then hitherto hath been: which I was in great Jeopardy about, both for that others, and also for my own sufficiency, and spiritual ability to go forward, and through paved Spirits to follow on. For the Vision shewed me, we should meet with hot work, but that it would be allayed and overcome for us. After which I saw our way made to pass through Waters, before

(177)

we could come to this City: That Word still saying, Only believe, and I will pass on before you, proclaiming my Name, and opening to you the Foundation of it; from whence your strength shall arise, and your pregnant Power shall be known. Who now then must be your Master-Builder, to instruct you in this your Foundation-Work, but that Wisdom, which was with *Jehovah* from everlasting, who gave Being and Existency, according to the Spirator of the Eternal Will? even so in like manner, must this moving Will-power again go forth, for the removing and undoing, what the dark Fire enkindled Properties have done; racing and pulling down that *Babylonish* Building to the Ground, that its place may be found no more, nor yet its turbulent Sea. For I am making away for you, out of all these first desolate part of things: your Hands with me, I require you to put, and so you shall stop, and prevent the Flood Gates of the Beast, and of the Serpent's fury. Come now, and I will shew you where all these Foundation-Stones do lie: look, see within the compass of your new Earth, and of the burning Glassy Sea,

M

treasure

(178)

treasure-matter, for this Foundation-Building here ye may espy. Therefore the Golden Plummet of my Spirit shall be given to you, that so ye may be able not only to found, but also to bring up what lieth couched here beneath.

The first Stone which the Spirit drew up to view, was a bright Saphir, upon which was engraven the great Name *Jehovah Shammah*. The second was an Onyx-stone, with Everlasting *Wisdom* written upon it. The third was a Beryl, presenting the *Flaming* and *Giftly* Breath, issuing forth in sparkling power. The second Row, the first is the Jasper, which is all Light sparkling, like to the Diamond; upon this is engraven the *Express Word*, or Image, of God. The second Stone of this second Row is a Sardius, it is a Sardine-stone which represents the *Virgin Purity*, as meet to unite to the Jasper. The third Stone of this Row is an Amethyst, upon which is engraven the highest degree of *Seraphick Love*, that cements all in one. The third Row, the first of which is an Emerald, upon which is engraven rich *Knowledge*, or sound Judgment, to the understanding of all Spiritual Arts and Sciences whatever.

(179)

whatever. The second in this Row is a Chrysolite, a Stone for all clear *Revelation*, engraven upon it are the seven Eyes, for its All-seeing: nothing is unsearchable to it. The third is an Adamant, in this Stone lieth Almighty *Strength*, great fortitude and power to resist all Batteries and Assaults whatever; it is so impregnated with virtual Power. The fourth Row, the first Stone of it a Jacynth, this sparkling Stone can live, and subsist in all Fire, and can endure the Touch from all these Fire-Stones: the engraving upon this is, all precious *Faith*, that is the conquerour through the long Patience. The second of this Row is a Chalcedony, this Stone beareth the engraving of high *Joy*, Peace, and Righteousness upon it, representing the true *Jerusalem-state*, and the real Reign of Great *Solomon*. The third and last of this Row is the great Top-Stone, which is a Chrysoptasus, upon which is engraven the *front of a King*; for here is *salvation and Victory*. For the Lord great and mighty hath laid all the Foundation here for a sure Defence.

M 2

In

1. The Jasper Stone, the nature of it, it is clear as Crystal, mentioned *Rev.* 21. 11. and *Chap.* 4. 3. *He that sat was to look upon like Jasper.*

2. The Sapphire, a transparent Stone, mentioned *Ezek.* 1. 26. and *Chap.* 10. 1. *A Throne as the appearance of a Sapphire Stone.* Also *Tob.* 13. 16. *Jerusalem shall be built with Sapphires.*

3. Stone, a Chalcedony, I find to be like the Carbuncle.

4. An Emerald Stone, mentioned *Rev.* 4. 3. *In sight like unto an Emerald.* Also *Tob.* 13. 16.

5. A Sardonyx Stone, it is almost one with a Sardius or Sardine Stone.

6. A Sardius, or a Sardine Stone, it is a transparent Ruby: It is mentioned *Rev.* 4. 3. *He that sat was like a Sardine Stone.*

7. A Chrysolite, is a Gem full of Majesty, shining throughout with a Golden Lustre.

8. A Beryl, mentioned *Dan.* 10. 6. *His Body like to Beryl.* *Tob.* 13. 17. *The Street of Jerusalem shall be paved with Beryl.*

9. A Topaz or Carbuncle, mentioned *Isa.* 54. 12. *Thy Gates of Carbuncles.*

M 3

Ezek.

(180)

In Aaron's Breast-Plate
Four Rows of Stones,
Exod. 28. (27) and *Chap.*
39. 10. The same Or-
der observed.

1 Row	1 Sardius
	2 A Topaz
	3 A Carbuncle
2 Row	4 An Emerald
	5 A Sapphire
	6 A Diamond
3 Row	7 A Ligure
	8 An Agate
	9 An Amethyst
4 Row	10 A Beryl
	11 An Onyx
	12 A Jasper

These Twelve Found-
ation Stones of the
New Jerusalem: the
Order is thus men-
tioned, *Rev.* 19. 20, 21.

1 is a Jasper
2 is a Sapphire
3 is a Chalcedony
4 is an Emerald
5 is a Sardonyx
6 is a Sardius
7 is a Chrysolite
8 is a Beryl
9 is a Topaz
10 is a Chrysopealus
11 is a Jacynth
12 is an Amethyst

Nine of these Precious
Stones are mentioned together,
Ezek. 28. 13.
The Nature of all these
Stones are, they are all clear,
bright, transparent, sparkling
from mine are Vitrine.
A Topaz (or) A Carbuncle
seem to be one Stone, *Isa.* 54
12.
An Agate and Chrysopealus
all one, *Ezek.* 27. 16.
A Sardius and Ruby all one.

The

(182)

Ezek. 28. 13. mentioned also in the Pavement of Jerusalem, Tob. 13. 17.

10. A Chrysopterus, or an Agate, mentioned Isa. 54. 12. Thy Windows of Agates. Mentioned Ezek. 27. 16. there Chrysopterus and Agate seem to be all one. It may well be called the Stone of Opbar, in the Prophecy of Old Tobias, Chap. 13. 17.

11. A Jacynth, or Hyacinth. It is of the Royal Purple Colour.

12. An Amethyst.

The Diamond is mentioned, Exod. 28. 18. and Chap. 39. 11. and 28. 13.

The Onyx-Stone is mentioned, Exod. 28. 20. and Chap. 39. 13.

J. P.

After this follows Wisdoms Call out of this City; whence she also with much Majesty descended, and gave Rules for the Carrying on of the Great Work, and for the bringing down of the said Jerusalem from Gad: which are not to be found either among the Authors Papers, or in Dr. P's Copy; But may in part be supplied, from what was afterward opened in the Treatise of the Eight Worlds.

April

(183)

April the 6th. 1676.

A Call to this Searching from out of New-Jerusalem.

O Thou inquisitive Spirit, what is it thou hast seen in my Glass? A City which is founded upon a Rock of all Precious Stones? The measuring Line is still in the Hand of thy Angel-guide, to shew thee further hereinto: And now to present the Walls, that must be raised upon these twelve Foundations. The Line of my Eternal Spirit is squaring all according to Wisdom's Counsel. What now thinkest thou are to be the Materials of these Walls but all flaming Seraphims, holding Palms of Victory, and light glittering Shields in their Hands? These are the Walls, which shall ever be before me garnished with the bright sparkling Powers of Cherubim work, every where engraven by the Pencil of my Spirit. Who skillful is to write in Gold the Inscription of the highest Perfection of Holiness, round these

M 4

these

(184)

these Walls. Nothing out here springing will be, but Lillies and blushing Roses, which represent the mutual Embraces of the Bridegroom and the Bride. Whose Emblems every where, within this Holy Place, are to be pourtraied, as a new formed Image, of unchangeable Beauty and Perfection, in the room and place of that faded, withered couple, who lost their Virgin Purity, staining their Bridal Garments; so as *Paradise* could no longer bear them, but fled away from them. But, behold! here is a new state of things opening, much more transcendent than the *Paradiseal* Birth and Generation. For out of this City will come the true and right Marriage, of which the first was but a Type; for the Lamb and the Bride will bring forth here a fruitful Off-spring; as it is said of this *Zion*, Blessed is the Man that is born out hence: Blessed is the Man that is begotten within these Celestial Walls. For take notice, there is much difference betwixt the *Paradiseal* State, and Situation, and this of *Jerusalem*, which is encompassed all about with Seraphick flaming Cherubims. There was only One to keep and guard the Free of

Life :

(185)

Life: it lay open and obnoxious to the Invaders; as the effects of the Serpent's coming did shew. But here Fortitude and Strength are provided against all Assaults: no Destroyer can come here, the Walls are so high, terrible, mighty, and strong, with their twelve Gates, which will open to none but to the Bride and Bridegroom, and to their Offspring, who have the Name of the City written upon their Foreheads.

But thou, whose Queries are come up before me, concerning these Gates, why they are recorded to stand Northward and Southward; Eastward and Westward? and to be all alike, no difference, and bearing Names upon them? Unto thee I answer. As to the first, know, this City is founded and established upon the top of all Mountains, for discovery unto all: The rising, blazing Glory of it shall be seen of all People and Nations, and all Languages shall hear of the Fame thereof: Therefore these Gates are set towards the Four Quarters of the Earth, that whatever belongs to this *Sion*, and had its Birth out hence, may return and give it up to it again. Now as to the Gates themselves, as it is said, *They*

are

(186)

are of One Pearl, signifying their Oriental Purity, without mixture; as it is written, *My Name shall be ONE in these, and they one in me*, as selected Ones, to be at the Gate's Entrance, to whom I will give the Charge and Trust peculiarly to open, and to shut out: for they shall have all Power given to them. The burthen of the Government shall not lie only upon your great High Priest, but ye shall bear an equal share with him, as so many Elders, Spirited from the same Anointing. O! it is a high Dignity to be chosen an Angel-Keeper, and Opener of these Everlasting Gates, to let in, and shut out, according to the Light and Law of this City,

Query. Now why hast thou seen three Pearl Gates united as in One?

Answer. To manifest the Trinity in Unity. All concluded it is to dwell in one Pearl spiced Gate, so spiced throughout, as it may smell only of pure Decry, that can never more admit of Putrefaction.

Q. But further you enquire, Why are they named with several Names, seeing all is one only Pearl, or Body of Purity? Why twelve Names answering to the twelve

(187)

twelve Tribes of *Israel*, or to the twelve Apostles of the Lamb?

A. It was only so in way of Similitude, for their many Names are all but one, as desiring their Name from their Anointed Lord. Who was their Head Principality; according to that which was written, That they were baptized into that One Name, by the Holy Ghost, and from thence were called *Christus*, as a Body, that anew was to present this Assembly in Mount *Sion*, the Bride of the Lamb. Who henceforth will be called by no other Name, than *the Lord our Righteousness*; which is the true Inscription, that shall be written upon every one of these Gates.

April the 13th. 1676.

The *Jerusalem* Gate opened farther upon me, as my Spirit was caught up there to see and hear, how Affairs were managed in the high Kingdom of the Love; knowing that my Name was written there, and a place preparing; and now my Mind was no longer wavering, or halting betwixt two Kingdoms.

For

(188)

For I did see so much of the reality of this *Zion* Glory, that all within me was potently provoked to make after it, according to the Hand of Power which had touched me. The Queen of *Sheba* had not more lost her Spirits in the view of what was but the shadow, and type of this then I had from the time of its Manifestation upon me; The Lamb and Wisdom the Bride still conferring and illustrating the Glory thereof unto me, even so much, as with the *Shulamite*, *Cant. 6. 4.* I cryed, *Turn away thine Eyes from me, for they have overcome me;* such was the wonderful, bright, terribleness of this Beautiful *Jerusalem*, in its continued presentations to my Mind, so as I complained of my Love-faintings and dyings. Now for this my Bride, she talked with me in the Night, when Sleep was upon the Elementary part, but my Internal Ear kept awake to hear new things out of this *Sion* Pearl Ruby Gate. An out-cry I heard, and my self by Name called upon, Arise, thine, for thy Jasper-stone is for thee come: make ready, put off, mount away with me: Let no Effences ever more touch thee, that so my incorporated Spirit may alone give

(189)

give unto thee the *Jerusalem* fee, Who according to Knowledge, Light, Joy, Peace, and Love, will, as to thee, my Dove, there live to spend the full Revenue of this unknown, fresh, renewing Stock of all out flowing Gifts, and high desired Powers, which will then shew wherunto thou art come.

In the Morning, when I came to have these Sayings repeated over to me, by that Magical Spirit, who inspired those things into me, I did really feel all my corporeal Spirits dye and faint within me, and somewhat to fail, and melt away. While it was thus with me, I had this Word came to me, saying, This must be: therefore suffer, and know now a dying into a Life-rising, and free liberty, within this City, of a God-spreading Glory. Whereof the Throne-River shall be given thee to drink, which is called the Water of Life; as a deep rooted Tree, do thou suck it in, and from hence spring in the Love-Unity, from the Father, and the *Jerusalem* Bride, which generate their Fruit Monthly. I do this Tree not only to thee, but to him, who a Mourner is for his lovely, yet once grieved Bride, recommend:

To

(190)

To you both I do it present, not only to view, and the Beauty hereof to admire; but for encouragement hereunto, that of the same Fruit ye may bring forth within these high Walled Gates. Where the Nations that are to be saved, shall partake of these healing Leaves: and more perfect Cures then ever shall be done herefrom. These Trees therefore which I now shew thee, thou art made to behold through their various Operations, how they remain still together United: which though signified in Number *Three*, yet all but *One* are in their rich and high Extracted Quality. Out from which now see your selves shoot forth as incorporated Branches, having living Food in your own Root, which encircled is round with *Ston's* broad River, which turned is into a Golden Nature, as of transparent Amber. For such as the Soil is, whereout this Tree doth grow, so answerably doth it give forth its Fruit, for Substance and Quality, for Virtue and Taste. O great and unknown Mystery! Which lieth here, to be both the Tree, and the Feeder thereupon: as knowing here no Curse is ever to be feared, because nothing but the pure, good, sappy
Life

(191)

Life moveth here: which will so perfectly Naturalize you into it self; as will transform you by constant feeding upon it in your self, into a solid Body, as weighty as Gold; and so by Degrees it will be known to grow hereunto. This will the whole Course of your unsteady and Sin-obnoxious state, change into flaming Pillars, for fixation. The Spring Tides of this Healing River will grow so high, that it will be unpassable; no more coming out is from within these Cherubin Walls, but growing up as Trees of Righteousness, from the Seed and Water Fountain of Life. Which by and through the Measuring Compass of the Spirit, makes heights, depths, lengths and breadths, all proportionable; to lie square, and to move here in one Equality, permitting nothing out of order. Still the Golden Line, measureth to the highest Perfection in every degree any one, who comes to inhabit within this *Jerusalem*. Whose Streets being all of Gold most clear, sure Footing there is for Fire-Stones to walk up and down, without fear of sinking; for all their Goings are here established, and made prosperous. For no Warfaring Spirit can err
out

(192)

out of his Way, Light doth every way so beset him from the Throne-Spirit-Lamps, proceeding from God, and the Lamb, which hath outvied, and abased all other Lights; which hereat pull themselves in, and fall down, as not able to abide, or contest with this God Essential Light. Ah, but while with you I am discoursing these things, I hear this loud Echoing-Cry within, Oh when shall we be cloathed upon with this New Jerusalem Light, that it may be our Lot within this City to abide? or else why is it after this manner so illustrated, through the Knowledge and Manifestation of these things? Thou dost but sadden our Hearts, and multiply our Sorrows, till thou takest us in hereunto. For how can we love to see that place, which we must not come into? And look upon these Lovely Trees, and not yet touch or taste them? This doth but sharpen our Spiritual Appetites, to make them more eagerly hunger after them.

April

(193)

April the 14th. 1676.

Our Eyes being now pitched upon this choice and only Tree, among all Eden's Varieties, none here doth please us so, as here to stay: we do see now somewhat beyond them at a distance.

Wisdom. Therefore ye would have Admission into what I have shewn you: or else ye tell me, that it had been better to have had it still concealed from you. I know, yea, I know these are your deep Love-arguings; for your Zeal to this my House and City of Glory is very great; so as you would bring down out hence the first ripe Fruits: and I know you are in travel for your Bride Jerusalem to see. All which is most acceptable to Wisdom's Spirit, who searcheth deeply, and will turn up every Fire-Stone to see what yet lieth under; Therefore thou that plyest so hard the perfect thing it self, for to come to be, I assure, my Hand will not slack, but will put it self forth to draw thee forward till thou through the conquering part shall come. Whose then shalt challenge by Right this threefold Tree, thereof to feed

N

upon

(194)

upon: then will transmuting work begin. Here your Eyes will be open indeed, from a virtual strength taken in under the Honey Dew, which upon these Branches lie: it may be well said; it is the Eye-Salve in truth, which enlighteneth the Eyes; that no Secret can from it be hid, for it beholdeth every precious thing, whether above or beneath. But to go on; let me answer what I read still within thy Heart, who saith, O Jesus, why art thou brought without further delay here? Why hast thou caused my Ear Morning by Morning, to hear of those great Immunities, if I may not enter upon this rich, and stately Inheritance; by which I may shew, what thou hast; Oh Jesus, for me wrought, that so all Infidels may be convinced, who are in the gain-saying Spirit, that a Saviour is risen, to carry us through, into the Land of Possession. For glorified I cannot be, till upon Mount Sion my Ransomed Ones, with their Victorious Crowns and Palms do stand free. Oh this is all, I must tell thee; a little time more allowed must be, for the full conquest to be made; even I am come with my Fire, and sifting Fan, till I will not leave

(195)

leave one *Canaanite* Spirit in thy Land. This is my present work to subdue and bind all under you: I now a busie, swift and mighty Agent am, for you, who have laid your help upon me, and have charged me with this great thing to bring it to pass for you. Your Hearts and Minds I now require to leave with me, as an empty Tent; for no more a mixed Family shall there dwell. I Wisdom with my own Train will you fill, turning all out, but my own begotten Fire-sparkling Seed; for with nothing else, can I evermore agree. When this is done, ye cannot, ye shall not live out of this *Sion*-Glory.

April the 15th. 1676.

The Nazarite Diet.

Furthermore, I have set forth within thee, those Foundation-Stones; that are already laid in their fair Colours. I the Lord thy Builder, and Maker, will modelize all anew, and will alter the Face of thy Mind by changing and turning the inclination of thy Heart, towards this Tree of Life: Towards which all thy Desire shall be; for which

N 2

cause,

(196)

cause, within thy new Foundation Wall, it shall for ever henceforth spring. The Root of this high Deified Matter, being found from the hour of the Life-quickning in Wisdom's Virgin-Womb, from which a Body pure, and Celestial doth grow, rising out of the Tomb, where Christ thy Foundation Seed was laid. For this Tree of Life is proper for none to feed on, but those that have been dead, and are alive again. For which end the beloved *Paul*, desired to know nothing, but what might bring to this Resurrection-state; which would be the undeniable Witness, that ye have right to enter, and to pass through the flaming Cherubioical-Wall, being of the same Sardijs and Ruby-Bodies. But before you fully this attain, you have a Time of allowance granted you for growth and provision, to feed upon it suitably for the Younglings state: You could not yet be able to bear the strong Powers and Spirits, which this Tree of Life doth produce. Therefore Butter and Honey, Milk and Oyl, are your present Portions, which are appointed you by Wisdom; who well knows, what your present reception can carry off, and will not over-

(197)

overcharge, that which is but weak, and tender. Therefore hath she wisely ordered this Sanctuary-Dyet, which is strong enough to nourish this new Birth of Life. As, *1st*. with the Milk of all Love-tenderness; *2^{dly}*. Then with the Honey-Dews of Predictions, Manuductions, and Counsels. *3^{dly}*. With the melting Butter of consoling Joy. *4^{thly}*. With the Oyl of Light, which is for the restoring and keeping clearer the Sight, that it may be able to look into this City, where the Jasper-stone so wonderfully doth shine. Now know these kinds of Food will bring you up, & make you so pure, clear, and fair, as in the Fulness of Time, ye shall without restriction *Boldly of this strong Life Virtue take: Which will a Change to purpose in you make.* For consider, what the Nature and Spirit of this Tree is. I shall here present the several Properties of it, to wit, Power, Majesty, Wisdom, Riches, Honour, Omnipotency, Blessing, Salvation, Dominion, Strength, Dignity and Glory. All these are given at once to feed upon, and to drink in the Juicy Liquor of all these Fruit-Powers: What, or who can bear it; but the strong
N 3 growu

(198)

grown *Nazarite*, that hath been incorruptibly trained up for it?

After this for the space of Ten Days, it is not known what Occurred from the Heavens; as not being found Registered by Doctor P.

April the 25th. 1676.

The Bridegroom's Voice.

The Word in me from Jesus thus spake. O ye *Jerusalem* Waiters, by what Gate came ye in? and what have you here seen, that ye so willing are here to stay? Taken thou art with the flaming Eye: that thou hast no mind hereout to depart, till ye have got another Heart, which no where else could be perfectly exchanged. Here only is the Place for the Bridegroom and his Bride, after long Exile to meet again. Oh then be wife, and for your Bridal Spirit, and Garment of Power undeniably wait. None out of this Treasure-City can ever it obtain, for in this *Sion* must all be born again, after many other preceding Births, which fore-runs this great and last Transmuting Birth. Which to that Perfection

is

(199)

is brought, that no desire there will be for to see another change, then what this *Jerusalem* state will translate thee into. For which cause, I have it to thee shewn, that ye might hereinto enter in; in that, I see your Minds so refined, that ye disdain among Beasts any longer to live and feed. Come, O ye blessed of my Father, who out of these Prison-Walls, and defiled Pastures, shall steal and depart away, as who are no more to touch with that, which makes this City from you to shut it self up. I have this 1600 Years expected still Comers up to me into my Personal Glory here; But few have made their way all clear unto me, not having skill, or known the Art of dying to the Earthly part fully, and totally. Half dead and half alive many have so far tried, and therefore could no entrance find here, because a putrified part still was found. Which hath made me so unknown, and to such necessitated ones to carry it strange; they not considering the Disproportionableness of my present state, and how that I am situated in the highest degree of the Father's Glory of Purity; that so if even my Affections and Heart were touched to descend

N 4

upon

(200)

upon any that ardently seek Personal Union and Manifestation with me, yet it would not be permitted, till this Mount *Sion*-Birth is brought forth, which makes the high Clarification, and all Perfection of Beauty desirable, without exception to the everlasting Father of perfect Spirits. Who willerth that I should take none into the inward secret Court, where all Dignities and Princely Throne-Powers and Glories are, till thoroughly purified, and cloathed upon with the Jasper-stone. This anointed Cherubin-covering, hath been scarcely put on; therefore they could not come up, to bring down the Everlasting Kingdom, which must again to a certain Number be restored. Blessed are they, who shall know it, in their Day, looking hereunto, and waiting for it within the *Jerusalem-Walls*, where this new Off-spring and Generation must be born. Yes, Blessed are ye my Beloved, and those that are with you United, in Me, for the Bringing down of this Happy Day upon the Earth.

April

(201)

*April the 27th. 1676.**His further Admonition.*

In or about Break-of-Day, I prayed, as the present state of things were shewn me, and matter therefrom given me: I never felt a greater Efflux of Spirit, Power, Joy, and Peace came into me, then did at this season, which opened that Word, and made it known in its Living Witness, saying, Now feel and tast what the Kingdom of God is, it is made to thee a Substantiality, and shall out-flow according to its working Property. Henceforth then in Wisdom's Balance weigh, and consider every thing you say, that your Words may no more be Naked, but cloathed with the Guardian Power; Which will come to be of great Consequence, as managed in Dove-Simplicity, and shall defeat the Serpent's Subtilty. Who strong Poyson had for thee prepared, but could no way send it in, thy Vessel being with the Antidote Liquor, and juice of Life before-hand filled. Which still take thou care to keep brim-full, that so nothing which is of crude, anxious Nature

(202)

ture into thee may come, upon thy Ascension, which is to bring down another Spiritual Form... For I see, it is time and expedient, that to my Jerusalem Waiters, I should appear to bring them up, where new Robes and Vestures are fitted out for the new-born Inhabitants to wear. That so without a Vail upon my Face, I might to you plainly speak, for I have no pleasure to carry it at this distance towards you, could you bear but the sight of my terrible Crystalline Glory, which I am so deeply ingulphed withal, that I cannot be conversant after that way and manner, which I was before I ascended into this high Throne Power, and Heavenly Place, conversing with those for whom I went to prepare Mansions for, in my Father's House: a much higher Purity, I now require in such, who are to be my fellow Associates, then what was existent in that day. This is a new Law not understood, and will be only received to a small number; for know that to thee, I will this thing reveal, what Wisdom is about to do, in order to the bringing the Bridegroom and Bride together. For while the Bride is found unready, and all undressed, and out of the

(203)

the Jerusalem's Glory. I could in no wise acquaint my self with her, otherwise then by Secretaries, and influencing Breathings, to let her know by these, what she must further be wrought into, for more minute Sight and Knowledge with me, her designed Bridegroom and Mate.

April the 28th. 1676.

The Love-Chain.

According as the Living Word, who spake thus by way of Prophecy in me, did further by Similitude present it self, as thus. A Golden Chain in Links was let down, from the high Throne Sphear, where Jesus in the Love-Kingdom reigns. This Chain had a Golden Ball at the end, and the Voice said, Hold fast, if thou wilt come up unto me: if thou shouldst gad abroad with thy Mind or Eye, and let this slip out of thy Hand, then thou wilt be prevented of cohabitation with me in my Princely Glory. For this is the strong Power of Might, which brings the Bridegroom and the Bride together. Every Link in this Chain hath its proper use and service,
Wisdom

SECRET
RMS

(202)

ture into thee may come, upon thy Ascension, which is to bring down another Spiritual Form... For I see, it is time and expedient, that to my Jerusalem Waiters, I should appear to bring them up, where new Robes and Vestures are fitted out for the new-born Inhabitants to wear. That so without a Vail upon my Face, I might to you plainly speak, for I have no pleasure to carry it at this distance towards you, could you bear but the sight of my terrible Crystalline Glory, which I am so deeply ingulphed withal, that I cannot be conversant after that way and manner, which I was before I ascended into this high Throne Power, and Heavenly Place, conversing with those for whom I went to prepare Mansions for, in my Father's House: a much higher Purity, I now require in such, who are to be my fellow Associates, then what was existent in that day. This is a new Law not understood, and will be only received to a small number; for know that to thee, I will this thing reveal, what Wisdom is about to do, in order to the bringing the Bridegroom and Bride together. For while the Bride is found untready, and all undressed, and out of the

(203)

the Jerusalem's Glory. I could in no wise acquaint my self with her, otherwise then by Secretaries, and influencing Breathings, to let her know by these, what she must further be wrought into, for more minute Sight and Knowledge with me, her designed Bridegroom and Mate.

April the 28th. 1676.

The Love-Chain.

According as the Living Word, who spake thus by way of Prophecy in me, did further by Similitude present it self, as thus. A Golden Chain in Links was let down, from the high Throne Sphear, where Jesus in the Love-Kingdom reigns. This Chain had a Golden Ball at the end, and the Voice said, Hold fast, if thou wilt come up unto me: if thou shouldst gad abroad with thy Mind or Eye, and let this slip out of thy Hand, then thou wilt be prevented of cohabitation with me in my Princely Glory. For this is the strong Power of Might, which brings the Bridegroom and the Bride together. Every Link in this Chain hath its proper use and service,
Wisdom

SECRET
RMS

(204)

Wisdom is the great Engineer, which did this contrive for my Spouse and I to meet, and each other to greet. While then in the Heavens I must be contained, this Chain shall descend still, to help up such as are risen out of the dark Night dress of a corruptible Life, into a Body of Light. This Chain is of so high a refined Metall that it admits of no Hand to lay hold of it, but the pure Lily Hand, which is strong in Faith; who is perswaded, that this Love-Chain is sufficient to bring one up, after the manner of *Elijah's* Chariot. Who was mighty in Faith, and so brought down this Ascending Chariot by this Chain of divers Links. But he had first ascended by it, as appeared, being one who had power with God upon all occasions, even to shut and open the Heavens, when he pleases, what else are these Links of drawing Powers, but this *Elijah's* Spirit of Prophecy and Prayer, of Faith, perfect Love, Patience, Hope, Meekness, Long-suffering, Peaceableness, Temperance, and immutable Perseverance? These are the Link-fastening tyes on your parts. Then that which answers on mine, are these, Light, Greatness of Power, and
Might,

(205)

Might, Love, Grace, and Good-will, Kindness, Pity, and all Tenderness, without variableness, with the watchful, protecting, and safe-guarding Eye, which shall maintain all this for a sure binding, and a Wedlock-tye, betwixt bright raised Spirits and me, till the Great Day of the Visible Marriage shall be Solemnized in the Free *Jerusalem*. Till which hold ye fast, and take good heed, that not one of these Links on your parts be broken: if but from any one of these ye should unlink, ye would fall down by the way, and never to me ascend. But I know that Wisdom is thy Friend, who will not suffer thee to break from me: She is a busie Agent still to spur thee on; her Law of kindness is found to me, *thy Jesus in thy Heart*: which will give an Ascending Might, that so ye may come down again, in a flaming Body of Light, Which is the only design of Wisdom that blessed Engineer; who by these Golden Links draweth you continually nearer to her City.

This was further Opened in the Seven following Days by Wisdom, but the Copy is here Deficient.

May

(206)

May the 1st. 1676.

*The New Book Opened: Or,
the Everlasting Gospel of
JESUS.*

THis Morn'g my Spiritual Informer came, and presented to my view a Book, wherein great, and hidden Secrets were writ; telling me here was neither Parable nor Allegory, but the plain Doctrine of the Everlasting Gospel. Into which, it was said, it is given thee to look, for it is an Epistle of good-will, and love to thee, and thy fellow Waiter; that ye may come to a right and genuine understanding of those weighy things, which lay concealed under the Vail of the Letter. The sum of which is the Incarnation, Dying, Rising, Ascending and Glorifying of thy Jesus. All which being finished in his own Personality, I now look to see that all should be actually wrought in you; to which end, I have poured out of my Spirit upon you, which may bring you
up

(207)

up through all to me. Read then and see in Wisdom's Glass, what is contained in this Book for a further instructing of thee into a Gospel Death, and Rising into Victory. Many are the Deaths ye have passed over, and I grant every Death hath brought forth a rising Body, so that ye are come so far, as to bear the very Image of the Heavenly Man, in which the Life-Seed doth spring. But this is not all you are to aspire unto, but you are here to dye with Jesus. For in all those foregoing Deaths, you had not that fellowship as ye shall have with me, when I am grown up in you. For I the Just One, died for the Unjust; so I must Personate this dying again in you, after a *Paradisiacal* manner, sowing my own pure Grain and Seed into the *Marysion* Ground. For as it is said, such as the Seed and Soil is, such a Body in the Resurrection it will be, and such a Body it will produce. And although you come thus to dye in the Lord, I mean in your Lord Jesus Christ, in whom your Life lies safe and inoculated, there will be no danger. And while you are sowing here, be not as others without Hope, for indeed you
sow

(208)

sow not that Body, which shall be to the account of a Bare return, as Spirit for Spirit, or Body for Body: For though it was sown a single Seed; yet it shall be various and manifold: though the Seed is sown contemptible, yet it shall rise honourable; and though sown as weak; yet it will rise mighty in strength. So mighty, potent, strong, and honourable this Resurrection will be, as it will bring forth the Seed sown, with another manner of Body, then what hath yet been known. For ye shall know all Blessedness indeed, by thus dying into me; fear it not therefore, but valiantly spill your Life, and mingle it with me; then shall ye know a cessation to your own busie-acting Properties. For that Spirit, which dyeth into me, ceaseth to Sin, sweetly sleeping and slumbering in *Sion's* Golden Dust, till I my secret Trump shall sound with the Vial of Life quickening Oyl poured in; which shall make the dead in you to come forth with an unchangeable habit and form of the Holy Ghost, of which I speak. I will after this manner raise up at the last Day: which day to thee is very near, if thou canst sink and dye so
totally

(209)

totally into me, who do promise to thee long here lay buried thou shalt not be.

This is the Connexion to the former Part.

Before I the LORD will move again to the finishing of the last glorious Mystery, the first that can dye thus into me, shall rise as the first Fruits out of me, into a Body Celestial; and mighty Powerful. For my Seed shall never Corruption see: it shall soon rise into a *Mount Sion* Body. Lay but the Ground-work hereunto sure, and ye shall see and feel another Spirit and another Form after this passive Sleep. For after it ye shall awake in that Image, which shall be no more despised; being all compleat, and giving proof of my Resurrection and Life. Oh blessed are they, who can say, that they were dead in me, and are alive evermore, to Reigne with me in my Kingdom, waiting for me their Lord from Heaven to bring them thither. For in this new risen Body, I shall not be ashamed of thee; it is so Signatored into the Father's Nature of Purity, that in it thou mayst freely ascend to me. Where I will in the Light Airy Region meet with thee, and bring thee
O thee

(210)

mee through all the Pearly Gates. O
 come, refuge, and dye; know me no
 more out of this Dying, and Resurrecti-
 on State. Thus Death is not Metapho-
 rically, but Really the last Enemy that
 is to be destroyed. Here Sing ye may,
 that dwell in *Sion's* Golden Mold, and
 triumphantly Cry, Oh Death, by this
 Spiritual dying, I am mortally become
 thy Death, and so swallowed up; as
 you can nothing of it see. Go, go
 preach thou this for the Everlasting Go-
 spel to such as have an Ear to hear it: re-
 joyce, and give Glory to God on high.
 Now when the Hour of this Judgment
 shall fully come, by ushering in the New
Jerusalem freedom through the Streets
 of Nature: This Gospel Ministraton,
 (which is all Love, Grace, Mercy and
 Peace) by those shall then be proclaim-
 ed, who do partake of this Resurrec-
 tion, as the first Fruits. They shall be
 honoured with this Message, to all those
 who in this *Noah's* Age are asleep in their
 dark Prison-Houses. For an Almighty
 Voice I in you my *Sion-born* Spirits, will
 utter forth, to call in more to know
 this Death-Liberty, and Life-Resurrecti-
 on, and Ascension into all Fellowships,
 and

(211)

and free Communion with the High
 Eternity, and Me, the chief Head of all
Sion's new risen Body. Whereunto be-
 ing come, no other Banner will I display
 there; but that Love, which casteth out
 all Bondage and Fear.

May the 6th. 1676.

In the Morning, being the first Day,
 pondering and considering this last O-
 pening, which shewed me the necessity
 of dying into my Jesus, and of sowing
 the Seed of my Eternal Spirit, as an un-
 mixed Grain, sifted from all Chaffness,
 or Cockle, or any such thing, for to
 twist about it: Thus the Word said, If
 thou canst thus sow thy self singly and
 purely into me, as into the Heart of
Sion's rich Soil, and there passively a
 while lie, as in thy Tomb, and unknown
 Sepulchre: (Where none after This me-
 thod have of latter days been before
 thee, not knowing or understanding the
 Mystery of This reposing Death) then ac-
 cordingly will an unmixed, glorified,
 yea, deified Body, arise with all rarified
 Senses, Powers, and operative Faculties,

O 2

meet

(212)

meet for all Heavenly Employment, and Service, which can no more be drawn downward to mind inferiour matters, or things. These impressing Sayings dropping from the Lips of my Jesus, caught my Spirit into the pleasant dying, and dissolving part. For this kind of Death was not so grim, nor terrible to me, as what had formerly passed upon me. Yet somewhat of a Spiritual conflict was awakened in me, and the Powers of my Heavens were at strife about the laying down of this more refined Life. For I found some sharp contest with an opposite Power, who said, What will you further dye, and cease from now, that the perfect thing is sprung in you? Will you have all now of this Holy Nature sink down, and bury it in *Paradisical* Ground? Towing only in Hope, that it will arise a Body, and fair Lily in the Tower of *Sion*?

This Objection met my Spirit, as if I were herein to do a superfluous act: but still to Wisdom's Word I adhered. Which followed me all the Day long, bringing a Scripture to me out of *Isa. 26.* *Thy dead Men shall live: together with my dead Body, they shall rise.* Ver. 19.
Awake,

(213)

Awake, sing ye, that dwell in the Dust. From hence was shewn me the present sweet fellowship with my Jesus in this his own Body, that is to be our Grave and embalmed Tomb; whereby we are to be so Spiced with his Deified Humanity, as to see no Corruptibility, being called out to empty, and spill our whole Life into him. This being the publick Day of our Meeting, my Spirit was with this new Matter filled: but I quenched and stopped the going forth of it, and spoke out little of this Secret. Which I know would have gone forth with Mighty Powers attending it. But some being there, that would not happily have digested this new broached Matter. I did for fear stop it; though it stifled the Breath of Power, and thereby was hurtful both to my self and to others. Which verified to me that Word, *Quench not the Spirit, despise not Prophecy.* Which I shall henceforth be cautious of, and correspond with according to my Power, and inspiring Breath. Going afterwards to my Night's Repose, I had a mighty disturbed Sleep, being in a Place, where I saw only the Doctor and my self, where did arise
O 3 out

(214)

out of a burning Lime-Pit, a suffocating Smell, which was so offensive, that I told him, we must make all hast out here, or we should be stifled, such great heaps of Chalk-Stones lay on every side, as we could make but slow Pace out, neither could I see what way to pass by, till on a sudden a Gate opened, and a Person called us to come, and put forth his Hand, to help us over those great Stones, that lay in our way; so coming out into a Place, where we met to worship, and praise our God, among our own selected Number. But while we were in our Spiritual Exercise, I saw one amongst us, as a mocking *Ismaelite*, thrusting out a great pair of Lips, and deriding our Powers; with that I was stirred up in Spirit, to go to that Party and give a rebuke; and they became ashamed thereof, and was Speechless, for I was made to discover their Nakedness. After this I fell asleep, and about Break of Day, I was awakened with these Words, The Trumpet out of *Sion* soundeth, to call forth the Dead in Jesus; awake, awake, ye that sleep in *Sion's* Dust. This Alarm much eased my Spirit, and drew it into an inward waiting; for I know there

would

(215)

would somewhat follow, if watched thereunto, keeping and abiding in the still Rest, and waiting from under this Altar to be raised, by that Life quickening Spirit, that I do feel stir, and eccho again to my Cry from under the Altar.

May the 8th. 1676.

This Morning being wholly attentive to my Lawgiver, for further Manifestation, Impowerings and Inspeakings. I found *Mary Magdalens* restless Spirit with me, to attend the Sepulchre of my Lord, from which I could not go. Knowing well, what I had sown into that Holy Ground, from whence I expected a good Return; While looking and expecting, I saw nothing but a bare empty Tomb left here, no Jesus was at present to be found. Which brought a damp and heaviness upon me; but mourning in Hope, the Angel that rolled away the Stone, did speak Comfort to me, saying, Though thy Lord, into whom thou didst shed thy choicest Life-Seed, and didst sow all thy Love-Spirit, is now hid from thy sight, and thou art hereat

O 4

amazed.

(216)

amazed, be of good cheer: he will not leave thee a restless Seeker here. No sooner were these Words pronounced to me, but I heard another Voice within me sound, saying, Hail, O *Mary*, why dost thou fear? I know, I know thou hast entrusted me with all thy Life-Treasure; therefore in great Jeopardy I did see thee, lest I should not again descend unto thee. Then wouldst thou have counted me, as a Thief and Robber, to go away with all thy Life, Spirit, Power and Strength, leaving thee void, empty and distressed. But now thou shalt know that I am returned again to thee, to give thee a Resurrection, with my self. For I see thou canst not live without me: therefore Ascend thou shalt in Spirit, to be with me, that thou mayst not only behold me in my Glory, but know thy self also with me, as a Partaker of the same Glory. Only satisfy thy self that for a time, some Intervals may be, because of thine Abiding still in an Elementary Body, which may be a Cloud upon thee. But yet as often as it is possible, allowing the Circumstances that do attend Corporeity, exhale I will thy Superiour Part and Spirit

(217)

Spirit up to me. Therefore be not dismayed, though there may happen many Assaults and Attempts, that will make War against this Resurrection-State. Which Offences will come in through the withdrawing of this inspiring Union. Whose Power is arising, yet again, for reforming all these Abuses, and Ecclesiastical Disorders in my Visible Church Militant. Therefore be not snipped in thy Hopes, but be thou of good Courage, who have for this Pearl of the Holy Ghost, hard and unweariedly sought, and art upon the growing Body for it. For who so worthy thereof shall be, as those, who gradually shall through all Sufferings, Dyings, Risings, Ascendings, come up through all a Conqueror to me. Verily I say, if ye shall in such a raised Spirit appear to me in Mount *Sion*, you shall have free Liberty to take what you will out thence, as Co-partners with me in the Kingdom of the Father's Sovereignty, whereto I am by all this calling you up. Therefore see, see what I must do further in you, till throughly ye be assimilated in to me. Oh it is a mighty thing for me your Jesus, back again with my Life's Blood

(218)

Blood to return, and shed it abroad into such full Streams, as may engender the Eternal Body of the Love, to which the mighty influencing Word of Wisdom determines to bring, and make you perfect in. Now then decay all reluctancy down; which yet may be found stirring against this Perfect thing. For this my Rising Body, will clear it self from all Weaknesses and Imperfections to which end, I do again descend into Nature, to raise this Seed, and to cloath it upon with my own Spiritual Body. Which must be put on, jointed and knit together by Organical Properties, and Powers, and by Spiritual Sinews, and Veins of Life running here throughout, all created and formed of Pure and Divine Matter. This is the New Creature, into which God the Holy Ghost will breath again and operate freely, and will never more be under any clog, or evil Itangling Power from any dark Magick. For all by, and through dying into me, are acquitted of that Nature. I as a new Lily Flower out of thee will spring, and out of that inward Ground, which hath been thus tinctured, and watered with my all-cleansing Blood, (that purifies from all

(219)

all that is corrupt,) the Pearl shall be found.

May the 11th. 1676.

This Morning I awakned from a Voice, ecchoing within, saying, *I am come Prophecies to fulfil*: With that I felt something into me enter, and it filled me, and all my parts, in such a sacred manner, which gave me to believe, that the new compacted Body, which had been opened and promised, was now stirring and giving proof of its Real Existency; and growing within me, to bring forth that Perfect Life, without the stain of Sin: Referring to that Scripture, *Knowing that Christ being raised, dyeth no more; for through that Death, sin is finished*. So likewise it was shewed me, that we were thus to reckon our selves freed and dead, through this living Body felt, and smelt as a Spicy Balsam diffused by the Spirit of Jesus: From these words speaking thus; *This Body is my Everlasting Birth of Life, that once coming to be quickened, shall never dye more*. For though there was a falling away, and dying

(220)

dying from out of *Paradise*, and from that pure Birth there grew a deformed change; Yet now fear not, since a tryed Stone, for a Foundation of Eternal Life is laid in you, who chosen Witnesses are of my Risen Body. Which shall in like manner give proof in a Number known; as it did in that Age, when I particularly was manifested to the World in the Singularity: but now henceforward expect me to appear in the Plurality; to act over the same perfect Life again, in such who are predestinated thereunto, from the choice Love of God the Father. Who by Wisdom doth bring forth again this New Creation, in the express Likeness of me, their first born Jesus. Who by pure diffusing and Incarnating my self in you, can thereby save, and redeem you out of, and from All Sin, so as to be spotless, and immaculate, even as I was; hereby restoring to you your lost Virginity.

May

(221)

May the 12th, 1676.

I Perceived the whole drift of the Word of Wisdom was now to impress into us, the perfect Nature of Jesus, for its essential growing in us, to be felt in the quickning, powerful stirrings, that so we might know in our selves the Lord to be risen. For it was said to me, Hear, O ye whom I have seen, careful to gather in all your scattering Loves, that empty them into me, as a Proof that ye will enter your selves into no other besides. Who to you will not be a dead, but living Tomb, out from which ye shall have Bodies come forth in Organical Powers, with all the Senses renewed, as the effect of your Resurrection state. For verily as I was in this World, so ye are by the same Spirit in the like Purity, to honour the Father and me. No abatement hereof can be allowed, as you desire to come up unto the same Dignity, to be near the Father's Throne Majesty, where I am to fix you near unto me. If you will now remember to hold fast by that Globe, and with me Ascend,

(222)

Ascend, by every Link demonstrated by that Golden Chain, ye shall pass through all Centers and Worlds most conqueringly: As I am risen in you, that most powerful and Aery Body, which indeed hath hereby made you only meet for the Heavenly Company and Society, shall accordingly in you arise: Neither doubt ye, who appointed are to wear the White Robes of the Resurrection; While ye do yet appear in mortal Shapes, that it shall still so cloud, and hide this my Celestial Body; but that like the Sun, it will break forth in its mighty force and strength of Glory, through the visible dark Body. For this Life must not be stifled, but shall display it self most free, in, and after the same manner and way, that is Recorded of me; nay, and that too more abundantly. For I have the Patent by the Father now sealed to give forth mighty Powers and Gifts; whereby Bodies that are framed, and brought into my Model of Perfection, shall be new and fresh Witnesses of those attending Powers, that shall give sufficient Proofs that I am again Risen. Therefore fix your Eyes stedfastly on me, and look after my Life; for I am
the

(223)

the same that was Visible, and am now drawing you after me.

May the 18th. 1676.

Wisdom's Star with its Bright Glance, gave notice to us, where we might come to congratulate the Pure and Wonderful Birth of our Saving Jesus. Which coming to behold, as the effect of that late preceding Dying into him, from which a Birth so suddenly did spring, and therefrom did witness a most sweet and pleasant Existence, growing from the Life-Tree, which is rooted in the deep rich Soil of the All-Eternity: These were the Glad-tydings, which to my Ears were sounded, with these Words, Come enter into your self, view and see, that the Life-Birth hath wrought out in self God-Man, fully. Great care and charge of this young Plant, you are to take, and to nurse it up with its own Virgin-Milk, and ye must not dare henceforth, ever to lay it to any other Breast, upon its Life-Preservation. For this unmixed Birth is designed to be brought up, by the Incorruptible Word, which
must

(224)

must feed it up, until it be wise, and all knowing, and impregnably strong, and get about it all its defensive Armour. Without which there is no living, where such abounding of Evil is hourly scattering their malignant Influences. All former Births have been too weak, to encounter with the strong and subtle *Leviathan*, who hath this World so much his Friend, to plunge poor fallen Spirits into his Gins; and no way there is to escape his Wiles, Assaults and Temptations, but by entering through this new living Birth-Gate. Which is contracted from that High, Pure, Elementary Substance; and therefore must always subsist answerably, upon its own native Food. O let it not seem strange, that this Life-Birth of *Jesus*, is now upon its rising again: it will be defended and protected by the conquering Right of the Mighty *Alpha*, who will have regard unto this Kingly Heir, while he is in his Young and Infant state, that he may not be bereaved of his Kingdom. There is no fear of this last high and perfect Birth, to be hereof supplanted; because the Foundation-Seal is upon it, which is the Lord, that quickening, growing

(225)

growing Life and Spirit, that makes all that is not for it, to fly away before it.

May the 19th. 1676.

Now knowing in my self another Spirit, acting and moving in this new begotten Birth; I was now apt for Phylosophick teaching, in the all hidden Magia of Wisdom's Secrets: In which this holy born Thing might attain skill and understanding, as being thereunto constituted. For as its Birth is from Mount *Sion*, high great, pure and Spiritual, so must its Learning and Education answer thereunto. No Tutor, Teacher, or Governour to it must be, but what out of the Royal City, the New *Jerusalem* doth come from thence by God the Father's Commission. Who will new string our Tongues, so as the Stammerer shall speak in that one pure Language, which is only understood by *Jesus* and the Brotherhood. Oh the Spirit of this New Creature dives deep, and is of a piercing Understanding, and of a quick Ear. Now upon this Birth's opening, and shewing it self,

P
as

(226)

as the true *Nazarite*, it was set much upon my Heart, and great awfulness was upon us, who were Witnesses of this rising Birth, how to carry it, and behave our selves towards it. So we sought earnestly by Prayer to be directed in the management thereof, as desiring to answer this great Love-Gift, according to the requiring of the gracious Donour. This was my Morning consideration, after which being much kept waking in the Night about it, I fell into a slumber about the Morning, and here was presented unto me a Book open, and a Finger pointing to me to read it, being very fair and legible. Which I engaged my Mind to understand the meaning of, but it seemed to be written in another Language, then I had yet learned, and so I could make nothing out of it: But when I awaked, and had waited a while in the interior Silence, it was said to me, This was the Book of Prophecy, which could not literally be read; but it was given forth for the new living Birth to feed on it, and to be eating it down: and so ye shall feel it become a springing Source, bringing forth deep, precious and weighty things;

After

(227)

After this way and manner the holy Birth shall be disciplined, and thus taught by a secret, intrinsecal, mingling and conveying Power, that shall all other Teachings drown, nullifie, and obliterate. This shall only be of force and authority, according as it was with Jesus, who only is to be your Precedent, of whom by way of derision it was said, *How comes this Man to be so understanding and knowing, seeing he never was learned?* He being poorly and meanly Educated, as they judged, and not come up so high in their Form, as to be bred up a Scribe: therefore it was admiration to them, how he came by that Wisdom and Knowledge: Which so outvied all, and made them astonished, when they reasoned with him. He brought forth all his Sayings, from this deep central Birth of the holy overshadowing Breath-Power, which issued continually, affording still fresh and new Matter. Now then to you, who have partaken of the same Life and Birth with your *Jesus*, and are come to feel this Word of Life stirring within you, ye are charged to live by this Word, which is the Book of Life incorporating it self in you. Mistrust not,

P 2

but

(228)

But you will find enough herefrom to nourish, and strengthen all your Internal Senses. Expect no less in this Birth of Life, then what was manifest in your Jesus; the same budding Fruits there will be from the same Spirit, as ye grow up in it. Fear not, but the anointing Powers, and Gifts will open and flow, as Antecedents belonging hereunto. And whereas you have desired to know, how you may manure this holy Birth? You are required to bring him into the Temple of the Lord, and there to dedicate him up in the Covenant of an Everlasting Priesthood. Whose growth will be great and signal in the Courts of Holiness, for evermore.

May the 20th. 1676.

This Morning this Word run through me, and still cried in me, Knowest thou what a Treasure thou standest charged withal? Consider the high worth of this Birth, and give all Attendance to it: wait upon it, and minister to it, as your great Prince and Saviour. For behold, ~~it is~~ come to Redeem you out of all Sin and

(229)

and Thraldom, and will be a growing Tree of all fruitful Boughs excellently and richly laden. Therefore be choice of it, and tender it as the very Apple of your Eye, and permit nothing to offend it. Your Will-Spirits, who from the high Eternity are tinged, are commanded to Watch and Ward about it, and to unite entirely with this perfect thing. For it is a Stone out of the *Sion-Rock*, that will be your Covering of Strength and Salvation, and the opening of the Store-house of all Blessings to run out freely: It is but natural for you to grow and Spring out of this Central Birth, operating from within. Your charge is only to attend this Altar-Fire, and the pure Celestial Oyl, that is the Free-will; which the holy flaming Body doth subsist of, from the Everlasting Mountain of Holiness distilling down to your Hands. Therefore your only Business is to wait, to take it in, and upon this Holy Altar to pour it; That so hereby, it may become a very strong, sweet, and savoury Meat, to the nourishing of the pure part, which must be one with it, through our being turned into a Golden perfect lump. So solid and stable it must

P 3

be,

(230)

be, as neither Clay, Iron, Brass or Tin may or can here penetrate in. No contrary Metals can run into this pure Body, or what is not of its own high extracted Matter. Therefore now this thing consider well, and suffer this Lily Birth alone by it self, to dwell undisturbed, in the Sacred Temple, till grown out of all Fear and Jeopardy, to the state of Eldership; to which full grown Body and Head, the Crown is made only fit.

May the 22d. 1676.

These Internal Openings and Manu-
ductions following me still, so as they
would hardly give room, for any thing
of a Worldly Sense to enter in; contra-
ry Seeds in my inward Ground could not
be born, there being something in me
that was now grown so strong, as to resist,
and throw out all other light and scruffy
Grain. For my Granary must be refer-
ved for the one pure Birth-Seed, accord-
ing as my Jesus hath his Miad to me
revealed. Who said expressly, Come,
come, shut up the Grates and Windows
of

(231)

of thy low, carnal, earthly Senses, by
which the Light of the Mortal Day doth
enter in, to rule, according to the man-
ner of this World's Inhabitants. Know
ye your selves, who have my new living
Birth upon you: Impressed you are un-
der the Charter and Laws of the *Jerusa-
lem* free; born from above, and not
from beneath; though in the World,
yet not of it. This Birth of Life is a
meer Stranger, all its care is to keep it
self, that the Evil One may not touch
him, nor mislead him, through introdu-
cing his false Light into you, as his Ra-
tional Star within this low Orb, to bind
you under these Planets, that rule over
the fallen outward Birth. Which now
you are to reckon your selves freed from,
by this *Aurora*, the Morning Birth of
this great and Everlasting Days-Man.
The Light that now is breaking open
upon you, is to give a sight into that
City and new Creation, to which ye
do belong. For ye are under quite ano-
ther kind of Government, having taken
upon you that high Apostolical Professi-
on, which enters you into and makes
you partakers of that high calling. For
here is a Spiritual Service and Employ
P 4 alloted,

(232)

otted, for every *Sion* born Spirit, so soon as they are grown up to the understanding part. As the outward rational Spirit and Body, as soon as grown up and capable of Traffick and Commerce, are their own Crafts-Masters in, and over things Temporal; by which Corporalities do subsist: Even so likewise see what Calling the great High-Priest and Apostle took upon him, as our Pattern, so soon as he was grown up in Wisdom and Ability, so as to take upon him the Office and Function, whereby he might set upon the Work and Business, for which he was sent into the World by God the Father. Who never was found sloathful or negligent in Spiritual Business; for he was always found in Spiritual Action, working the Works of his God and Father in his Day.

May

(233)

May the 23d. 1676.

Who * now hath also imprinted the Name *Jesus* in you, as the * The Father. Mark for you to follow the same honourable and high Calling, whereby ye may obtain a rich and plentiful Spiritual Livelihood: therefore be vigilant, and always upon the right hand Industry, through which will be blessed Income Eternally.

A Vision seen by me in the Night, after my first Sleep.

I saw one as in a Figure of a sprightly Youth, presenting himself near my Bed-side, which amazed me, and I was afraid to take knowledge of him, who made out to me, as if he would draw my Aspect to him, but I could not find any Power for Speech with him. This disappearing, another in taller Stature, and more Manly Countenance, drew upon me, seeming to desire Familiarity with me; and then I looked when this Appearance would have spoke, but it was

(234)

was passive, and silent, only pleasant in its Countenance, who on a suddain withdrew. Then again was a presentation of a Person in a middle Stature, comely, sweet, and amiable for attraction; yet I being bounded in my Spirit, was hindered: otherwise I could have run with any Spirit into him. After this I was drawn, to consider in my Mind of this threefold Appearance. Then it was thus spoken in me, thou hast Imagically seen the threefold degree of the Immaculate Life-Birth-Growth, which it must reach in you, who are designed to Personate your Jesus in his full grown state here upon the Earth. It is a high Prerogative to attain to all these Degrees; for where ^{is} there any in this last Age past, or present, that have seen my ancient Prophecy made good, which is, that there shall not be in my City and Mountain of Holiness, an old Man, that hath not fulfilled his days; that is, hath not reached to the express Degree, of me their full grown Head. Many indeed have in my Birth been Quickened, and their outward Figure been extinguished before they have brought forth the Life into visible Manifestation.

(235)

nifestation. Others again have attained to the Breaking forth, so as that they have seen, and handled the Word of Life, but still in the Infancy of days. Others may have reached so far, as that Youthful state, which was in the first Idea shewn to thee. In which as in a Glass, ye may see your own present state. But oh here you are not to stay, or trifle out your time like Children to play it away; but now putting away all Childish knowledge and understanding, to grow now in every part, from my vigorous Heart's Birth, infusing its strength through you, and growing up to that compleat Structure and Image which is after God, in the Perfection of Holiness. Know ye, that you cannot tell, till you come into the strong Man's state, what ye shall be able to do, work, and act. You will find Power and Might from a full grown Body, to subdue and bring all Creatures and Worlds under: in which will consist the great Sovereignty of my Kingdom, that comes in to none, till they know the second remove, into the Young Man's understanding Degree; through which the World is conquered, as it stands in the Property of

(236)

of Sin, and in its enmity to God. Come up my Children dear, let me meet you, growing up in this second Birth Degree, perfect, pure, and clear, then I will appear to you in my Last grown state, in my Ghostly Body, which when you see, not only like to me, but that ye be the same with me in it, then ye shall see the days of the Son of Man. For the Ascending Might is to bring down this Dove flaming Body, Saphire-like. Which is the only defensive Weapon of War, that will make all Spirits stand in awe of you, and the glittering Sword of the Spirit out of my Mouth shall make all your Enemies backward for to fall. By me ye shall trample, and miraculously over them, as ye knit Power with Power, and Might with Might, from this Body of Light, which fed is from the Blood of my Life. You now hereby do see, what the Hope of your Calling is: be hourly exercised herein, work hard in the Fiery Furnace, which is kindled within; out from which you may expect that pure, strong, bodied Spirit will come, which will really transmute you into the Mount *Sion* state, with me your beloved Dove-Mate.

May

(237)

*May the 25th. 1676.**A Vision which I saw in the Night.*

This appeared as I was walking in a green Pasture, with one or two with me only for repals, suddenly within a Bow-shot there was manifested a pleasant calm Sea, which seeming so near, I said to them with me, Come, let us go and set down by the side of it: where I also saw a heap of Precious Stones, and I heard a Voice say, There is a great Treasure, and Valuable Things are there hid. Then I resolved thither to make with all speed, but when I came to set forward, neither I nor they with me could go; there were such Bogs and Quick-sands, that none of us durst adventure. For somewhat reflected, and said in me, You cannot go till you be shod with the Golden Sandals: these you must have, before you can set sure footing to go over to this Ocean Sea; therefore stay a while, and provide them, and then you will not slide. Considering this in the Morning, and knowing that all Pre-
sentations

(238)

sentations of this Magical Nature, have their certain Effects, which I have observed ever since I came under the Discipline, of the Word of Wisdom; who hath been my Glassy Eye, to spy out things within that Ocean: and having now from this new subject, matter to exercise my Spiritual Senses, in laying aside the Garment of my outward Sense, which to the Intellectual Understanding is the great Impediment; the Glass which represented these things, became altogether Clear in me, so that in seeing I did see; being divested of all outward Covering. For which Cause, the Spirit of Wisdom doth take advantage, when the External Reason is laid asleep, and the Animal Sense drowned, even then by Internal Idea's to manifest the Objects of the Inward Worlds: Which was God's method for the discovery of his Mind, in foregoing Ages, or by any other way, for the busie working of the Astral Mind of Reason, is the greatest Let to Divine Vision: this I can give witness to. Therefore this Command I often have received, from the Most Holy Inspirator, to unstrip her from her dark Leaden Body; which hath not the
true

(239)

true Organ of Sight. The holy, bright, Aiery Spirit can admit of no such clog; it is like *Saul's Armour*, to the nimble, sprightly *David*, it must be thrown off. For there is for this an absolute necessity for such, as will hold any free Parly, and Conference, with their now glorified Jesus, they must come to be in the Spirit, as *John* was, when he in Vision saw and talked with him, who was for that time without any touch, or feeling any weight of his gross Corporeal Senses, for he dyed out of them, as he saith, he was *as one dead*, which made way for the opening of this New World's Scene, and unclasping that Book of *Revelation*, which before was hid and concealed.

But here riseth an Objection, *Who can fall into such a Trance, and sleep at any time when they would enjoy such close free manner of Communion with the High Principality of Glory?*

The Eternal Word of Wisdom doth give this Answer to this Query. True it is, that no Natural Person can fall into this Divine and Spiritual Lethargy, so as to still, and quite suspend all operation of the Rational Faculties; for through these,
the

(240)

the fallen Birth-Life moves, and acts, and can never do Violence upon it self, to seek its own Destruction, for this is most Unnatural. But where there is another Life Birth introduced, and risen in opposition to this, and that can prove its lawful descent, out from the Eternal Womb of the Virgin-Body: This may take authority, and arise in its Magical Might, and depress the Sensitive Life, that hinders, and clouds, and keeps one back from these Seraphical Sights. Now I say to this pure Essential Thing, begotten by the Holy Breath, and infused in, let that potent Will, which is free, enter in, and be one with this pure Conception, then ye will soon master the Contrariety. If at any time the Starry Birth in you should be unruly, then make use of that precious Stone, which into your Custody is put, that can, and will, if put forth, dash and crumble all into Dust, which shall henceforth, either within thy own Precinct, or without, make attempts against this high Birth state: Which grow must still, till it fills with Power every part, to act a Tragedy upon the Serpent, and all his fallen party, that strives so hard, and would have cut off the

(241)

the Tide and Stream, which from the Sea, thou didst steer and run so free, that no Gally could be swifter, then this strong Arm, which as a Boat hath wasted thee over: where now sit down, and wait upon my Love-Ocean Heart.

This seems to be a Digression from that Thing Represented, which is now returned to, upon the Third Day after.

May the 28th. 1676.

I saw again in a Vision, a Stream from this pleasant calm Sea, of which I mentioned, that for want of being suitably shod, we could not pass over to it: which gave much Exercise to my Mind thereby, stirring up matter of Enquiry and Intercession to my God, pleading from the Spirit of Jesus, why that Gulph should remain, betwixt this Ocean-Treasury and us, Who had now declined, and turned our Faces from all Things Terrestrial, that so we might come to possess what Wisdom's Glas had opened of this Scene of Glory? This being the Matter of my Contemplation, after

Q which

(242)

which in the Night, falling into a Tran-
 scendental Sleep, of a suddain I found my self
 in a Boat, that did run with the greatest
 swiftness, that neither the Bogs nor
 Quicklands, which formerly I saw, could
 stop it. For the Waters from the Sea
 had risen high over all, bringing me safe
 and secure to this Sea-shore; where I
 wasto sit down fixed, upon the Moun-
 tain of Precious Stones, there to choose
 and pick out, what was of greatest value.
 And when I came to my Spiritual
 Sense, waiting for the Interpretation of
 this Vision, it thus spake in me. The
 Ocean Sea which thou didst see, doth
 present God the Immense Deity, who
 contains all full, rich, and weighty Sub-
 stance and Treasury: who by no Cor-
 poreall Spirit could ever be reached; for
 there was a Gulph and Eternal Separation
 between, as this boggy miery Pas-
 sage did present, thereunto: But only by
Sion born Spirits, whom I have seen in
 the true Sorrow and Mourning, because
 hereunto they could no Path find, for
 sure footing, whereby might be attain-
 ed this rich Mine, where all the desi-
 rable Good doth lie. Now in tender-
 ness and compassion unto thy sorrowful
 Spirit,

(243)

Spirit, this Arm and Stream hath risen,
 which represents thy Jesus, who from the
 Ocean-Love of the Immense Deity, doth
 to thee flow to bring thee back to the
 Head-Fountain, where thou mayst come
 to know God the Holy Ghost, covering
 thee as the Waters do the Sea: till when
 upon this Jesus fix, who this lovely
 Mountain of all Precious Substance is.
 Where be thou sure now to look, turning
 over every Stone, till thou come to find
 that only Saphire Stone, which will
 change gross Mettals, into bright trans-
 parent Gold, and shine through dark
 Bodies a flaming Light. These things
 presented are to the Eternal Eye so to
 speculate upon, as thereby thy whole
 Mind may be transmuted over hereunto,
 in order to the fulfilling of what in Vi-
 sion thou hast seen.

May the 29th. 1676.

O how unutterable was it? What Joy
 did I feel upon this secret Parley, which
 my dear *Immanuel*, whose Words like
 Butter and Oyl did distil, so that hereby
 was lifted up the Banner of my Hope,
 that

Q 2

(244)

that possibly we might yet live to see the Day of the Holy Ghost; who out of his Mountain-Treasury is for to come, to put an end to all Sin, and mortal frail Impotencies, under which we do yet groan, looking and hastening for this Perfect Thing to come, which will restore us perfectly to our Angelical State. Even so, blessed Dove and Bride break up this in us, who are waiting here upon this Ocean shore, for this new Spring-Tide. Oh let it open upon us wide, and we will not be afraid, though it shall violate us away from all visible Ties, from which we do now see we must be parted and separated. For we can never see thee, till we do withdraw out of gross Corporality, that so clothed we may be with Jesus, that Celestial Body; who is our Bridal Garment, of which we shall not be ashamed, when God our King shall call us to view, and examine, who the prepared Brides are, for the New *Jerusalem* Marriage, to which we now are summoned.

May

(245)

May the 30th. 1676.

This Day upon some occasion ministered from the outward Astrum of this World's Principle, was stirred up a secret embroil, that for some space of Time I was held out, so as I could find no entrance for my Spirit among the Seraphick Quire, where my Attendance was required Morning by Morning, to hear and learn, for my further Instruction, in the Eternal Magia: Which I felt as a deep bundle of Life-Treasury beginning to open. But such a wise, subtle, pure, swift Breath or Mist it is, that it shuts up, and does withdraw, so soon as any thing of a Mortal Sense upon it doth fly. It is such a high glance of Magisterium, that it will refine out of all gross, fleshly kinds whatever. No parley with External matter, this unknown Power will endure, as my dear Inspirator hath anew shewed unto me, and hath given me caution not to prevent its Descending, by mingling the Will-Spirit, who is chosen for its Mate, with any low inferior sense of things, which may grate upon

Q 3

upon

(246)

upon it. Whoever comes to be highly Learned in this Philosophical Art, must be trained up from their Spiritual Birth Infancy, and hereupon wait continually for to know. For the Divine Spell is a Mystical Thing, and of that principal weight, as the whole Mind, Will, and Heart, must hereunto be engaged: and all is little enough to turn this Cherubim Wheel of the Magia still about. For which you must after the manner of a Spiritual grown Body, labour hard, till ye have the Mystery of this Art fully attained. It is beyond all things, that ever yet was named. Therefore strive hard for it: but ye who are yet but young in this Art, may be ignorant, what kind of Stock you are to work upon; know then to thee this Mystical thing I will reveal, that thou mayest not the Nature hereof Mistake. It is an Immaterial Nothing, and yet giveth Being and Existency to All things; moving and piercing through the whole Body of the Creation, yet not discerned; generating all things anew, through a Virtual Life quickening Breath: this comes in and goeth forth without Sound and Noise. It is communicable only to such, as have

covenanted,

(247)

and firmly bound themselves, to be made by it Wise, Subtle, Pure, Spiritual, Discerning also in all Sublimities: whereby proof may be given what Magical Coals of Fire are kindled, that ye may scatter and make to fly, as directed by Wisdom's Eye. Of this ye may know yet more deeply, as ye from this Holy Root still weed out all light and scruffy matter.

May the 31st. 1676.

In the Night I was as on a suddain surprized with a round Ball of Light, that fixed it self upon a Post or Pillar, which seemed to be on each side of me, and where-ever I went, they moved with me, very lustrous and shining as a Star in a Cloudy Night; I could go no where but they circled about me, the Light was terrible, but not hurtful; yet pleasant to the single Eye, that was opened. This in way of Vision was given to espy; and immediately after, this Transient Sight passed away, and that Scripture opened upon me, *Isa. 40. in these words, The Lord shall be to thee an Everlasting Light.*

Q 4

which

(248)

which shall drown and swallow up all fore-going Day-breaks, which have had their several Sun-risings in thee by degrees, which are true and good in their Day, But behold, here is yet a Prophecy, to be fulfilled, which shall be as the Light of Seven Days put together. What or who shall be able to live, and walk in such a Firmament of Light, where there will be no Intervenings of any shade of Night? Know then there is such a holy conceived high-born Being which yet is clouded under inferiour Lights, and subjected to them for some Season; till it hath accomplished the first working Properties of the Seven Days Creation. Wherein Day and Night must by their Proper, Sun and Moon be governed, and all transacted according to the motion of the Planets, the Out-Birth being under their controll, in the divided state betwixt the Day and the Night: sometimes it is light, and sometimes dark; one hour is spiritual and Heavenly, the next Carnal and Earthly. But to this, God in the Lamb, who is that one Everlasting Day, is now coming to put an end, as to the first Creation-Light, in such who have ceased from those

(249)

those Works, that have been wrought by the Sun and Moon-Light, of the fallen gloomy Day, which hath overspread the whole Creation. Out from which ye are assured to come, and to sit down under the bright-shine of this unclisped Body of the new Creation-Light. Hereto coming once to fix, your former Sun and Moon will blush, and for very shame pull in their Heads, and all their twinkling Stars will forthwith withdraw; as ye shall surely see, when you will find your selves in another Orb, for enclosed ye shall be with the Seven Lamp Spirits before and behind, which are the Light of the seven days New Creation out of *Sion*, to hold parallel with the Seven Days Creation in *Paradise*. Which abolished must be, and whose Sun must set, at the rising of this sevenfold *Sion*-Glory, which to the Lamb's Birth will anew open, and upon it rest. For which great thing ply your God and Father hard, that so ye may in this bright Cloud of Glory, be carried up out of sight, from all Terrestrial Lights. By which ye could by no means come to behold Eternal Objects. But in this Light of the Everlasting Bride, ye can see into every Mountain

(250)

*Manuscript
You have
20221*

Mountain of the New *Jerusalem*, as your own native Country; from which driven and scattered into this mixed state between Day and Night, while standing thus, indeed ye could never find Mount *Sion's* Path. For *Paradise* is to this but as a glimmering Glow-Worm: not a City that had Foundations was ever erected there, which plainly declares, the Most High had not his fixed Residence there. For out of *Sion* the whole Majesty of the Trinity will shine, by which Light ye can only see your way for Return unto your lost home. Oh the excessive Joy which *Paradisical* Inhabitants will know, who can the conquering Gulph get through, and come into this Jasper-like City, where sight and fruition of God, the Bride, and the Lamb, produceth most unutterable pleasure, beyond what *Adam*, though he had continued in his first Image of Purity, could not, without a remove, to such kind of Felicities as these ever have reached. Now then I say to you, upon whom this Light hath glanced, keep your constant Pace with it close, and follow hard upon it, and doubt not, but it will bring you to that pure White Throce

(251)

Throne, of your everlasting Dove Brides in the Heavenly Circle to ride.

June the 1st. 1676.

After the Opening and Interpretation of the Vision of the Globes of Light, that moved with me, wherever I went, a Voice run through me, crying, *The End of all Things is at hand: Watch therefore and Pray.* Upon which Word I pondered, and drew near in my Spirit to that burning Center, from which the Voice did go forth, where I did further sound the meaning of that Cry, which echoed still, saying, Come and see, the first created Light begins upon its Eclipse to be. For the evil corrupted Birth of Life, had sent up such Fumes, and Unfavoury Incense, as must needs darken the first Heavens and Earth, that away they must flee before the New Foundation-City ye can enter into. Therefore to thee, let it not seem harsh or terrible, that an end of all things, which came in through Mortality of Time, is determined: for absolutely despoiled of all false, glittering

vain

(252)

vain Glory and Light must be that City, which is only built upon a Sandy Foundation: Which hath indeed, according, as it is written, deceived, and made drunk all Nations, with its adulterated Wine. As the Heavenly City is compacted, and made up of choice, pure, polished, and living Stones; so again is *Babylon* of dark, muddy, coarse, and earthly Metals, ponderous Bodies, Inhabitants that know an higher Sphear. Out from which I am with a strong mighty Hand bringing you my Elect Stones, therefore up, hast out, and fly away upon the Wing of my Eagle-Spirit, touch, tast, mingle no more with her Sorceries: a new state and place is prepared for you. Scorn and deny all her charming Delicacies, for Vials of Wrath upon all will be poured out, that are in combination with this Harlotry City, though it be as a Mountain at present, that hath filled the whole World, and enticed its Inhabitants with her Whorish Attire, yet in one hour all shall blasted. Therefore with fear, draw off others, whom you see yet in her strong-holds do stay, that have not their Eyes opened their danger to see, inholding such mutual
Compliances,

(253)

Compliances, with that which is so subtle and deceivable. Of which cease not to warn them practically, as *Noah* did: when he his Ark prepared, and went into it, then all the World did lie in their Ubelielf, which was a Figure of what is now approaching nigh, tho' after another method. For the second Revelation will now work, and an end of all Fleth, as *Grass* is come before the *Alpha* and the *Omega*.

June the 20th. 1676.

Having suffered for some Space of Time a Protraction of those Emanations, and wonted Manifestations, that still did meet me in my close and abstracted Attendance upon that sweet Intelligencing Spirit of JESUS, it returned now so much the more strongly upon me, to remind me of the Work and Calling, which my Friend and I had so solemnly put our Hands to, even the Plow, which prepareth for the Seed of the Kingdom to spring forth, through the Spiritual Inclosure. Which I well experience, is not to be given over until the end of
the

(254)

the growth. For when all in our Field shall white unto the Harvest be, then the Sickle or Sword of the Spirit cometh forth, to reap and gather us into the Everlasting Store-house, under the Care and Custody of our Fore-runner JESUS. From whom I had about this time many Calls, and Cautions, to strike up the Sail of Faith, and to watch against all those subtil Spirits, which would break in to cancell the Seals thereof, which are the Evidence of what is not at present seen, or yet come to be enjoyed. Moreover it was shewn me the Danger that we were in this Particular liable to, through the least crack or breach upon our Faith's Seal; By which alone the Magia worketh, and raiseth Powers from that Original Might. Upon which Center there is yet such a strong Inclosure as no Creaturely Being can break open; because its Signature is compounded and made up of all contrary Properties, degenerating wholly from this mighty Engineer of Faith; which worketh all through, and in, the Central Fire of Love. O who can here work till fully uncloathed of the gross cloathing of the Animal Sensitive Life,

so

(255)

so as to reach to this Original Wisdom and Might, which was exiitent in the first Paradisical Adam; who lost it by the Sin entering in, and can only be regained again, through the extinguishment of it, and the Dying out therefrom Totally. Which gives a full Answer to those Objections, which so pestered my Mind, and which I Recorded in Writing June the 5th. receiving Satisfaction now again herein, upon a fresh waiting and inquiry. Which after this manner spake in me: Thy Queries, O searching Spirit, are to be resolved by and from the manifold Wisdom; with whom all Secrets are hidden, until the Spirit of Faith arise to find them out.

This having Opened during a Remove of the Doctor from the Author, was not found in his Copy. Whence also the Objections herein referred to, upon the 5th. of this Month, are not to be recovered; as neither is whatever else may relate to this matter, during this Interval, until the last Day of this Month. That which next follows, is likewise from the Authors own Hand.

June

(256)

June the 30th. 1676.

Wisdom. Now as to the Necessity of the Use of all thy Rational Properties, it is good in its Kind, meet and suitable for the Degenerated Estate, to guide and govern the Outward Terrestrial Man; as the Head Principality of this Visible Kingdom, unto which Wisdom and Scepter all Nations do bow. But knowest thou not, what it was that withdrew, as soon as this awakened and got the Headship? Should I open thine Eyes to see all at once what came in hereby, thou wouldst not but disdain, and quite fall out with thy Rational Man, so as never to it to be reconciled again. For the Coming in of That, was the Going out of the pure Magical Might, and Power, which should have been retained after the Similitude of God the Creator; who designed to Generate Spirits to live in his own Property of Princely Purity and Power, to his Honour, and not to his and your own Reproach; as is now too manifest. For, alas! there is now quite Another Thing gotten in,
then

(257)

then what was found in the Beginning: which Reason protects, and is a Wall of Defence about, maintaining its Sovereignty without Check or Controll, so long as the Beasts Reign is to endure. Which shall be put an end to by degrees, and first in some chosen Witnesses hereto allotted, who after *Sion's* Freedom do at this time importunately look, and weary are of being Tributaries to these Usurped Powers: From which nothing can you Totally free, but Total Death, after that way of Spiritual Dying, which both Mystically and Magically, by and through the Heavenly Constellations doth operate. This is a Death worthy of all Acceptation indeed, which at once shall put an End to all Earthly Sense and Sin. Then room there is, O Soul, for the Superiour Life to come in, which shall reign, as God enthroned in Nature's Kingdom, that is restored to its first Institution. First Breath then take, and faint not, but forward to the Mount of *Olive* go: the Mountain is indeed high, to which you are to ascend, but my holy Gales shall drive you on, that so you may come thither to sup with the Lamb.

A Sheet is here wanting.

R

July

(258)

July the 8th. 1676.

THis Morning after some private Ejaculations to the Throne Majesty, this Word came unto me, Will ye actually deny your Active Life, as you denyed passively your passive Life? Even that Life, which ye so often have decryed down, because it is found in that room, from whence proceeds all Unbelief, and Deceiveableness of Unrighteousness, which naturally generateth those Effences; from whence the Thoughts that are light and evil do spring. The great conquest will be to put a stop to these, till thou hast found the way utterly to undermine, and for ever to bind them. Yet thou shalt be allowed, warranted, and justified, to stiffe them, before they can come to a Birth. Though Reason may tell thee, this would be as a new Entity, and that it would straitway overturn, and overthrow thy breathing Existency; yet give thou not any ear to such Objections that are cast in from that Principle; perhaps then no more
in

(259)

in a Creaturely Being thou canst be known. Well, admit it, and suffer thy Creaturely Self thus far for to expire, as to the imaginary Life, be assured that all Peace and Safety hereby will accrue. For by this silent Vacancy, another Source will open. All dyings thou hast indeed gone through to this, which is the main Head-Vein, which doth lie so deep under Ground, thereby preserving under it self hidden even from the Vultur's Eye. Oh this Original Root is that which must be struck at: Up, and Out with it, and overturn it, and thou wilt see what doth lie in the depth beneath it, to wit, every precious thing; which without care or toil, will voluntarily spring, when this imaginary Root is quite cast out. For the croppings of this Evil Seed will never free thy inward Ground. Come then and descend with me, and I will shew thee where this Grand Enemy doth lurk, who unconceivably doth send forth those dark Fumes, which hath hitherto prevented the overflowing Breath of the Holy Ghost. If then thou canst not to a cessation from every unruly motion come, which works from the Astral Spirit, then
R 2 try

(260)

try the Power and Might of that Spirit, which in thee doth reside, and cross these strong Tides, and through all break, and leave behind the Flowings of *Jordan*, and look not back, but forward do thou pursue, and keep up to thy Region high, and as an Eagle Spirit bear up most mightily, no more returning to take up any weight of earthly stuff, which in the Imaginary Mind doth lie. But away, away, ascend with thy Jesus unto another Principality; where other Presentations will all thy Senses employ, when once thou hast forgot, and lost this World, out of thy Eye and Heart. What other meaning dost thou think those Words do bear, which are upon old Records, which saith, Except ye deny, relinquish, and suffer the loss of that Life, which is bundled up, tied, and knit together with the stringing Sinews of the imaginary Mind, ye cannot enter into Life, into the Life of God and Christ; which to know, is Life Eternal. Therefore it is again said, That none can receive the Kingdom of God, till they can come to be as a little Child, that is new born, who is passive, having no thoughts of reluctancy working, to hinder the opening
the

(261)

the Everlasting Kingdom of the Light, Joy, Love, Power and Peace. Wouldst thou know why so few have got entrance here? It is, because they could not untwist, nor get from under this binding Cord of the Natural flowing Cogitations, which beset the Spirit every way, holding it under a most slavish Captivity. Yet is it not perceived; but by most it is believed, that this whirling Wheel must run round of absolute necessity, and there is no way for it to be avoided, while subsisting in a Body of Elementary Corporality. True, O Spirit, those who in this gross state only care to be, do walk and abide with, and amongst those, which are of their own likeness; relishing and corresponding with what doth proceed from this unfavoury part. But from you, I your Lord, expect another thing, who have taken the Vow of a *Nazarite's* Life upon you, invoking me so often, for a remove, and translation, into the same Life and Liberty with me your forerunning President. Now then, I must plainly make known to you the Mind of God and your Father, which is to furnish all those numerous and multiplying Essences, which mutiny
against

R 3

(262)

ainst the Eternal Stillness and Eternal Nothingness, where the all sublime Goodness, and Everlasting Rock of Power, is to be seen, felt, and known. Verily this is the way, I can only describe to thee, and those, who the mark of this high Calling would reach, and would be traffickers within the Holy City, which is all Crystalline. Through which none can pass, that hath the least Lumber of imaginary stuff yet hanging upon him. Now weigh these Sayings, for they are from the Yea, and Amen, who hath good-will to make riddance of all those superfluous Thoughts, that have been as the gulph separating Principle. To which thoughts by one act, God moving in the Mystery of the *Fiat*, yet once again, will put an end quite to them. For a New Heart will be created, out of which will flow continually such a choice Treasury, answering to the Sight of the Flaming Eye.

July

(263)

July the 16th. 1676.

A Vision of God's Flaming Eye.

This Morning as I was in my Spirit, let down into the deep Abyss, attending the pure Openings, from that Central generating Source or Fountain Life; In a moment there appeared to me an Azure blue Firmament, so Oriental as nothing of this, in this Visible Orb could parallel with it. Out of the midst hereof was a most wonderful Eye, which I saw Sparkling, as with Flaming Streams from it. Which I am not able to Figure out, after that manner, in which it did present it self unto me. But according to this Form it was, as much as I am able to give an account of it, it was thus, or after this manner, There was a Flaming Eye in the midst of a Circle, and round about it a Rainbow with all variety of Colours, and beyond the Rainbow in the Firmament, innumerable Stars all attending this Flaming Eye. From which the Word said, the Earth

R 4 and

(262)

ainst the Eternal Stillness and Eternal Nothingness, where the all sublime Goodness, and Everlasting Rock of Power, is to be seen, felt, and known. Verily this is the way, I can only describe to thee, and those, who the mark of this high Calling would reach, and would be traffickers within the Holy City, which is all Crystalline. Through which none can pass, that hath the least Lumber of imaginary stuff yet hanging upon him. Now weigh these Sayings, for they are from the Yea, and Amen, who hath good-will to make riddance of all those superfluous Thoughts, that have been as the gulph separating Principle. To which thoughts by one act, God moving in the Mystery of the *Fiat*, yet once again, will put an end quite to them. For a New Heart will be created, out of which will flow continually such a choice Treasury, answering to the Sight of the Flaming Eye.

July

(263)

July the 16th. 1676.

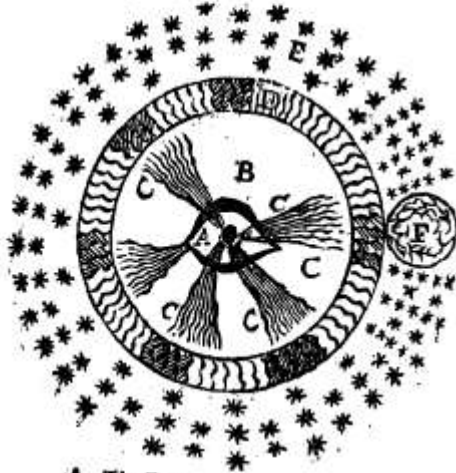
A Vision of God's Flaming Eye.

This Morning as I was in my Spirit, let down into the deep Abyss, attending the pure Openings, from that Central generating Source or Fountain Life; In a moment there appeared to me an Azure blue Firmament, so Oriental as nothing of this, in this Visible Orb could parallel with it. Out of the midst hereof was a most wonderful Eye, which I saw Sparkling, as with Flaming Streams from it. Which I am not able to Figure out, after that manner, in which it did present it self unto me. But according to this Form it was, as much as I am able to give an account of it, it was thus, or after this manner, There was a Flaming Eye in the midst of a Circle, and round about it a Rainbow with all variety of Colours, and beyond the Rainbow in the Firmament, innumerable Stars all attending this Flaming Eye. From which the Word said, the Earth

R 4 and

(264)

and Heavens shall **Eye**, and nothing abide, but what can live in this **Eternal Eye**, as ministring Stars of **Glory**, before the **Throne** of him : who like to this **Circling Eye**, which thou hast seen, hath neither **Beginning** or **End**.



- A. The Eye.
- B. The Globe of Light.
- C. C. C. C. The Flames.
- D. The Rainbow.
- E. The One Element.
- F. The Supercelstial Moon.

After this Word it disappeared, leaving its **Flaming Influences** upon my **Heart**. And further of this secret **Vision**

(265)

son he did say, he would it impart, as I for its **Manifestation** did wait : and the signification hereof should come to be witnessed, by that rising **Birth**, which is called up to this **Globe**, among these **Stars** to **fix**, in this more **excelling Firmament**.

July the 17th. 1676.

The Interpretation of the Vision : or, of the Flaming Eye.

This **Vision** of the **Flaming Eye** is given for to see, that which is worth pondering for thy pure **Mind** continually. For glorious **Idea's** will multiply, that hereupon all thy **Senses** may be employed, in such sweet **Rarifiedness**, wherein there is no danger of **Excess**. While this **Vein** from the **Heart** of **God** in thee doth run, it will feed that which doth come from the pure **Font**, and hereby stop the running issue of the **Imaginary** part. Which I will assure thee will compleat the **Victory**, because it strikes at **Sin's Originality**, which had its beginning from the **Conceptive**

(266)

Conceptive part of the Heart, there it came it, and there it must be banished out. Then it will be a New Heart, in which the Flaming Eye will fix; Which in Vision thou didst see, with its innumerable Stars in the Firmament, which are generated from this Globe-Eye, so numerously will holy and pure Cogitations from hence arise, and so habitual strong and forceable, as to out-pass all strange Essences, that would come therein again to lodge. Therefore within this Circling, do ye abide, that so you may keep out all evil Motions, which the Serpent knows are the Foundation-matter of his Kingdom, and will sting you with them, if ye do not fully exclude them. Which ye no way can, till ye hasten away, and with your Spirit fly to this bright Firmament, where this Eye all Dangers will for you espy, and know all secret Mysteries, making you wise in that one great needful thing; which will make all strait, that crooked and out of the way is. For such is the property of this Fire piercing Eye, that it will look through the Host of the whirling Imaginations, and put them to a stop, that so they may not pursue, as to overtake those

(267)

those that are upon Faith's flying Banner: on which keep, till it hath brought you within *Zion's Gates*.

This great and weighty thing concerning Cessation and Annihilation of all fruitless Imaginations was still the Call within me, to come into the Believing Rest, for that this was the true dying into Jesus; which passive Life is the pure Mother, out from which the Birth of the God-acting-Life is to be expected. For the Faith of the co-operating Power worketh here all in all. The New Heart being replenished with ministering Powers suitable hereunto, that will perfectly bring things to pass, as the Mystery is moved in its own Sphear, driving on by the mighty force of this Birth of Faith. Which produceth great and marvellous things, according to the sublime Nature of it. For it hath no other ground to go upon, but the absolute Co-eternal Deified Will, which Will willerh in the New created *Heart* as in its own Royal Seat.

July

(268)

July the 18th. 1676.

This Morning I was in great Heart-searchings about this precious Lily of Faith, if I could by the sight reflecting from the Eternal Eye, it any where espy. Querying thus with my Lord Jesus, Ah Lord, if the right Plant be in me, as it was found in thee, why doth it not act forth? Where are the Signs which should follow, as the Seal of Believing? What makes the Bigh of it stick thus long, whose going forth must make way for the Holy Ghost? Tell me, Oh thou inspiring Word, why hath it had a Name to live, and yet hath been as dead? For it hath not been Justified by such mighty Heroick Works as in the foregoing Ages did bear witness to it. And this hath made it as a Body without a Spirit, actless and fruitless. Thus I earnestly expostulated, that if we had it existing in us, then we might have skill to use and manage it, for the reviving of this worthy and unknown thing, which hath been a Stranger in the Earth, but is now a stirring in our Heavens, and a turning

(269)

ing up the Mould, that hath from our Eye this all-precious Grain hid. Where then doth it lie? (said the blessed *Alpha* to me) thou hast to the heights for it ascended, and for it hast founded into the Depths, but thy *(Aim)* hath been too short to reach it, and thy Eye too dim for to espy it, though it is so nigh: Yet not known to any, till they do retain the bright glance of the Flaming Eye, which hath not only the specious Faculty, but the streaming Power of Might, to bring back again this worthy Champion, that hath been by the combining Powers of Reason put unto flight. Which so soon as Tydings come, that they are dead, who so wickedly have conspired against Faith's Life, then it will return again and appear on the Earth mighty and supream, to open the Door, for the Holy Ghost to enter in. Then this Mystery of Faith will be finished: To which ye are directed, that by contending for it, ye may obtain it unto Victory.

July

(270)

July the 19th. 1676.

As we this Morning were in our Spiritual operative Powers, each one bringing forth out of the Treasury; the Doctor being much carried out upon the Subject of Faith, it was spoken to me, This is the Ministry, which goeth before to make way for the Holy Ghost. And I saw, as a Confirmation hereof, a Flying Banner, passing swiftly by, as a Trophy of Faith's Victory. Which each one must bear, before the Day in which the Holy Power will shower upon us, till which in one Spirit of Faith we were directed to wait together. After which also a Word run through me, There is need enough to provoke each other hereunto. For the Day is now nearer, then when first ye did set upon this Believing. Oh now let us go through, that we may reach to all the Degrees of Faith, which will assuredly make up our fallen Breach. For this is the Power that will make us all whole, as the true Weapon-Salve, which is appointed by the Hand of our dear Jesus, to smooth and make ready
for

(271)

for the Flying Banner of the Holy Power, for to descend into us, who in this Faith do wait, within the secret Gate of the New *Jerusalem* state: where into by no means must we bring any Spirit that may make mutiny, for to break the holy League, which must be still maintained with him, who is the Covenant. Who hereby reneweth our Peace, and Joy, in believing without annoy or staggering; which hinders the purchase of the Field, where the Pearl is found, which Field is called Faith's Eternal Ground.

July the 24th. 1676.

In the Morning-Watch, this was first cast up upon the Shore of my Mind, by way of expostulation with my Jesus, whom I felt hover over me with thronging Powers of Love, as an Invitation for Discourse, after the manner of a Spirit, without the noise of Words; This thing I say, was with me to offer in way of Query, How it comes to pass, that after such mighty high winged Prayers, and strong Gales rushing in through them, as I had witnessed, but the Night before,
in

(272)

in such ascending strong Center-Raptures and Powers coming down, that yet the Gulph was not shot through? That is the parting Principle, which still shuts out the Spirit of the Bride, from her native home, where she may have power of Command to act and bring down, what may make for renown to the Virgin Crown, while walking up and down in these Earthly Bounds. My Spirit took all boldness to know why it should be so fruitless in its Mediatorship now, over what it was in foregoing times, when Prayer of Faith was, as a ready Messenger, to fetch in whatever was wanting. I did lay hard upon the Mighty One, using the same Arguments, as *Dalila* did with her *Sampson*, how, O my Jesus, can it be, that thou dost love me, without thou shewest me all that is in thy Heart; that so I may know where thy great Strength lieth: and this by coming there-to, as thy loyal Bosom Spouse, in whom thy Heart may rest in, without any suspicion, that ever I will betray so great a Trust, if thou wilt but once reveal this secret thing unto me? For I desire, I seek, I look only after this, to be united to the Lock of thy Power, and
 Might,

(273)

Might, as a springing Plant from thy Godhead. Which will give me all Power to answer to the present state requiring, which is made up of nothing, but Sin and Self original, and Ill Consequences bundled up into innumerable Grievances. So that verily I did see the whole visible fallen part of things all putrified, unsound, unstable, weak, low, and poorly spirited: therefore out of this deep sence, I could not but cry, Help, Oh help thou mighty Prince and Saviour nigh. For who do see themselves lie in this *Golgotha* state, but are willing to take the Wing of the Everlasting Morning, and herefrom fly to the Rock that hath the Clifts of Munition, to hide all that are weary of this loathed Place? Therefore with unutterable Sighs, and Requests, I did this our deplorable, and defective state, beseech my Jesus to read over, and to take away the Reproach thereof. For I argued with him, that if thus Indigent we should still be, it would sure reflect upon the Lord our New Covenant-Restorer, who nothing was to leave short or imperfect in those, for whom he became an Undertaker to his Father, to bring
 S them

(276)

dom, that consisteth in Love, Joy, and Peace.

Then followed upon this, that Scripture about the Ark, being sent away by the *Philistines*. It was shewed me, it would not abide with the uncircumcised in Spirit, but *Dagon* would be smitten, and fall before it. For in contrariety, the Wrath-Vial opened, and though the *Philistines* thought they had got the Blessing, in regard they had heard and known what Victories and Salvations it had wrought, yet it became a Curse, where they held it in Unrighteousness, and in an unhallowed impure Temple, setting up other Gods equal and jointly with it; which by no means would be endured. God will be All, or nothing at all: to such as would retain his Ark-presence, in the mixed un-fa sanctified Mind, there is nothing but Gall and Wormwood to be found, instead of Sweetness. The Ministration therefore that shall be afoot on Earth, must be all upon a New Bottom, which is figured out by that new Cart that the Ark was put into, which represents a new Heart, in which the immaculate presence of the Lamb will be retained. No unconsecrated

(277)

crated *Ozzab* must take hold thereof, but only the Hand of Faith, and the Flaming Spirit of Love that yoaked are together, as strong and able, without more addition of help, to bring this to its own place, within the Vail and Tabernacle, where its Rest is to be. For the All-seeing driving Power is with these two Kine, upon whom no breach shall be, as formerly, when the rash *Bethshemites* that were not purified, looked into it.

July the 26th. 1676.

Again, this Word came to me from the Lord, Up, stay not here: the Ark, though in the House of *Obed-Edom*, that is, in a *Nazarite* Heart, (yea, here the Blessing is not ever to rest and abide, but it must move forward; for there is yet much Land to be possessed, which only the Eye within the Ark can spy. Therefore be sure still to enquire at it, who can tell you where the most pleasant Situations are: for to some the Lot may fall out to possess a more rich and fruitful Soil than another shall, according to the donation of Royal Favour; which

S 3

iq

(278)

in all Ages advanceth to Spiritual Dignity, according to the determination of Divine Will. Oh it is worth seeking, to be enlarged with the Borders of these Everlasting Habitations, to possess the utmost Bounds hereof, which is a *Joseph's* Blessing: Who as thou mayest read in the History, *Josua* 17. 15. grew so strong and great, that they would not be contented with one Lot, though they had *Beth-horan* the Upper, and *Beth-horan* the Neather, which was indeed a fruitful Soil: yet they pitched forward for the Mountain or Forrest-Trees, which they by greatness of Power obtained above their fellow Brethren. So now as thou growest strong, and encreasest in People, that is to multiply till thou comest to be of mighty force in Spiritual Powers, to encounter with them, who would keep thee out of the Land of Blessing; thou must come to Enlargement to the very utmost Bounds of the Everlasting Hills and Mountains. And as there are seven Nations to War against and cast out, to answer to these, thou mayest need the Seven Throne-Spirits, which will multiply within thy Ark to an unconquerable Strength, that so all

Enemies

(279)

Enemies will be chased and made to fly from before this sevenfold Eye. Which shall be thy Guide, to see every way to bring thee up to the *South Land*, within the Borders of the high Eternity. Therefore gird up, for as I was with *Moses*, so I will not fail to be with that *Josua*, who within thee is the Ark of the Almighty Strength, that will go before thee. For as the Father was with me, so I will be with you in this present Warfaring state.

This Word mightily raised my Spirit up, for it confirmed what went before, as to the going on to possess, what was yet behind. For when we grow so nigh the Kingdom, as to come to the matter of Possession, then *Josua* must arise in the greatness of his Might, to fight the Battels for us. For the great and strong Nations will come out with great fury against us, because they see they must have no share in our Lot, but be totally cast out.

Question. *Now in this great and last Battel Engagement, What will be required of us in order to Conquest?*

Answer. It was shewn me, that the rising Spirit of Faith in our *Jesus*, as an

S 4

incor-

(280)

incorporating Power in us, must go forth with the self same Word of Command, that it did in *Joshuab's* time to command the Sun to stand still, and the Moon to stop; that the first should not go down, nor withdraw its shining Strength, neither the latter its meek, watry Brightness. For by the Light of this renewed Day, where no Night can come to intervene all dark Reasonings, Doubtings, and Fears are expelled, by the Majestick Light of Faith. How easie is it, I do see to wage War in the Light of this Eternal Day, and then quite to overcome, and get the mastery, and to subdue the five Kings; Which were presented to me, as those five Senses,

*Which are all armed for the Fight,
To maintain their Sensitive Right.*

But so long as the Bow of Faith is in the Hand of our Jesus, we need not fear; for he hath said, He will make bare his Arm for us; therefore we need not fear any of their Weapons of Cruelty. Let us now courageously War and Work while it is Day, and the Sun of Power is thus shining upon us, to give us our Possessions

(281)

with and among the rest of the Conquering Worthies. In the Name of *Joshuab*, the *Jesus* which is with us, let us move forward, for *Jehovah's* Banner goeth flying before us, till it shall bring us to *Shiloh*, where the Lots shall be cast for us, and we rest in them for ever, according to the description of our Star, Leader, and Seer: Even so *Amen*, dear Jesus.

July the 27th. 1676.

Oh then if ye intend to be the Ark-drivers, that so ye may bring it back again to its own resting Place; consider how expedient it is, first for you to be bathed in this Consecrated Oyl, which hath been to you presented; for who may it dare to touch, but such as are scented with this spicy Ointment, that so all their Garments may give a good and sweet savour thereof. For this Ark being retained in a clear washed Heart, in what variety of Birth Powers will it go forth, and what fresh Testimonies? To which give all heed as to the true appointed Oracle. For out of these Thundrings,

(282)

drings, Voices, and Glances of Light from the Majesty will proceed.

While then I lay under the pouring down of these sweet Breathings forth from my dear and familiar Jesus, sighing, after the accomplishment of them, as never thinking I had enough of these Love-Emanations, I saw a sweet amiable Person, in a solemn manner presenting himself to me, saying, I am he that hears thy Mournings, who am included in thy Suffering, and Sorrows, as thy true Dove Mate, sympathizing with thee: but behold this state shall not always be, but thou shalt arise with me into the high Dimensions of the All-circulating Kingdom of Light. Then appeared after the vanishing of this Personal Humanity, a bright Glance without any Form, but only an overshadowing Light, which left this Word with me, This is that Light, Strength, and Majesty, that riseth over all the dark mourning indigent Life. Here thy state is presented twofold, first as the Ark floating up and down upon the Delug, not come to its resting place; till the Eternal Dove-Spirit bringeth it up to the Burning Mount of God, where the
Flaming

(283)

Flaming Glance of Light is perpetually generating, so as in this great Body of Light, thou with me shalt live to act, according to the Energy of the Father's Will in the All-Spirit of Might. Come on now if ye would of my High *Calling* be, and therein actually employ yourselves, then no more stand halting, looking with a double Eye, as part upward, and part downward. Since this will never compleat your business, Up ye, make you my fellow-workers in mighty Deeds, till you come to take to the One only thing; for Diversities be great stops and hindrances to the attaining of this Practical Part. Sowers ye have been, throwing here and there in various Fields with many Seeds, but this hath not yet turned to that great account, which I design to bring about for you, if ye will abandon all other Callings, sticking and Binding yourselves over to me, for the learning of the one high gr nd Mystery. Which I cannot teach you, till coming to be ever with me, ye behold and see after what manner I do manage those Works of Trust, which concur for the full Manifestation of God's Kingdom in its lustrous Power and Glory. Have not I
often

(284)

often heard your Cry, for this Kingdom to be revealed, which cannot be, till you come to enter into the Holy *Calling* of the divine working Properties, which are variously manifested, according as in the Glass of God's Wisdom is known. The one great and principal Instrument to turn, wind, move, and act all by, is the strong Arm, and nimble swift Spirit of Faith, to whom nothing will be hard or mysterious to find out. This Hand of Faith hath an Eye, that is fixed in the Palm of it, so as it hath a piercing Sight, to see what was, is, and must further be yet wrought, till the whole Science of the Eternal Mystery shall be understood and wrought out. Here then is required to learn of thy Jesus all that, which was acted forth in his Humanity, there hath been a great default, and hanging off as if it were a Criminal thing to expect, or make out for the same Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, whereby the same Life might reign in Power again. Whereas much more is to be looked for, because he that was dead, liveth evermore to see greater things, then those now to be accomplished in them in this Age, that in the unfeigned Faith, and
steady

(285)

steady Eye shall search deep to know, what their part and share with him will be, in that most high and singular Profession. Which none can come to imitate till truly simplified as new-born Babes. Oh that is the great thing, to come to be little again, pretending to know nothing, but as its Knowing shall proceed from that Prophet, which is risen to destroy and nullifie all other Traditional Teachings. Which are far too short to find out what in the *Arcanum* of the Holy Ghost doth lie hid, which will open the Heavenly Depths. Whereof a Witness thou mayst be, if thou canst stop thy Ears to those many false charming Cries; of which beware, lest thou be swayed by the Multitude. Who will assault the Will of thy potent Might, which is, as in the place of *Pilate*, that hath power to reserve or release, to kill or save alive. Take heed of *Pilate's* Spirit, who fearful is to displease, the great thronging outcry of People, thereby preserving *Barabas*, the seditious, false and faith-murthering Life; to crucifie *Jesus*, the inspiring Word of Truth, and Spirit of Prophecy. If thou makest this Choice,
and

(286)

and be only owning its Authority, then he will be free to train thee up, to know every degree of the High *Calling*, which may make thee of mighty ability, when once fully understood. Fear not, but it shall surpass, and outvy all low Earthly Employes, that hitherto have vaunted high, above all that is called the New Creation working Property. But now arise I will and set afoot this new Mysterious Calling, that hath not yet been understood, but it shall be revealed only to those, who shall be thus wise in Heart; to suffer their Ears to be bored through, so as my Counsels to hear, and retain, without demurr or doubt. Thus and after this manner did I hear the Bridegroom's Voice, sweetly alluring to impress his own likeness, which gave me boldness, to retort back again upon him with the freeness of Espoused Mate, to offer what lay upon my Heart. Oh thou Celestial Joy of the Internal Part, how is it that thy Calls are thus day by day renewed? What more is to be done, till thou the working motion in Nature dost absolutely raise anew, to be all in all in mighty Supremacy, according to the moving of the last finishing Mystery that

(287)

that God the Holy Ghost may expressly swallow up all our Mortality. Thou hast said, We have long enough dwelt in the first Mount, and bid us pass on, till we this Day of the Bridal Glory see, but hast not shewn me when or how it must be obtained? or who they are that shall the first Fruits here bring to thee? Oh! I want a clear and full description hereof, my dear Jesus. Then should I be of one fixed Mind, and delivered from all Jeopardy, if once sealed up, to be privy to the Secrets that still are shut up within thee; Who must be the Revelation of that, which my Spirit hath desired with desire to see, before I lay aside the Corporality. Oh! now then in plainness declare to me the Particulars of my High Calling, which thou hast said we must follow thee in.

July

(288)

July the 28th. 1676.

Here follows that which opened upon this my Inward Communing with the Spirit of the LORD JESUS.

True, O Soul, I have strongly moved thy Will towards me, yet thou art upon the Jealousie, as if I kept much hid from thee. Now as to that thou must be subjected, and always allow me my prerogative to open, and to shut, to reveal or to conceal, who know my own Times and Seasons best, when and to whom to break open my Seals, that ^{to} knowing in my *Book of Life*, who those may be that shall persevere, and look not back, but are waiting for the fulfilling of all my pleasure. But know that to thee much hath been given, the Dew hath lain upon thy Branch, while others have been dry, and thy Fleece hath been watered: and yet thy expectation may be much more abundant in, and from him,
who

(289)

who is the *Alpha* and *Omega*. Who is now from Heaven revealed, for this end, to instruct you, who are seeking to be fellow-workers with me, for the bringing to pass that which will Crown the Love Labourers herein, who can with me endure to bear the burthen and heat of the Day: then for a Reward, expect the Golden Penny will come in the Mouth of the Dove. Who then will make all Labours to cease, for the Everlasting Gospel will run through those who shall give themselves to be faithful Workers. Therefore be apt, wise and diligent now to every Rule, which shall be revealed unto you, who have chosen the same *Calling* with me, and you may know Effects answerably.

The first Rule. You are called out of this Babylonish Country, into the Land of *Immanuel*, where in the first place you are to learn the Language of that Country, among the Divine Magicians and Spiritual Natives there: and then in the next place to understand the Manufactory, how to deal and traffick in that high Merchandize of the Pearl of the Kingdom, with all the Precious Stones

T

of

(290)

of value, as the *Bdellium* and *Onyx*, which this Land doth afford.

The second Rule. You are called to Trade from that Stock, and Golden Coin, which bears my Image and Supercription; that will procure all the Precious Goods of this Heavenly Country. For it is Expedient that you should be made skilful in, and understand all these weighty Things, that may be serviceable to your self, and those that are in the same Calling and Vocation united with you. And I would not have you, after the Manner of the World, to go on Trust, upon anothers Talent, but to Improve your own, which I have committed to you.

The third Rule. Seeing now your JESUS hath furnished you with a good Stock, the Golden Mine being set open to you, you may Adventure to Buy, and to lay up in Store as a true *Joseph*, the sevenfold Increase of the Corn of Heaven; that in all times of Famine, may replenish thee with all the Heavenly Family, that in this High Calling nimbred with thee shall be.

The

(291)

The fourth Rule. Now further on thou must proceed, till thou reach to a larger Patrimony yet, which is to Adventure upon that Viueyard, which enclosed is with Love's Flaming Wall, where the Red Wine doth flow out of the Grape. For this also thy Purchase must be: Vessels prepare thou not a few, for it will run, till thou canst no more find to bring.

The fifth Rule. Now all this Treasury embarked must be, and quick Sail upon the Floating Sea, which is the pure Love-Deity, must have: and here fear not to be robbed by any Pirate, while I your Pilot shall present with you be, to Land you safe upon your Spiritual Goods here, and taking New Lading in, to make still fresh Returns, for the Universal Profit and Benefit, to all those that have Dependency, and Need of such Relief.

Afterward this Mamudition ceasing, another opened in this wise:

T 2

July

(292)

July the 29th. 1676.

This Night I was much in Prayer and Contemplation, according as the Center cast up variety of Spiritual Matter to exercise my Internal Powers, as sometimes offering this and that, for to be resolved in by the Word of Wisdom, Which I knew was nigh unto me. Then sinking down into the unknown Deep, where the unmixed thing might open, which I did both feel and hear, even to a Soul satisfying pleasure; this Word spake to me thus; (as in all Cases and Matters of doubt) Whither should ye go, have not you found, that within you is the Ark of Enquiry? To which ever more do you give great heed, which shall fill all your Treasures, that so no Famine of the Food of Life shall ever be known in your Habitation. For the Tree there-out will spring, whose Fruit is ever there-upon to be found, because its Root is in Oily Ground, all from the depth beneath, answering to the Fountain from above, which meets together in the
God

(293)

God of Love, from whom the Word of Truth doth richly flow.

July the 30th. 1676.

This Day being filled with great Zeal, Love, and Power, finding Faith mightily raised to believe that some good thing was nearer to be revealed to us that were diligent and fervent in Spirit; While we were met together in our private Exercises, the Powers did open and stir. In which interim, I saw in the Spirit of my Mind, one in the Figure of a Man, but not in gross Corporality, but rather like a Seraphick, or as a flaming Body, pouring out a Vial of Oyl in the colour of Amber, upon our Heads. Which Sight was a satisfying Resolve to the large and big expectation, for the pouring out of the Spirit. This Word attending it, wait still, for with this ye are to be filled, preserve it pure in your Vessels, and it shall never cease to run, so long as your Needs require. For this is the inspiring Power, that will fill with Ghostly Might to do the Father's Will. Great Michael-like,
T 3 who

(294)

who may proclaim, that he is come to give, and shed abroad of this Oyl, that will give Light and Joy, all full and sweet.

August the 5th. 1676.

THis Morning I heard this Word, saying to me, *Ye have compassed this Mount long enough.* Which was opened to me further, as thus, you have gone your Rounds, and are come unto the measures of the Second Temple-Worship, which is the *Holy Place*: ye are compassing the *most Holy City* also, which is the higher Court, but ye have not yet found entrance into it. But now to this Holy of Holies draw you near each one with his Golden Trumper, and do not fear; for the Oyl of Faith must run, to make a clear and certain Sound, at which the Heavens may rend and open wide, that ye may read and see, what within the most Holy do lie. Now as you have served in the due order and course of the New Testament Ministration with an Eye to what this will bring up further into. For the Ark of this Covenant can rest in no place, till it be fixed in the beloved City, which

(295)

presseth hard until it comes to the Rivers of Broad Waters, that run pleasantly within Mounts or Walls. Which is that restless rising, that ye feel stirring, that makes after its own place. Now as you have been upon your daily Offerings and Services, in this second place of Tabernacle-Service, which for its time during, ye have done well to observe, yet from hence you must make a Remove, to a more excelling Habitation. Where you may come to possess, what Prophecies, Prayers, Revelations, and Faith expectations have hitherto detained you in. But you will say, how shall we arrive hereunto? for this is a great and wonderful state, we know not, whither it may be decreed for our Age? As to this matter of doubt, consider there is no date of Time determined, though known & seen in the all-knowing Eye of the Deity, when and upon whom the Godhead Power shall descend and ascend, to fulfil all general and particular Revelations and Prophecies. Therefore here is all Liberty and Scope for Faith to stretch forth, and put in for its right, having a Propriety in this high and super-eminent thing, according to

T 4 the

(296)

the free donation of Grace, which hath and shall still abound towards thee. Now then be assured, that no Bar shall stand before you, that ye may not summon in, and call up Power to break down whatever is Opposite, so that ye may raise the Eagle-Body by Spiritual Force and Might, that only can mount up to take this worthy Prey, that shall decide all Controversies, that do arise to cast in fear and doubt. Awake, call up, and gather together all those Celestial Powers, which within thy Heavenly Orb do dwell; For they must go forth as the Lord's Hosts, in their Day, to lay close Siege, and by a wise Spiritual Stratagem to scale the Walls of the most Holy Place, that so thou mayst have entrance; for it is allotted, that by meer Conquest, the Prize within this City will be taken. Now then raise up all the Internal Force, you are able to make, and set upon storming it violently, sounding forth the seven Trumpets, from all the Seven-Throne Spirits; which are filled with Oily Power, and will be of mighty conquering force, to Alarm down that last reserved Almighty outgoing Breath, which doth bring absolute Sovereignty

in

(297)

in all Heavenly Things, renewing that Everlasting Morning, which from the Ancient of Days did spring, when all the Sons of God shouted for Joy, and as Stars of Glory did sing, knowing nothing then of Mortality or Sin. To which state ye, by this Life-quickening Ghost, are to be reduced again, that so in the Primitive Angelical Figure, you may appear, as mighty Ones to act, according to what you have by Conquest obtained, within this Seraphick Kingdom, through Love's violent onset. Where ye shall then be confirmed Denizens, having all freedom to exercise your Heavenly Calling with me your Jesus, having faithfully fought for your Corporation-Liberty, serving out your time in the Faith and Patience, according to the Father's Will. Which for a Recompence the holders out are to be endued with all Power, Dominion, with that unknown glorious Liberty, which shall impower you, all Wonders for to declare, by that Living Word, which was, is, and will arise up in this sparkling, consuming, all-acting, dividing Flame; that is come to melt down every Metal, and to try which and which is found, because nothing,

thing,

(298)

thing but pure Gold for this Profession will hold, or shall the Seven Trumpets in the Hands hold, thereby to ascend into my upper Sheep fold, where all my Lambs are cloathed with Fleeces of the most fine Gold. Therefore now, Oh my Friends, see who they are that must ascend up hither to me; Lo, I have the Way disclosed, yet to you more full and free, that so you may rise up, and go forward, greatly Conquering till that ye may come to the Seventh Trumpet Com-passing about. Which Seventh Com-passing, maketh all Gates within the Pavilion of Light open for to fly, that the desired Throne-Majesty you may there espy. Which I know will suffice, and please your Eye, when in my Glorified Nature you shall be able to greet with boldness, the Father of Spirits and Glory; having upon you my tryed Golden Fleece: without which ye will be speechless, but with it ye have all freedom to commune, and with your God to talk, and to have place evermore with him to Sing the New *Jerusalem* Hymns, which flow out most naturally from the Seventh Conqueror, who is brought up hither to hear the great Last Shout.

August

(299)

August the 12th. 1676.

I did hear from the Angelical World great and mighty Sounds round about me, with one distinct Word, saying, Behold him, who descends upon the White Throne. Who are there ready with their Garments washed clean and white, thus to meet their Jesus. Which Word or Alarm cast me into some Fear and Despondency, being conscious that I was not cloathed with such a perfect White Robe, as might answer to that White Throne; for to such only was this Call to.

Q. Therefore what must now be done for us that we may straitway find our selves here enthroned?

The Reply was this, Oh fear not; remember how *Joshuab's* filthy Garments were taken off, and then he could stand before me; even so it is decreed; and an exprefs Charge is given to your Guardian Angel, to uncloth and pluck off your Purple Robe of Sin, Ignominy and Scorn. For there is yet reserved one principal White Robe, which yet was never

(300)

never seen; but the Body upon which it is put, must be all Immaculate, for it will be no Covering to any polluted thing, because it is pure and transparent throughout. Be of good cheer, for this also is with me, who want not Love, Power, and Strength to bring this great translation about. As for your Spiritual Adversaries, whom I see so vigilant, they shall never tire out that Spirit of Faith; which shall be animated still by that Word that riseth fresh and new. Keep but your Faith me, and I will from all Viper Spirits secure you, that no hurt shall be to you, though their Scorpion Tongues would send forth Anguishing Fire to detain you, if possibly it were in their own hellish dark Sphear, which shall fly from you, as you fix'd be, to desert all but what can enter with you into this bright Ivory Throne of the Everlasting Deity. Whereto I now expressly charge you, to put all things in order hereunto, and be most free for the Unbodying your selves; that I may see no more a vile Nature upon you, who am come my self to be your Body. For no other will this unmixed Garment fit, being spun-out from the Golden Fleece, which

(301)

which is all of the working Power of the Holy Ghost, who interweaveth it in great variety, with bright Oriental Golden Clouds: For to express, that this is the cloathing of Sovereignty, and Righteousness, in which I will avouch you before the High Throne-Majesty, my all fair Spouse, and Bride: Who may sit with me on my White Throne, freed out from all former Sights and Contempts. Until this state of *Zion-Beauty* shall appear, watch, and keep Company only with Lilly Spirits, feeding upon the Olive-Berries, that grow upon the Mountains of *Bether*, whereby you may become all lovely and fair, ready and meet for this high Princely decking. Wearing your present Garments so loosely, that so soon as I call, ye may let them fall, though you may think there is something good, which is not to be parted withal, as to that be not concerned, for what is pure, and hath been tryed by Fire shall still endure, all serving to make up One entire, and perfect Body, which shall be for a more sublimated use and service, then what ye have hither served in, when under the Law of *Sin*; but now are ye under another denomination,

(302)

nomination, as Spirits made free, to walk in White Garments, within the Celestial Globe of Light. Where now we enjoy each other in Spirit, but there is yet a superaddition of Joy and Glory, when Body and Spirit shall ascend together, passing through all Vails, Clouds, Rocks and Stones, nothing being able to sever her or it from the most Holy Place; for which state do you passive stand, till acted to go forth, by the mighty and strong Lyon, who must rise the Prey to take, which hath been reserved for the Lyon-like Heart, which no fear hath, nor repulse will take, but will enter through the Everlasting *Zion* Gates, to which haste, haste.

August the 13th. 1676.

This inspeaking was to me. Let muddy Matter no more be cast up in thee, for thou art called among the Golden Flocks.

August

(303)

August the 14th. 1676.

This Morning my Spirit was all free, and serene, meet to entertain Communion with him, who is cloathed with the Golden Cloud, and Rainbow on his Head, who said thus unto me, Escape the Spider's Web, who is always spinning to invite to come under her covering: Know you not a Composition of Poyson is there? who cannot hurt you, except she can find you there to hanker, and so keep your pure mounting Spirits, from their own incircling Globe, and Heavenly Sphere; Where you know, I fail not to keep you Company, when at any time you are found there. For an uninterrupted Conversation is to be entered upon, by that which is all pure, born from the Virgin-Womb, which is distinct from the dark and all defiled part, and cannot incorporate with it. Oh therefore avoid, and quickly stop that muddy Source, the smell of which is so unfavoury to him, who can bear nothing but what proceeds from my implanted Nature, that so we may together as upon
one

(304)

one Stalk grow, For to bring forth that choice Kernel, which may be ripe for the Golden Dove to swallow down. For herein lieth the most hidden of all Secrets, which is to come up to the full grown Ear of one and the same pure Lump, and Matter clear. Then Celestial Food ye shall know through this Virtual Consubstantiation; of which none shall have right to partake, but the Bridegroom, and his Mate. Therefore do not think, that I am slack in coming for to reap: I wait in Long-suffering with you, till I become a pure hardned Grain in you, and so become Heavenly Bread to satisfy the Life, that is born out of the Mystery. Whereof you are of the Number, appointed to grow up a pure Body, for the holy Air to pass through.

August the 15th. 1676.

This Word came, which was often repeated in me, Arise *Jonah's* Gourd must fail, though it was appointed for your succour and shelter, for its appointed Season, as a Shadow from the
Heat

(305)

Heat, Wind and Storm. Which was thus made out to me, with respect to the present Gospel-Ministration, as it stood in divers Services, though of the Lord's own Institution, which carries a great force with it, consisting of pure, and Spiritual Exercises, offering up by Prayers and other constant Oblations, which have been too short, because transient Powers have only opened therefrom, wherein hath been some Refreshing: yet rest not *(hear)* for some better thing is provided for you, whose expectation must still run higher, looking to obtain that fixed Body, that can dwell among the Heavenly Quire, going out and in, by Commission from your Great King, whom only you are to fear and hasten to.

Then again this secret Word sprung, What toil you here? Have you not heard, that there is a Jubile Year, wherein you are called to return to the Land of your Possession, to enjoy what is laid up in store, which was sown in the fifth Year of your *Immanuel*, who was such a fruitful Grain, as thereby ye may obtain a Sabbath of Rest, eating of
U the

(306)

the old Store, till the third Year, which will renew all things again to that Increase which never yet hath been.

Also, this Scripture was spoken to me, Ye shall not go through the Cities of *Israel*, till the Son of Man come again, *Matth. 10. 23.* Which thus opened it self: Ye have had many Removes in your *Israel* Dispensations, yet you have not gone through all, there is one strong hold that is to be taken. Which being enter'd into, you will soon see your Son of Man so to appear, as ye shall not know him, from the Son of the Most High God in Humanity, glorious and clear, riding upon the Heavenly Sphear.

Also, this Word came unto me, The Golden Pot within shall still be filled with Manna: it is for the Priest alone to feed thereof, within the Holy Place. Where the Golden Bowl of Oyl shall also out-flow, to those that can come near it, with their Consecrated Body, which scented is with the pure Uaⁿction.

August

(307)

August the 16th. 1676.

Being very inquisitive with that strong Rock, from whence I expected still new Aid, Counsel, and work of Direction, for going forward in the Process with our Jesus, till we were entred into the Land of Rest, Life, and Liberty, and it being made now all my Care and Concern to keep journeying on, making riddance of all that would hinder our ascending Might. In order to the prosecution thereof, this Word came to me, Knowest thou not, that the most principal City, is yet to be inhabited by you, which can only be entred upon by Conquest: Now what less, then the Spirit of Courage, Might, and Valour, which did rest upon *Othniel* will serve you in this matter? For the taking of this strong City by Conquest, a Reward will be given by faithful *Caleb*, the good Heart, who here represents the Eternal God and Father. Who engageth to give *Achsab*, who is his only Virgin Daughter, unto *Othniel*, who is the Man of War, the strong *Michael* who feareth

U 2

not

(308)

not but he shall still overcome: to whom is given the utmost Ends of the Earth for his Inheritance, *Moab* shall be his Wash-Pot, and over *Edom* the Most High will rule. Oh Lord, it is most true, thy Power and Sovereignty is not to be questioned, I know, thou canst do all things; but what is this to me; till this Mighty Man of Valour do arise, to bring me into this strong City, or the City of Strength, wherein will be all our defence? Thou hast said, Go on to possess what yet remains behind, pointing to this Walled Place, that is fenced round with Bullworks; by which we, who have often made any Attempts against her here, have as often been repelled. How, and by whom can we make this Enterprize, if thou, Oh mighty *Oshiel*, dost not undertake this for us? A necessity there is, I do see, for thee to assume, and to take in us the strong Battel-Ax of Faith's Magnanimity, that will force the most Mighty to yield. Oh how long must we War, before the Bride shall come for to be our own in the New *Jerusalem* City? Ah sweet Jesus! speak comfortably to us hereto, to whom it hath been
said

(309)

said, Ye look for her, who never can in this Life-time be here enjoyed.

August the 19th. 1676.

This Reply was given to me.

Oh why should ye hearken to any thing, that would quench and kill your Faith. For Diffidence hath been the grand Stop and Hinderance: for how can that possibly be obtained, which cannot be believed in? By which great Absurdities are committed against the whole Trinity, whose Faithfulness and Truth must hereby be nullified, and all those Promises made of no effect, which are of standing Record. But they will not any Credit hereunto give, then which nothing more can take off from this farther process, as who else might have reached to all that hath been predicted; had there been but found in any that All-Golden Grain of Faith so strong, till it had cast out all Fear and Doubting; which makes the true Masculine Spirit, that is for the taking of
U 3 the

(310)

the most weighty Prize, that is in the Kingdom of Heaven. Who willingly suffereth such noble Violence, and would rejoyce to be so entred upon. If it might find any so resolved in this present time, I will assure thee, there is no Prohibition, against the possession of this Royal thing, which I have so often to you propounded. Which stands free to yield to them, who through Faith's Stratagem can enter through the Gates of this *Jerusalem*. You well know, what force will be effectual, which I still incite, and call upon you to improve, summoning in all your Army. The Seven Throne-Spirits will be your aid, but be sure to set Love's Flaming Streamer, and Faith's challenging Banner in the fore-front of all, because they are of greatest Potency: which will bring a dread with them upon the fearful and unbelieving Spirits, because terrible to them is this Army of Banners. Who the first Onset will make, with and by the sound of our Trumper, which yet hath never been heard to sound. For which wait ye, till it shall be given into your Hands.

August

(311)

August the 20th. 1676.

This Word visited me with a mighty inward Cry, Let the old Creature dye and pass away. Bury this Dead out of sight, that it may dissolve into the New Earth, which I have prepared. From whence ye may expect, that new Creaturely Body, which is all available, and goeth beyond the first Fruits of Circumcision. For Renovation in the Mind may be brought forth, and yet this New Creature not raised, which is the very Body appertaining to the Ghostly Spirit, which can only mount, and give this New Creature the Wing of Ascension. Here is a new creating Word, which now upon the Sounding is: what excellent new framed Piecemay be expected hence from its Matter and Composition? What think you now must this New Creature be made of, that it may transcend the Old? That must dry, moulder, and vanish away, as it is decreed: that so room may be for the new Body to take place. Which is to be coagulated from the Virtual Golden

U 4

Mould,

(312)

Mould, as the material Matter of this All-Spiritual Creature, which is appointed for Mount *Sion's* Communion. Oh! the first *Adam* was created for Paradise: out of the Dust of that Earth, he was made a living understanding Soul, sparkling in the pure Innocency. From which degenerating he hath changed both the inward Principle, and outward Body, into the Nature of Sin and Corruptibility. Which now must be put off, before the most Holy will know you in the way of delightful Conversation; for which end every Trumpet doth sound, till ye be framed and raised out of Holy Ground, made all of one entire Piece, a Massy Lump, which may out-balance that, which as a Shrine adulterated is, with other false Metals: as in the first *Adam's* state you have seen, where the Good and Evil do dwell, that makes all the Sorrow and Uneasiness. For which, no other way is found, for the putting an End thereunto, but by a total dissolving of the old Creature, wherein this Mixed thing is found.

Here arose this Objection in me, *Ab my Lord and Master, I grant and acquiesce with thee, concerning this new Bodyfying*

(313)

Bodyfying, for the Eternal Spirit to act through, in pure new raised Humanity, but why is thy Word still directed to me, who find hereunto no Sufficiency: for it is the business of a God-creating Power, I do see, as thou dost take this Prerogative unto thy self, saying, Rejoice in that which I do create?

Ans. True, Oh *Shunamite*, this Glory thy Father only appropriated unto himself, and none else can assume it, or counterfeit it; For here are no painted Forms that can serve; for to make Images without Life will not do. Hereby shall the face of the Covering be discerned, that hath deceived all Nations, that have still cryed the Temple-Body, when it is no other but a dead piece of Formality, which is at least no way able to effect beyond the Species of a poor piece of impotent Mortality, which under great disability doth lie. Therefore the Voice in thee doth Cry, Call, and Incite, that thou mayst look within for this Creating Might. Lo, it is not so lost or gone out of Sight, but it will be found upon search and seeking, being at hand to renew and change the Vile, and bring forth another Body and Spirit,

(314)

Spirit, that may God's Virgin-Bride inherit, with all her Mountain *Arabian* spicy Wine, which is refined from the Lees. That is the Spirit, which is purely extracted from the Deity. to move in a Body that is all contacted of *Sion's* Matter: For the New Creation will be filled with such Inhabitants, as mighty Princes, each one in their own Power moving, with such anointed Shields, as all Earthly Weapons will be too blunt, and too short to annoy such Spirits, or new Creaturely Bodies, that are compacted of this sublime matter. But here this Jesus, whose Spirit searcheth the inward deep of this Soul meeteth with somewhat, which is still questioning and asking, How can this great thing be? seeing I am not come to live out of sensible Mortality, that is touched with every Essence, which appeareth from that ground, sometime lifted up, then again cast down, according to the mutation of the Starry Region. Well, I know, (saith he) it is so, but art thou here confined for ever to stay? Hath Bounds been set, that beyond this thou art not to pass? Dost thou think my Calls and Invitations are only verbal? or that I put you upon that,

(315)

that, which the Omnipotency of co-working Power cannot make good? Only believe, laying the stress of all upon my Creating Word, which will move, till the Number *Three* be witnessed, for the raising of this Temple, which all fill'd shall be with their own silent Company, walking all in holy Order, according to the living, Testimony. Which openeth a new. To which inspiring Word, ever more watch, and it shall be your safe Guide and Guard, till you are come here to abide within this fixed Sphear.

August the 22d. 1676.

* In the Night I was much in Prayer, minding my Lord God of the many particular Prophecies, concerning our Jesus coming to quicken and assume his own Spiritual Body in us, being mighty earnest in Soul-wrestling for the accomplishment thereof, against which I saw a great Strife and Wars by Spirits and Powers, from the high fallen Angels above, and the middle Regions and Depths below, all conspiring to keep down the Body, that is sown in that New Tomb, where
none

(316)

none but Jesus the Lord lay. After this Conflict in Prayer, I fell asleep, where the dark Magia followed me with Apparitions from their Kingdom, which I endeavoured to adjure. Upon which I awaked, waiting for the sweet Emanations and Teachings from my *Immanuel*, who a present Word of Comfort ministered to me, saying, Behold the Dew from *Hermon-Hill*, shall distill upon what you have sown; ye shall not always lie in the Dust of the Earth. For this Dew is as the Water of Life, that will make the dead Body again to live. As my dead Body, it shall rise Metamorphosed, as the Lily all white and fair, to take in the Golden Sun, and the Crystalline pure Air. Such a Body will be meet, to move from, and to draw in that Everlasting Gospel-Breath, which will tinge whatever it doth touch. Now as to the time, when this Legacy will be due to you, you must look into the last Testament and Will of me your Testator. Who have made an Everlasting Covenant, firmly ordered in all things, where all Precious Promises concerning things to come run in general to those, who successively in time shall come into the Resurrection-Body,

(317)

Body, for to be born. For none else can make challenge to that great income of the Holy Ghost, which is the principal Gift in my Will. Why have you let this lie as dead, and making no more matter about its search? And why see ye not whether this Revenue belong not to your New Names, which ye have been baptized into? I would not that ye should be ignorant of what might come to you, if you live in the Resurrection-Body, till it gets up into its mature Stature, a full grown Body, which may be of ability, for the discharge of so great a Government and Trust, as in that day will be committed. In the mean time live, and so behave yourselves, as those that are known to be, not only Legatees, but real Joint-Heirs; Looking for, hastening, and minding the Father of new-born bodified Spirits, who is the Ministrator by me left in trust, to make disposal out of Wisdom's Cabinet of this one considerable Jewel. Which will become none to wear, till they come up to be full grown, meet also for that Garment, which hath been made and wrought from Everlasting, which is ever new and fresh, through
which

(318)

which ye may see the Comely Proportion of your New Creaturely Being. For it is all transparent and shining, answering to the Place and Company, with whom you are to walk. Though ye yet bear in Visibility your despised image, till your invisible Body be grown up big enough, to fill out this Bridal Robe, by which you shall be discerned to be in the Lord's Body. Which will roll away the Reproach that came in by the poor fading Fig-Leaf Cloathing. Now observe and see to what an estate you may grow up unto, if ye keep up in the Faith: if ye unwaveringly believe, ye will see it.

August the 23d. 1676.

In the Night season I heard a Voice crying, Holy! Holy! who can enter where the Terrible Majesty of Holiness doth dwell? Then was presented to me somewhat, all over covered as with Swans Wings, no other proportion seen, and it was said, This all white *Nazarite* may enter in: here is no Partition Wall, or Skreen that will intervene: After this

(319)

pass'd away, it was opened to me, This was no other then the White Dove Body of the Holy Ghost, that could wing up into the *Jerusalem* Court, where the Antient of Days did sit, to receive and welcome the Spirit of the Bride, thus embodied and all attired with Plumes of White, signifying the necessity of passing through the Swan-like Washings. Which do make us thus pure and white, for the bringing into this Virgin-state, where nothing is heard to cry, but Holiness to the Most High. For said the Word, No other can enter here, therefore see what you must attain to be, Swan-like, keeping upon the River pure, which doth proceed from the Throne. Where do you abide, till you come to the tenth Number washing-Tide, that may present you the all fair and lovely Bride to enter in, and looking find, where their needs no more Sea for washing, but firm Golden Ground there to walk with your Dove-Mate. Who doth wait to see you come up as Sheep from the Washing, each one bearing Twins in the fruitful Nature of the Holy Ghost, from within that overspreading Wing to put forth,

FOOTING
THERE

(320)

forth, and to take its Flight to this City of Light, wherein Holiness is writ without and within.

August the 27th. 1676.

Being upon my Watch-Tower, to hear and learn what further Remove we must go forward to, and Eagerly pressing to get out from under the Reign of the Ten Horned Beast, who doth daily at us push, as being exalted to that Pinnacle of Power, which doth command all these lower Worlds, imprinting its mark on the whole Universe, who are under his Planet born, and in his Kingdom found; Out from which our Lord with many Trumpets sounds hath called us; this Word anew was uttered; Ah, come and see the Thousand Years Reign of the Lamb are upon the Entering, by those who are worthy to find a part in the first Resurrection. This only will free from the decree of unavoidable Death, which is the Wages of the Sin-deformed Beast, who is to return again to the Lake, at the time when Jesus begins his Reign. Lo, the old Dragon, who in the Beastly Nature

(321)

Nature hath governed, will be laid hold upon, by the strong Angel, who hath prevailed to chain him up, and also to obliterate both his Image and Name that have lived and reigned in this visible World, in such mighty Fame. But strong and omnipotent is he, who saith, Behold, I come to sound that Trumpet, which shall bring forth a new World, for an end of the Old is come before me, in them, who will be found the first model of this new Creation, which will consist all of new raised Spirits with their full grown Bodies, bearing the Lamb's Mark and Name as Sheep of another Pasture and Fold, feeding in such a rich Soil, as maketh fat and flourishing, meet to stand in the view of the great King, whom you must come up to, in your new risen Immaculate Spirit and Body, that we may see you are the right Heirs, now grown up for the Kingdom, to whom the Key of the Government doth belong. Being passed through this Kingdom, standing out against all his imposed Traditions, Mark, and Name, whereby you were to be proved, whether or no ye would bow

X to

(322)

to his unrighteous and pernicious Power and Scepter. Against which still maintain your Ground, and hold out, for your ten daies Tribulation are not all fully expired; in which time, the Dragon will have great rage, knowing his date is almost worn out, as to those that have gone through the beheading for the Resurrection-Life sake. For which death's hour of Temptation holding out, a weighty Crown will be sent down, and put on by him in the sight of all your Enemies, who will maintain his right upon and over the Earth with these his tried Stones, to unite his power ^(to) as with them to reign, till you shall see all, and every thing put under which now is above you, for when my Name is known to spring within the Resurrection Body, and to open in Majesty; doubt not, but there to every Knee shall bow and will bring their Gifts, and entreat your aspect and favour. The God, and Father of Lights having anointed you above your Fellows, and reinstated you with me to a Throne of dignity, where all in the lower Sphear shall be judged by you, having

(323)

having received Kingly Power, not for hours or dayes, but for to endure throughout all Generations. Now consider as wise Princely Virgins, what for a while, ye may yet encounter with during the Dragon's reign. Do not fear him, nor his Scorpion Stings, which now will hardly come into you, his place being demolished and his Towers falling, and the new Body rising, wherein nothing of his Kingdom can be more found: which he seeing, it will make his Kingdom to tremble, that power is now assuming that will bind the crooked *Leviathan*, who still sends out his poisonous Floods, to destroy this Birth of Life which shall reign over all, by him who hath gotten the Victory over the Fall, and came up with great boldness, shewing your bloody marks through the fight of Faith, whereby ye may make claim to the Bride and the Ivory Throne, there with her to lodge, live, and reign in everlasting fame: *Amen*, crieth your Bridegroom from Heaven.

X 2

August

(324)

August the 28th. 1676.

The Guardian Eunuch.

This word passed through me, who shall among all the royal Seed of the captivity be found worthy to stand before the great and mighty King? Even those in whom is found no blemish, but be useful and well favoured, and of a wise and understanding Spirit. Seek me out such, saith the most holy, to abide in my Courts. Whom upon search having found, a Decree is given forth, that they be committed to the custody of *Melzar*, the high Guardian Prince of the Eunuchs, who shall take the charge and care of these, whom I would have the most Eminent in and throughout my whole Realm. In order to which a daily portion of the King's Meat, and of the same Wine, whereof he drunk, is assigned for them to be nourished by. Well knowing, what a fair and comly Body, such high Heavily extracted Food will bring forth,

(325)

to make strong and mighty, meet for the King's business. Here is a time also prefixed to be kept up to this Diet alone, and to abstain, and not taste of the low, gross, Elementary perishing Food, which makes lean, ill-favoured, and blemished, who must not come into the Sanctuary of the most High. Against such there is a Law, to exclude them all, from coming near to the pure Majesty. Therefore this Provision is made, that ye may without exception be trained up under the Prince of Life, who himself was a pure Nazarite and Eunuch for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake. Who will be to you herein a lively Pattern, giving day by day full Meals, and Draughts, out of the same divining Cup, whereof your Lord himself doth drink. That so ye may be Spirit-ed with an all-peircing sight, to know what is done and acted within the Kingdom of Light. Interpreting and revealing such Wonderful things to them, which yet remain dark to those, who do abide in the dark Cell of this lower World; doing such mighty deeds, as may make them for to cry out, Surely the Gods are come down to dwell in

(326)

in Flesh. This and much more, will be your glory, if you can for a while be shut up in the Eunuch Reservatory where you may be taught the language, that is only spoken amongst the Church of the first born in the heavenly City. For you must have a time for the learning hereof, and you must entirely mind this Science. For it is the great King, that will give ability to stand before the eternal King, when you can understand and take in through the pure and divine sence, all the deep and weighty things. Which in and through the high Tongue are in the Seraphick Language only founded forth. Therefore henceforth see it all needful to abide here, under the care and tuition of your worthy Prince and Governour, the true and faithful *Melzar*, who at the end of the three Years, may present you all fair, able, and wise. That when the King comes to prove you with hard Questions, ye may not be to seek, no more than the beloved *Daniel* was, who was found in all Matters excelling all the Magicians who stood before him. Out of this Similitude, there is marrow of Life to be had.

August

(327)

August the 29th. 1676.

Being met together this Day, as the Doctor was praying, there was a sudden glance opened of a Person, presenting himself in a way of visit to us, looking as one that had some particular care and concern, which revived that Scripture, *I am come into my Garden to see what Fruits appear, and how my Spikeward outflows*; as also the Word spake thus, This is the beloved Prince of the Eunuchs. After this I felt a full gale of Spirit, which breathed forth it self in Prayer, all which give a Testimony of our Acceptation; and could the Eye of the Spirit stand open, we should see our Jesus often circumferring about us.

August the 30th. 1676.

About Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, my Daughter *R.* came to me, with a Message, that there was a Letter came from my Sister *Re.* to Cousin *Rob. Wa.* that now there was an opportunity

X 4

opened

(328)

opened for my Redemption out of all Straits and Cares, being privately ordered by my Brother to send for me down to her House, and so to come to him, and to abide during his Life, where all things should be provided, and need not to have any other dependance. All which hearing, being pressed upon me with many Arguments, to dispatch and close with this present Offer, which if I did not, then I must expect that all other Relief would be with-held from me. No Friend would either pity or aid me. My Daughter laying much to my Charge, for slighting such Providences. Upon the consideration hereof, it was said within me, Thou art in a great strait, yet nevertheless stand by thy Vow and solemn Engagement, whereby thou hast given away thy Right, as to the disposal of thy self. Now thou art the Lord's, who hath given to thee a binding Earnest, for to go on forward jointly with thy appointed Mate to that Work, which this present offer is much too low for to retard.

Then rolled upon me many great and heavy Weights, which would have pressed down my Faith, seeing many
Archers

(329)

Archers drawing up against me, with out-stretched Bows, but were prevented. For I was immediately taken into Shelter up to the Rock of Strength. I found my self as in a moment mounted, where then I could charge again upon the subtle Adversary from that Ammunition-Tower, which still furnished me with Faiths impregnable Power, which soon quelled and allayed the Fury of the raging Oppressor. For I found the Captain of the Lord's Host drew near to defend every Shot, off from me, lifting up his mighty Standard, and speaking comfortably, saying, Hold fast, let all go: but what I have in charge committed to thee, be sure to keep, and thou needst not fear any of those Sufferings thou art threatned with. Take no thought, for whi'e thou art upon my Business, I will supply all things needful, for I have given order for thy Sustainment. Go forward, ply your Heavenly Calling with him, who to my Heart answers in this very thing also. Ye must both look to fill up what is yet behind of the ten days Suffering, for the Dragon hath great Rage, he well sees how near his Date is out, if
you

(330)

you be able to stand out this Hour of Temptation, which I must allow, thereby to prove your Fidelity, that so ye may come off Conquerors, that your Jesus may begin his Reign, and put that Power into your Hand, that ye shall at pleasure bind and chain up this great *Leviathan*, that so he may no more go forth to hurt, destroy, or make Wars against the peaceable Government, which shall rest upon each one, when the great last Trumpet soundeth, to call up to worship in the Mountain of *Jerusalem*. Then ye shall see me Eye to Eye; which will recompence this Long-suffering, and Faith-Warrings against the Dragon and Beast, who go into everlasting Perdition, maliciously working to allure and plunge those upon whom he can fasten his Temptations; but arise, shake off all, and in his dominion no longer stay: Return, return, oh *Shulamite*, unto thy fair *Jerusalem-Mansion*, there the most Holy will meet thee, and secure thee from all beleaguering, hiding thee within the Pavilion of his Power. To this, oh my Soul, do thou enter, and for ever rely, for here is hiding from the Serpent's Eye.

August

(331)

August the 31st. 1676.

Upon these sweet Words of Counsel and Emanations, I sprung out in Prayer, renewing my Vows, formerly made, pouring forth the Oyl of Joy and Gladness upon *Jacob's Pillar*, which is the standing Witness betwixt me and *Jehovah Nissab*. Henceforth resolving to adventure only with *Jacob's Staff* in my Hand, finding fresh Power animating my Faith, so that I neither feared Famine, Nakedness, or any Distress that could happen. Being resolved to abide, where my Lot was cast, and to go thro' with my Associate, with whom the Spirit of *Caleb* was to proceed, and to go forward unanimously with me, till we might reach to the high Calling and Apostolical Power, which I felt mightily impulsion to hazard the loss of all, reckoning nothing of Validity, or worth making Interest for, but that which spoken of hath been, yet reserved for us in the Everlasting Treasury. Whereto upon all accounts, I will apply my self, for thereout will be given to that Eye,

(332)

Eye, which waiteth steadily. Which was assured and confirmed to me, from that Example of *Moses*, his Hands being held up. The Lord said to me, if ye will be prevailing Conquerors over your deadly undermining Soul-destroying Foes, your Hands of Faith must at no time fall down, but when you find them heavy, call in *Aaron* and *Hur*, the Spirit of Prophecy and Prayer, which props up and maintains the Alliance still to rest upon the Stone of Strength and Almightyness, by which great Conquest and Success will come to be withted. Thus happy shall ye be, in holding out firmly, because the Shield of your help shall tread down all strength for you.

September the 1st. 1676.

THe Doctor this Morning, Praying with me, the Word said while he was in Prayer, Here is a Ship in full Sail, directing to that Prophetical Blessing, which was pronounced upon *Zebulun* whose dwelling should be at the Haven, where all rich freighted Ships should unload themselves.

September

(333)

September the 3d. 1676.

This Morning considering of some Passages, which were read to me, of a Fore-runner, who had wonderful things by Vision revealed unto him, with which I was much affected, they being so weighty, much answering to what I did believe might be brought to pass, according to the Spirit of Prophecy, who did see into the same Mystery of Christ coming: While I was Praying in my self for to see this wonderful Time a Pair of Ballances was put forth by a Hand, as out of a Cloud, where appeared a great Roll writ upon within, and a Golden Ball or Globe. These in each Scale were weighed. The Golden Globe immediately carried the Scale down, and thus it was said, Vision is not so weighty as Fruition. These Writings are as the Bonds of Obligation, but the subsisting thing is from this solid Body, which turns Vision into Fruition: which set thy Heart chiefly upon.

September

(334)

September the 4th. 1676.

After this passed, I considered how to be changed into this Globe of un-mixed solid matter, groaning after the contaction of his Heavenly material thing, which in Vision I had seen. Then heard I Wisdom's Word to cry within me, saying, Thy Mind must be cast into a new Mold of Imagination, that so thy thoughts may come to answer mine. That Scripture being brought to me, *Let the unrighteous Man forsake his thoughts, and turn to his God.* At this Word, I said, Oh my Lord, who can nullify and put a stop to his own thoughts, which is a connexion to his Life. For every sight of the Eye, and hearing of the Ear, doth stir up and awaken these Essences; therefore there is no possibility of stopping the current of them, but they will run their Course, as the Sun, Moon, and Stars in their Order will. Under whose Constellations while we are living, such common thoughts will arise, which though not wholly evil, yet because they are not holy and perfectly good,

(335)

good, they cannot be according to what proceeds from the Heart of God, who would that our Thoughts and Ways should be like unto his. This case I presented before my God, and my Lord Jesus to be answered.

September the 5th. 1676.

Who the next day thus resolved me, saying, As thou hast desired that great sublime change, which is the Transmutation into the pure solid Body; so know thou, that for the obtaining of this, there must of necessity be a super-imaginariness, from which fanned are all chaffy Cogitations. For such is the Man, as the Conceptions of his Mind are. Now this is only on thy part to do, whereby the circulation of profuse Imaginations may be stopped, when wisely and foreseeingly, thou dost prevent all occasions, which administer such hard matter, for such a muddy Spring to generate it self into such Multiplicities, as generally fill the whole House of the Mind. I Jesus do therefore come to be thy anointed Eye, that so thou mayst discern

(336)

discern the thoughts of thy Heart, what to imbrace, and what to forsake. For know, that a thought is a more considerable thing, then hitherto ye have understood, for, their Nature, are most subtle, swift Spirits, who numerate as the Sand upon the Sea-shore, so as they make a World invisible in every Creature. From whence first come all Wars, Insurrections, and Mutations, these being first inkindled from the Fire-flash, which openeth from its own center, which divideth it self part into the Evil, and part into the Good. For so it is now, that two Sources are opened in every Creature, his Will standing free, being redeemed out of the necessity as adhering to the Earthly, the treasury of the Heavenly, being free to resort to. But that part from whence the pure River doth bubble up, and spring, multiplying divine Conception, is a very deep Well, into which the Will-Spirit doth launch, sinking down into the Depths, before it can fetch up those precious Thoughts, which work from the Source of all pure Deity. They will through an habitual Course so unite, as to rise up, like an Army of great Might, able to put the other

(337)

other to flight. Here is the great Conquest, to subdue every Thought, and first to bring down these high Towers of the imaginary part. Demolish but these, and you will do your work to purpose. Now that ye may be wise to know, how to stop this muddy Source, observethese following Rules:

Rules for the Government of the Imagination.

First, Wind out of all occasions, which from this World may minister and present fruitless and unnecessary Objects, and Things which will kindle Essences, according to their empty and profuse Likeness.

Secondly, Keep thy self much within thy Holy Temple, and Holy Place of Silence, where the Trinity with their whole train, delight for to descend: with whom being much conversant, the sight of the Eye, and the hearing of the Ear, within this Heavenly Sphear, will both beget, nourish and maintain pure Cogitations.

Thirdly, Thou wilt see, feel, and know a fruitful Womb always bringing forth that which may grow up to the
Y Ghostly

(338)

Ghostly Fountain - Body. To which giving heed, thou mayst at the Mouth thereof set, and draw up Water of Life, I say of Life abundantly.

Fourthly, Oh then love to live within thine own Fountain, which is blessed; desire not to taste of any other, which may be Salt, or Sweet, or of a Mixed property.

Fifthly, Wait upon the Effusion of this rising Sanctuary-River, which will run till it become broad all over. Which is the right and true covering of the Spirit. Under this no evil surmisings can dwell, all of that Nature hereout will be expelled, at the opening Source of the holy Ghost.

Sixthly, This is the true and everlasting Sign, that shall no more be worn out, nor be cut off; but it shall be a sure Nail fastened within, for the more signal and lasting Impression: That thou mayst see all shadowy Ministrations of little use and service to the Substantial thing. Which will grow from the pure rarified Mind, that hath got victory from superfluous Thoughts, from which do thou divide, and then another Spirit within thee will reside.

Seventhly,

(339)

Seventhly, Having considered thus the Immutability and Uchangableness of this substantial Thing, growing from the pure Mind, and of all the Thoughts therefrom arising; and also considering the great Mutability and Instability of whatever groweth, and proceedeth from the Imagination; it remaineth that thou wholly divide and separate thy self from every vain, superfluous, mutable, and Imaginary Thought, looking up only to receive such Idea's into thee, as are Solid, Necessary, Immutable and Spiritual. According to which thou art to try, examine, and prove whatever would enter into thy Heart, and accordingly to Acquit or Reject them, if thou wouldst remember to keep a true and perfect Sabbath unto thy Lord, rising in his Spirit from all that is Earthly, Elementary and Imaginary.

Y 2

September

(340)

September the 6th. 1676.

My Friend being at Prayer, my Spirit ardently joyning therewith; This Word in the Heavenly Orb was spoke: What shall be done for these diligent Seekers, and Heaven-violaters, who for the Kingdom thus persue? Upon which Word pausing, and finding that within my self to Echo hereunto; I waited to hear what Answer would follow hereupon: I then in my Spirit saw there was a demurr, or consultation thereupon, but had not at that time any positive Answer from the Lord.

September the 7th. 1676.

In the Night I awaked upon some Voice, that was uttered, but could not remember, what it spake. And then I saw a Book that was opened, of an unknown Print, that I could not read it, which also passed out of sight. Then was this Word sounded forth. Here are the Children of the Bride-Chamber, who

(341)

who to me do cry for stronger Meat; they have weaned themselves from the nutriment of the Breast, telling me they can digest Spiritual Flesh. Then was let down a Charger to me, with a Lamb that had been slain, and the Word said, Take hereof, and eat, this is Paschal Meat. Then said I, Lord, not so, this is raw and undressed, who can feed hereof? Then this was drawn up, and behold one, as in the Figure and Stature of a Man, but not in a fleshy Image, only the fashion of a Man all bright, as the Body of Heaven for clearness: out of his Mouth went a white Mist or Breath, having seven Pipes or conveying Powers, one of each side, and another at the Navel, where somewhat was, as the Form of a Belly, but all after a very lustrous manner. Out of his Mouth went forth pure Breath and Air, then out of the Pipes, that were fixed on the Breasts, sprouted Milk. Then from the Heart went forth Streams of Blood, and upon one side grew out a Branch bearing Olive-Berries, then a Stalk, which did bear some kind of large solid Grain. Then on the other side from the Navel-Pipe did spring clear Crystal-Water. After this manner did

Y 3

this

(342)

this Spiritual Body appear, and said to me, Draw near, for this is the great Day of the Feast, where the Spiritual Body doth convey it self in variety. Here is high spirited Blood and Flesh for the strong in Spirit to digest.

*Whoever can on this my Body feed,
Of no perishing thing he will have need.*

September the 8th. 1676.

The Interpretation of the former Vision.

The Representation of this former Conveying Body of my Lord Jesus, did not only affect my in-seeing Eye, but by it I found my Life-Spirit fed, succoured, and strengthened. The very sucking down these Spiritual Sweets, (as compounded all at one draught) had their operative Power for some hours after. And again this Morning they did plentifully give out themselves, after the manner of a Conduit, that hath many Pipes at once springing; yet all in their Order, and as soon as one stops, another

(343)

other opens. Oh who can of these deep Manifestations judge, but such as are overtaken with these Golden Floods, that from the glorified Body do thus open, for the nourishing up of every part, till we answer hereunto in a perfect lustrous Body, like to like. Which my Spirit prayed vigorously for, seeking also to have a clear understanding of this Vision, waiting in great and pure awe, for my *Immanuel* to give me his Mind herein. Who said to me, By this is shewn thee what the Counsel of the Trinity hath determined to do for you, that have out-grown the Child's Food. Here are new and fresh sprouting Powers, which will make my imbreathed Spirit grow into a Body. As a *Nazarite* it is to be, who must wait continually hereupon, and must be under a restraint, so as only to take in what these Pipes shall give forth, that so the pure CrySTALLINE thing may live in you, which will Leaven you throughout. Whereby the Most High and wonderful Consubstantiation will be effected to the glory of the New Creation. Then I further queried about the Book, and the Lamb which was first presented

Y 4 to

(344)

to feed upon. It was said as to the Book, though opened, none could read, because we were not come to such a growth of understanding, as being such as are newly weaned from the Breast. Then it was opened to me concerning the Lamb, that it was the Dying Disposition, which did go before the rising Living Body, which quickens and brings to Life again, as it is written, *I am the Lamb slain, that is risen*, and do live to feed my Flock for evermore, from that Body, wherein is the chiefest store. Then it was revealed to me, that the Book which I saw opened was, and still should have been sealed up, had not the Lamb in me over Death prevailed, but now the Seals are undone, and it is given to the Redeemed for to look into it, though not learned yet high enough, to comprehend those great and wonderful things, which are reserved for the full grown Spirit: Who understands all of the high Tongue and Seraphick *Canaan* Language, in which we shall be taught, as we are strong, and have aptness of Ability to take in, from this sevenfold Fountain-spring, of which evermore, Lord Jesus, give thou us in to take.

September

(345)

September the 10th. 1676.

This Morning I was in a most deep inward converse with my glorified Jesus, putting such weighty Questions to him, as I found rise in me, one was this, saying, Ah Lord! by what shall I know, that it is now thy very self, that talks daily with me, and that hath unsealed thy Fountain-Body to me; for there is somewhat of a greater proof, must yet go forth to make thee ownable and Praise-worthy, where Contempt hath been poured out. Now then, what wilt thou for such yet further do; and that thy Name may carry all through in Power and Authority, according to the Example of thee our dignified Lord. Who will not in thy Redeemed scarce be known, till they see the self-same Chariot come down, in which thou thy self dost ride with thy Scepter and Crown, throughout the created Heavens and Earth, and therein to be glorified. Oh for this I am pressing, because nothing less than this thy great Appearance in us, will overturn the Nations within and without.

Therefore

(346)

Therefore shew us, Oh Lord, and answer, what may make the way more clear and shining to us? After these Ejaculations emptied into the Bosom of my *Immanuel*, I saw a pure stream of Golden Colour, wave up and down, which pierced through me, feeling a new kindled Heat from it. The Eye of my Spirit saw it as thin as the Mist, only as the colour of the Sun-Beams. Then said the Word in me, What dost thou now see but the Spirit and Breath, which giveth Life to the conveying Body, which thou didst see. Who also shall be the harbinger from me to thee, as the living Sign and Witness: no greater ye will need. It is that deep searching Spirit, who will go and come with speed, and will take and bring from my Fountain Blessing, and give forth, as ye shall be able to suck and draw from it, as from a pure attractive Will. Then shall you know it to be your Comforter and Friend, who will for you search out all hidden things, which are freely given by Decree. This is the Spirit that is appointed to be your Overseer, an holy Watcher, and to find out, if any thing
be

(347)

be defective, within the Temple of the most holy Body. Where he must agitate for the Father, and me, all those high Affairs, which may answer to the bringing in, and establishing that desired Kingdom, from which the Scepter of Love, Power, and Righteousness, will never depart. Because this fiery Mist shall still purifie the Heart, and be to it a safe and defensive Guard, from the Poysonable Waspish Spirits, who move from the Serpent, to disquiet this your peaceable dwelling within this circling Breath, which from the Deity doth proceed. And it is a Gift worthy of all Acceptation in deed, as ye may find, if you be not to it unkind by oppressing and laying Burthens on it, which it cannot bear. For it will take no burthen, or concern upon it, but what may augment the Heavenly growth and flourishing state. Where it may dilate the Powers of a Superfensual Faith, and Love-mounting-Life, and ever of it speak. Know you then, for what use I do send down this ready swift Messenger, not to minister about any thing, which is of a worldly Sanctuary, or that which worketh after the Traditions

(348)

ditions of Men, in all deceiveableness of Sin, whether considered in the more gross or refined part. This pure Breath will fly from all Putrefaction, and will be detained no longer with you, then ye minister what is pleasing to it. For as it receives from me to give to you, so it expects to bring some pure offering from you, that I may have an express of your growth and fruitfulness; that so I may not repent the Watering you with this Golden Mist, which may Produce a new Face of Covering upon the Earth, which will be all inevitable to your God and King to walk and delight himself therein, finding nothing that may therein offend the Trinity. The Spirit seeketh all, in which he may present you a meet Habitation, for the God of Love and Peace to dwell richly in his own Temple. Then fear not, but you will excell all Counterfeit Christs; for this Spirit of Truth will search out all deep, high and mystical things, that are of service and use to the Reign of your King Jesus. Who is to be exalted over the Earth, first in those who close with his Will and Commands: Then in the second place, this inspiring all-breathing Life highly re-
gard

(349)

gard it, for it is that noble thing, that will not give over searching, till it hath found that rich Stone, which is the Introduction to the Kingdom.

September the 14th. 1676.

The Holy Incense.

Being in Prayer, I saw somewhat like a Cloud or Vapour of Smoke rising, turning into a Flame, and so ascending upward. Then said I, Lord what meaneth this? Then was replied, This is the Incense which doth scent and perfume thy Supplications. All Intercessions are weak, and no ways prevalent, but as the Spirit entreateth the secret Holy Place, and doth bring down from that Altar, which is fixed between the Cherubs, and from thence to let fall a perfuming Coal among the spicy Odours, Which are all compounded by the Artificer, within the inward Sanctuary, who hath the Charge of all the Holy Things. Therefore it is such a principal Ointment, as none is to be made like to it, being so rare, pure, and sacred, that it is not
to

(350)

to be poured upon Man's Flesh, but it will devour and consume them, if they shall but go about to counterfeit the same. As it was by those, which offered strange Incense before the Lord. Therefore none hath Right hereunto, but the most harmless, holy, and separated, who have not defiled themselves with the Dead, and creeping things of the Worldly outward Court. But know and consider whereunto ye are come, upon whom this Spicy Union hath fallen; into whose Hand the Golden Vial is given to offer with your Prayers this cloudy pure Incense, which is of a most high deified Nature. The all-searching Spirit hath found out this sweet perfumed Matter for you, that so ye might have success in your Altar-Oblations. Oh then now with Joy enter the Tabernacle, that is anointed with this perfumed Oil, for ye may expect this Golden Incense upon the flaming Altar will have all prevalence. Because it is derived from the Everlasting Mountain of Myrrh and Frankincense, which is the most precious Fuel for your Offering; which must ascend beyond the Sphere of Seraphims, to reach the Heart of your great High Priest. Who is set

over

(351)

over all the lower Priesthood to view and see, who in the holy Order of Consecration do keep, bringing their Censers to be filled with Fire, from those perfuming Coals, which can be found no where but in this Altar, which are exalted within the Heavens. The Spirit taking and scattering these Coals, that so the Earth in you may be all a flaming Light, burning from this Incense Matter, which perfumes the Breath of all your Prayers, so that your God may smell that which may bring down Blessings according to your Will. Being so compounded in every part, with the Spikenard and Altar-Fire; as to be one continual ascending Power and perfuming Pillar of sacred Fire. With which my dear Lord, do thou mightily shine upon those who appointed are hereunto, and them more highly inspire.

September

(352)

September the 18th. 1676.

Having for some few Days met with some exercise of Illness upon my outward man, whereby I was made sensible how great a disadvantage that was to the Spirit of the Mind to do its Office and Work in, as to its House and Habitation, where it displays it self; making the very outward Animal Spirit of the Body intelligible of Divine Things: which when depressed by Sicknes, is much otherwise, for that then the receivable Comprehensive part is much shut up. The feeling of which made me bewail the defectiveness of this outward Body, because it was disproportionable to that high graduated thing, which acted within it. Upon which I sought the Lord with great earnestness, to give such soundness to the Terrestrial Man, as it might answer to the Spiritual Operator, who was the moving Wheel. After some little space of time, I heard this Word run mightily through me, *I am thy Saving Health, which shall arise, and get the Victory over thy present Infirmities.* To which

(353)

which Word I gave credit, and did see all the dark Magick Influence fly, as a dark Vapour from me. A hail Body is of a necessary connexion to a sound Spirit, for the Lord's Service, whereby the Heaveuly Calling may be perfected. Against which, the working Powers of that grand Enemy are always at work; by one wile or other still to prevent me: running to and fro, as a most busie Agent: but to my God I did fly, who said; he would spread over me the healing Covering of his Sovereignty for my security. Then I prayed for the Guardian Power to surround them, who with me were obnoxious to the stroke of the Dragon's Enmity, letting his Arrows fly every way upon the Heaven-Setters. But it was said, Fear not, for on them also is set an impregnable Guard. Thus I was comforted over all Fears, Distresses, and Tribulations, being assured no Weapon should prosper against the Work, which we were charged with. For if on our parts we did not flag, the Right Hand of Strength and Power did engage to be with us, and for us; even so *Amen, let it be, O Lord, evermore.*

Z

September

(354)

September the 20th. 1676.

The Expostulation of the Spouse.

I was in a Spirit of Mourning, for the Personal Absence of my Lord, whose Representations and Touches had awakened and drawn all the Virtual Powers of my Spirit after him, insomuch as I took freedom to tell him, whom my Soul thus loved, that sith, he had after such a high and total manner engaged my Heart unto him, above all others, that now it was but right and equal, he should marry me, and so in every respect answerably provide, and settle me, according to the greatness of that Marriage state; Preferring also to him this Argument, that it was his own free offer to Love first, or I should never have presumed to have claimed such favourable Aspects, or such kind of Spiritual freedom with one, so much raised above me. But verily now since my Lord made the first Proposal, and thereby hath gained my Interiour Will, with all its attending Affections, it is now but reasonable that

(355)

that I should be answered in my Foundational Hopes and Expectations. Which are not grounded upon old recorded general Promises, but upon new and particular Words, dropping fresh from the Mouth of my Jesus, or else those deep Impressions had never took hold of me so, as to make me set light by all Creatures, and Things. Believing I had made such a choice, as was sufficient to answer to every requiring, and to set me free from the Servile Bondage, to these sort of Creatures, that knew nothing of the Mystery of Faith. I did set home these and many more Arguments upon my Lord with all ardency, and I said that I did now look for Performance, and entreated further, that he would consider, that the Honour of his Fidelity was herein concerned. For I had declared to the World, that I was his, and he was mine by Covenant and Contract, and therefore with what shame should I come off, who had rejected all Loves and Lovers, for to tye my Spirit in this Espousal Knot, to this great Heir and Prince of Glory, unto which Royalty, I did believe ere long, I should be invested; If my Jesus would be true unto

Z 2

unto

(356)

unto me, according to the various Promises left as an Earnest with me. Who being so right and just a Person, as I had no shadow of ground on his part to suspect, neither would I knowingly act any thing defectively on my part, or delay the mutual Nuptial Day, which would make much for the Praise of such a restored Glory. Therefore I was much importunate with my *Jesus*, that he would do now, and act according to the earnest Expectation of the New Creature, and the Honour of his exalted Name; that it might be no longer derided or defamed by those, who would rejoyce to see wholly self-denying Spirits frustrated of their Bridal-Joy, and Coronation-Day. And that he would be pleased so to act, as now to let them stand upon the visible Stage of Dignity, as they have been of Reproach and Defamation, despightfully used for their Bridegroom's sake: As also to bring off all their disgraceful Calumnies, who hath now the disposal of all Princely Majesty, to put upon his present disguised Bride.

September

(357)

September the 21st. 1676.

I having after this manner unburthened my loaded Mind, by way of Expostulation, hearkening what answer herefrom would proceed to a suspended Lover; I heard this Answer.

Here now follows the Bridegroom's Answer by his Spirit.

Oh thou desponding Lover, I perceive thou art still upon the doubtful and questioning part, suspecting my Truth and Loyalty, lest I should despise and slight thee in thy mean estate. First thou hast charged me to draw and steal away thy Heart, not only from thy self, but from all others; so as thou sayest, thou art as a lifeless, useless, actless Creature, having emptied all into me, so as now nothing will suffice, but the Conjugal Knot to be knit, or else thou thinkest thy self never sure of me. Thus I have born thy Love-passionate Charges and thy unkind Surmises, because I had deferred, upon deep grounds best known to my self, the publication of my determine

Z 3

determine

(358)

minate Marriage with thee. But O Soul, may it not suffice thee, that I do maintain all intimate Friendship with thee; and though I cannot as yet, make a visible Personal Appearance for duration, and for demonstration to the World. Yet in and by that faithful Witness and true Uction, I am still present with thee, I am no Stranger to thy Affairs; my Spirit gives an Account of all things unto me, I have left all of thy Concerns to be brought before me, and administred unto, as occasion requires, by this Life-Breath which I have so secretly infused. Where-ever I bestow this Gift, it gives a sufficiency from it self to do and act all, that is above and beyond a Creaturely Power. For it is of an Eternal Almightyness, proceeding from the Father of Spirits, who generateth what is like himself essentially into me, the First Born of this Second Creation; That henceforth the Power of Donation might rest with the Principal Head to pass and convey my self in Spirit. And I see the way of Holiness made for this pure inspiring thing to walk in, which must find an Habitation suitable to its own Purity, that so all may be at an agreement. Then
in

(359)

in mutual Loves and Joys my Spirit conversant is, and will take in the Sence of all the Grievances, and report them unto me. Who now have all, that is the Father's infinite Stock of Life, to enrich with Wisdom, Honour and Dignity at my pleasure. I long and wait to have it drawn out from me, therefore now make use of this all-searching Spirit, whom thou mayst make a Friend of, that may advance thee to a high estate, even in this present time wherein thou art spinning out, as others, Times Mortality, which hitherto hath brought forth very little of this Life's Treasury. No eminent thing hath yet been wrought, for to illustrate, and make me shine through the Cloudy Body; where through I would manifest again the Name *Jesus*. Come, O thou Complainer, rise out of thy fainting disponding Bed, and stir up this Gift, which is with you, work, and keep Pace with it. All must be broght to pass by the diligent Hand of this Spirit, uniting with thy Spirit, and thy Spirit with this Spirit, who will work all in all in thee.

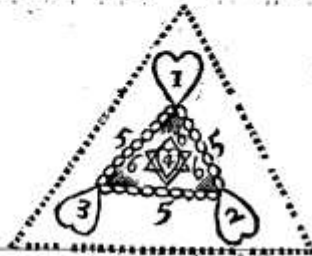
Z. 4

September

(360)

September the 23d. 1676.

Being in deep Meditations, I was saying in my self, Oh that I were beloved of my *Jesus* with that Love, with which he loved *John*: To whom he did appear so, as it is written, by which his Spirit was drawn to hear and see those wonderful things, that are to us reported of. Ah Lord, why wilt thou not give me to lie as near thy Heart as he, and as close at thy Feet as the beloved *Mary*, that I may drink in every Word, which falleth down from thy precious Lips; out from which are the very Issues of Life. While I was thus pleading and invoking, there was presented a Triangle-Heart, clear as Crystal, that you might see through them; linked thus.



1. The

(361)

1. *The Heart of Love.*
2. *The Heart of Joy.*
3. *The Heart of Peace.*
4. *The Heart of the Bride.*
5. 5. 5. *The Golden Chain with Seven Links.*
6. 6. 6. *The Communications of the Hearts 1. 2. 3. to the Heart 4.*

Then heard I this Word, Here is place for a Pure Heart, within this Triangle Heart of the Deity for to joyn. Then I saw another Heart within the Circle, to spring with many more, which were still generated herefrom, all White and Crystalline, but they were without the Chain, this only one was within. Then I enquired, what Heart this was, which was so nearly admitted? It was Answered, It is that Heart, which through mighty ardent strong force of Love, hath broken through, and got into this Secret Enclosure. Where it hath great opportunity and advantage to search and know what from this threefold Heart doth flow. Which have their several diffusions, according to their Titles: The first was under the denomination of *Love*: The Second was *Joy*: The Third *Peace*. All which agreed to empty them-

(362)

themselves forth upon this other Heart, which had pressed in for Shelter. And what-ever Heart can abide within this Circle, may attract strong infusing Powers, that are all pure and vital, to act in the Triangle-Might. From this Idea, I had great and full Confirmation, that the Heart of the Trinity was most free, and ready to embrace and receive them, who of one Spirit and Heart were together fixed, to break through the Golden Chain, so as none might be nearer to the Heart of the Trinity, then such who have rent and divided from all Creaturely Hearts, that so they might know what from this Triangle-Heart of *Love, Joy, and Peace*, doth ever flow.

September the 24th. 1676.

This Morning I was much upon the Consideration, when I should begin to work in the Name *Jesur*, as I did believe in it, and had Promises from it. Now this was all in my Eye, to have the Spirit manifested for Activity. For I know, this only would be profitable, as it refers to the Glory of the Most High,

(363)

High, when Works do express the working Source that is opened from the Deity. Being with my God very urgent on this matter, according to the impulse upon me, from the Expediency that I saw, for the Life to work out this way in variety, according to the measure of the Gift of the operation of the Power. This Word of Counsel and Caution sprang, Oh thou, whom I see restless and tossed to and fro in thy Mind, no rest thou art indeed to find, till thou comest to the working Mines. For there is the Tryal and Probation, who can be skill'd to work in the Furnace of an hot burning Sphear, which is not remote, but very near. Henceforth know, O thou fluttering Dove-Spirit, that I have not left thee without a weighty and rich Talent, which is in thine own Custody, though it lieth deep with a thre-fold Cover upon it; which must be unfolded, before thou canst see this precious thing. The first is the gross dark Mould of this Earthly Climate, which is very stifling to this pure thing. The second is the strong binding Reason, that lieth as a Mountain weight upon it. The third is the low natural Senses, which multiply

(364)

ply as the Sand upon the Sea-shore flowing in, to stop and discourage thee from this great Attempt and worthy Service. Which if once fully set upon with a Resolution to go through these Three Removes, thou wilt then come to the Golden Wedge, which will make thee great, rich, and mighty in the pure Ghostly working Property. I your Jesus, do tell you faithfully, where the subject matter doth lie to work upon. Your Complaint hitherto hath been to me, as if I had carried away all the Stock and Treasury, and ingrossed it to my own proper use, or reserved it only for you, till you had slipped out of the Body. But know it is otherwise, do but knit and joyn all your Force and Power with my deep Fathoming Spirit which is given to you; and he will find, and also work out, what concerns your Freedom, and Investment to the high and self-same dignified Glory with me. Hither towards ye have indeed prayed, and sought, and believed, and hoped; but ye have not wrought in the Furnace, where this Golden Wedge is to be all melted down, to run into every part of your Body, as the Life-Blood doth in your Veins.

Then

(365)

Then you will know that unquenchable and fixed Efflux of the Spirit, that will be all Virtue and meer Power to work and act according to its sublime Constitution, that by virtue of this dissolving Stone, will put forth to do marvelous things. Which may be revived after a more wonderful way, then yet in and through frail Humanity have been existent. Oh now then, seeing that is made known unto you, where the Treasure doth lie, and that you have my Spirit, not only to espy, but to work hand to hand with you mightily. Therefore resolve as in one Spirit, ever fixed to be to break up that, which doth lie upon this Princely thing, each one in your selves, to whom this Secret is revealed. Do not only Pray, and wait, but War, and work together, till ye have wrought out this imprisoned Power, that may yet be exalted upon the Throne of Sovereignty. For verily no better, then a violent unjust deposing of your and my Spirits reign hath been. Call and engage all Might and Force, to recover his Kingdom again, that ye may sit in the Place of Judicature, and have all Nations come in at your Beck, All which

by

(366)

by meer Conquest you must effect, if to the Crown and Dominion ye seek to get. I shall now leave with you this worthy, and all desirable Jewel to the courage and liberty of your own potent Will, and my Spirit shall not fail to assist you with all its Armoury. So that ye may have Victory over that, which would still enslave, and confine you within the compass of Mortality, with all its appertaining Enormities, which this Stone upon its breaking through will certainly free you from. Now as there is a strong Guard of Rational and Sensitive Spirits, which do multiply out of the Earthly Center; so be of good cheer, that this one Spirit shall multiply to the Thousandth Number, and stand up as a mighty Army to win the Field, where this Golden Mine is reserved. As mighty Worthies march ye forward: hold out the bloody Cross of Defiance, spare nothing which doth plead for the first fallen Creation, because nothing of it can subsist with this pure Stone, but what is Cryfolyte. Ah my dear Jesus, hasten this Stone out of this Burning Furnace in my Altar-Heart

September

(367)

September the 29th. 1676.

This Night approaching to Morning, great Spiritual Travail came upon me; and I was in Soul-heaviness, through the sharp Pangs which I was overtaken with. For I felt the Birth strong to make way for its deliverance: mighty throws of the Spirit did work, and I therewith co-working was, that if by any means I might embrace the first-born of Might, to whom the Throne-Power and Government was to be established. While I thought on these things, my Spirit thus burst out, Ah my Lord, I have often been in these strong travelling Cries, but yet too feeble am, to bring forth that which is to be the Ruler of Nations, even he, who is to be clothed with Royal Glory, Strength, and Majesty, to attend the Throne of the Deity; who will admit only such dignified Spirits there to resort and dwell, who are born again of equal quality within; so as it may be no Robbery to derive from thee, O God, this Fire-Birth, which makes the

(368)

the pure *Nazarite*: Whose Proceeding, as also Working forth must be, from that everlasting Womb of Eternity; which does miraculously introduce it self into a poor despicable Corporeity, which is not perceived, till it cometh to a full grown Body, impregnated with Life in every part, and so growing till it comes to its full Birth-hour: which I did believe was after the manner of a Spirit to be effected. For this Word was expressly spoken to me, Fear not, thou shalt have this same also, which shall be caught up and nourished for a certain time, and then shall come again to thee; For while he is a Babe, and in Minority, Dangers and Perils will beset him, from this envious World. Therefore his Birth must be hidden and concealed, and there needs to be no Proclamation of it, because none but Spiritual Powers and Invisible Hosts were called forth to be privy to this secret Birth.

Then I beheld, till I saw the Virgin, who travelled to ascend, after the Child, being overshadowed by a White Cloud, therein wrapped up out of sight, freed from all Malice and Despight, being kept, and for while reserved within the Eternal

Circle

(369)

Circle of Light. Then the Voice in me cried, and said, Behold that which thou hast seen to ascend out of the Forms of Nature, shall again descend in a full grown God-Manhood, to accomplish, all, that hath been predicted and declared by the Spirit, who hath searched out the Depths of the Birth of Wisdom. Then upon this was revealed and presented to me, the Figure of a Lamb all white, having Seven Heads, upon which were Seven Crowns like Garlands, with fresh Roses and Lilies. And one riding in the similitude of a Woman, cloathed with a Flaming Garment, like the Sun for Glory and Brightness, with a Cup of Pearl-Royal in her Hand, filled full of flaming Liquor of Gold. Then the Spirit said, This is the Lamb and the Bride, which shall the Dragon and the Beast, with all his horned Power ride down, with all his Mark and Name, which the whole World hath worshipped and admired. He hath had long his Time, to impose strange Laws, and Injunctions: and hath been in Universally obeyed. Whose Sorceries, Witchcrafts, and Deceits have worn out many Generations, who were ignorant

A a

of

(370)

of the Depths of this subtle Serpent, and who hereby have died short of their Kingly Crown; The seducing Prophet periwading them, that they were under a necessity, of owning this false usurped Power and Authority, which so well agreed, and answered to the Apostatized Life of Sensuality. But oh, to you, whom I have seen Revolters from this strange King, and his Government, I the Spirit of Jesus am sent, to declare to you the Father's Love and Intent. Whose Heart is set to redeem you, from all Sins oppressing Tyranny, from the World's Spirit, and all that is Rudimental. I have sought out for such, as for my purpose might be, who are resolved to deny, and throw off all weights, and thronging Spirits, that would traffick within my Holy Place. For assuredly, I do of such take special notice, who do forsake all this low Oib for me, to follow my new revealed Tracks. Then cryed my Spirit, since, O my Lord, I have thus far found Grace in thy sight, give me to understand the meaning of this last Representation, to wit, of the Seven Crowned Lamb, with the Effigies of a Woman riding on him.

So

(371)

So this was opened unto me by the divine Intelligençing Spirit, which informed me, that the Lamb which I saw with Seven Crowns, signified Jesus, who yet never assumed his Reigning Power on the Earth for any duration. For while he was Personally in the World, he was under Suffering and Reproach: and ever since he hath been veiled and obscured in his Spirit; the Earthly part hath yet been too hard in the Lamb's Warriours. But now to any such, in whom the Virgin Bride is come down, to travel in the greatness of Strength, to bring forth this mighty Birth of the God-like Nature, they may expect and look for great things to be produced, as the effects of this wonderful Birth. Which is caught up to the Throne of God, and will not return back, till he comes with all full command, to give the Seventh Number-Crown, and fix it on them, to whom he is first to appear; conveying most freely and clearly his Sovereignty to them. But that which is the most deep thing in the Vision, is the great Mystery of the Woman, which sate upon the Lamb, with a Cup in her Hand. Whose Representation is to shew, that this is the

A a a

Virgin

(372)

Virgin of *Sion*, the Mother of the *New Jerusalem*, who is come to divest, and lay open the Harlotry Spirit, that hath brought in the Abomination of all Idolatry, and hath made drunk the several Sects with the Wine of a Luciferian Spirit, enchanting all Nations through her Magnificency and Power, having the Riches and Honours of this World, to give as a Reward to her Worshippers: Therefore to countervail, and the more highly to excell all that, this Princely Virgin, the Eternal Wisdom and Power of God, hath appeared with the Lamb in the Spirit's Sovereignty, to let thee know, she is the only Mother and Bride, to whom is given the Cup of Blessing. From whence are substantial, durable Riches, Power, Dignity, and Sovereignty, that shall know no limit or end of Glory and Kingly Dominion: and thereof also will be to all Eternity an encrease. Therefore let it not repent you, who have been Lovers and Admirers of this illustrious *Stone of Wisdom*: trust to her, expect all from her, looking only to her united Power with the Lamb; who will assuredly come in you to Reign. For the Anointing Oyl is in
his

(373)

his Horn, and the melted Liquor of Gold in the Cup, to which you are called to take a full sup: then you will know another manner of Reward then all the Enchanting Principle of the Beast, and Sin-trimmed Whore can afford; who will be all dispoiled, as the Lamb and Wisdom in you shall yet more evidently appear, to imprint the Mark and Name of the Great *Salem*. Upon whom saith the Spirit of the Bride-Love, wait, and fix, and stir not therefrom; for so she will be your Springing Garland.

October the 2d. 1676.

SO soon as I awaked in the Morning, I was saluted with this Word, Turn not away thy Foot, but walk in that secret Gallery, where my Spirit may with thee commune of the Matters, which appertain to the Kingdom: Which thou hast prayed for to thy Jesus, hoping it may be admitted in thy despicable form of Mortality. Which may accordingly be admitted, through the watchful observation of this Inspiring Word, which is given to be thy Guide. Who gave me Rules of further Instruction,

A a 3

upon

(376)

may be said here are those, who are cloathed with Garments all white, shining like the Jasper-Light. Then replied the Spirit to me, Seeing then thou art only sad for this cause, as not being so richly clad, as might give thee Confidence to come in, and among the great Tabernacle-Assembly in the Heavenly Court to present thy self; know that I thy Spirit and Comforter will Merchandize for thee, into Wisdom's rich Mines. Where the Purple, Scarlet, and fine Linnen, with Gold and precious Stones, are for the Sanctuary-cloathing to be found, and in Faith's Ship shall be transmitted to thee. Which Materials being brought to thee, thy Hand, with my direction, shall work a sparkling Covering; that thou mayst appear in it all glorious in my most high Court.

October the 5th. 1676.

The Love-jealous Eye that is over us, surveying and searching out the Evil as well as the Good, in all the Circumstances of things, appertaining to us, was most kind and friendly to foretell us all that

(377)

that might prolong or prevent the making good what is contained, and shut up in the Promise of the New Covenant. O the sweet, gentle Reproofs of the Spirit! how acceptable be they, when they drive forward, and will not let us rest, or lodge on this side the Mount of *Olivet*, but call up to mind, who it is that thereupon doth stand, echoing and crying, O my Dove, what is the cause of thy demur? Didst thou not engage that thou wouldst fit out my Bride, and make her ready, that her Bridegroom might be out of all suspicion? But her delay makes me conclude, she is loath to take too abrupt a leave from the *Mobabitish* Land, fearing to displease them, as if her Eye was still hankering after some Reward from this Harlotry Vagrant. All which is included under the Curse, and therefore cannot to my Spouse make any Addition of Blessing, but will seek to dispoil her from her greater, more weighty, and eminent Riches with her true Honours: through the subtle Pretences; that all these by her given, are provided to gratifie the outward mans Exigencies, who hath need of all these things. Which smooth Arguments have deluded

(378)

deluded Multitudes, ingulphing them deep into an irrecoverable Pit of Perdition. Of which common Snare, O ye that are called and culled out to live upon another Fount and Spring, take good heed: it is for such as you thereof to be aware. It is for you not to be here caught, but still to go to *Jacob's Lot*; observe therefore, and diligently enquire, when you are to depart out of *Babylon*, and when the set-time is that your *Leban's Service* shall expire. Now my charge unto you is, that when I your *Jesus* expressly alarm you, to take your leave of all, and from all things, and to make a quick dispatch after me, that you linger not out your time, with so many Taking of Leaves, and long Salutes, whereby to exprefs so hard a Come-off from this Evil World. For my Spirit will hide nothing from me, but doth give a true account, how your Mind and Will stands towards me. He is that impartial Spirit of Truth, who on both sides is faithful, who does as well take of yours, and shew to me, as of mine to you. He cannot and will not make any force, without the free consent of your own Will; nor treat with you any otherwise

(379)

otherwise, then by Love's Entreaties, and those many considerable Advantages, set before your true Spiritual Eye, which in this Light of the anointed One, ye may spy without defraud or hindrance. And as for thee. O *Sbulamite*, what thinkest thou, doth thy God and me more disgust, then when my Spirit bringeth this Report to my Ear, that thou canst not yet give full credit to thy Espoused Lord and Husband, without wavering? My Spirit tells me, that Love is not grown so perfect yet in thee, as to cast out every questioning thought; which makes thee so oft in Jeopardy. For couldst thou undoubtedly believe in my Faithfulness, and highly great and all-sufficient Responsibility to answer to all, and what-ever relates to thee, as thou standest in thy exiled state: I say, if in this persuasion my Spirit could thee fix, thou wouldst openly decry down the Beast and his great Benefactor, who doth sit on him to give Rewards, out of the false, pernicious Magick Cup; and thou wouldst only look to thy own Eternal Dowry, from the Hand of her who is all over cloathed with Strength, Glory, and Majesty, thereby to cover those who are lodged

(380)

lodged in the Bridegroom's Heart. True it is, ye have not only witnessed a good Confession with your Lips, but have also in some degree given the Sealing Proof, by bringing out the first ripe Fruits. O know ye, who are my Garden Plants, for what end are all my Golden Dewes to you conveyed through my Spirit? Are they not, that ye may see this fruitful Tree of Life, within your own *Lebanon*, to spring, both for Food and Healing? Whereto ye are brought by that Spirit and Power, which is in mine Elect, who are given by the Father, to be joint-sharers with me in the third great and blessed Lot of pure Breath and Heat from the everlasting Deity. Even so to us, my God do them this infuse richly, according to thy Word.

October the 6th. 1676.

This Word came to me, saying, None but my Eunuchs, who are seperated, and have cut themselves off from all other People, can know how to sanctifie to me a Sabbath of Rest, whereby they may cease from the toil of their own Hands.

In

(381)

In this Day, their Strength will be to sit still, to feel the all-piercing Unction, that hath such a high and wonderful light, as to effect all work without cry or noise. This I tell thee, Oh Soul, as a Secret in thy Ear; for in this lieth a deep Mystery, which is only known where the Train is purely laid, running as out of a Spout, from the all-flowing God-head, into the pure Eunuch-Spirit. Who hath suffered a dismemb'ring for the Life of Holy Generations sake, through the secret, unknown way of co-operation, and essential contaction; by which the holy thing, that is of Ghostly Authority, comes in this manner existent, in and through Nature's frame, to get in such who are thus qualified to shine forth as Day-Stars, in the Lamb's Celestial Firmament. After the Spirit had revealed this unto me, it said, Who but such potent and high raised Spirits, (pointing to some one or other, known by Name) should be called out to bear his Name, and to shine in Wisdom and Power, as Lights before the Gentiles, that thereby the Sons of Strangers and Aliens, may come to joyn themselves to the *Day-spring from on High*, which though in the

the

(382)

the Clouds of Mortality, yet known may be by the fruitful operation of the Spirit of Jesus, which worketh mightily in contradiction to Reason's Eye. Reserve your selves therefore still to hallow my great Name, in keeping within the Walls, upon which the Guardian Cherubims are set for your defence, that there ye may keep my Sabbath from polluting; no Burthens must there be carried through. And so you will know the beginning of my Eternal Rest.

October the 7th. 1676.

Being upon some occasion interrupted in my Spiritual Calling, by touching with that, which was ungrateful to the pure Spirit of Jesus, he told me, That he was of that Seraphick Nature, that he could not delight to be where any worldly trafficking Spirits did resort, having a disgust to what-ever did spring from this fallen accursed Principle. And therefore it was agreed, that I must keep his Temple-Habitation pure, for that no reception must be there, but for the Holy Trinity. The outward Court,

where

(383)

where the common Senses flutter up and down, is sufficient to take in what is to be considered for the Mortal Man. Who also might well be cast upon the Spirits care, and firmly relied upon: For such in whom this is, so shall grow, and spring as a Sabbatical Lily, without any thought, how their Food and Cloathing do come in. Ah! upon this my Spirit cryed, Lord I have been a long while getting up my Faith to this pitch, but cannot come to the degrees of this all-conquering Faith, which may thrust out every tittle of an Earthly Confidence. Which I well know are as the miry Rushes, that have been a stop to this rising Lily, which groweth no where, but out of Faith's unweedy Soil. Thus, by way of Expostulation in Prayer, I presented what the Spirit shewed to me was short, and defective, and did impede the success of the Work, going on jointly by the Lord's undertakers. Who were thus animated and counselled by his Spirit. After that I had supplicated, and owned the good Hand of God, in joyning me to one, that had a good degree of Love, Courage, and Constancy, to go forward with a fixed Eye, to the Mount of

of

(384)

of Transfiguring Glory, this Word spake to me concerning him, He is a Son of Obedience: Therefore meet with thee to prosecute the Spirits design in this visible Earth. Then received I only this further Charge, to keep the inward Court of our Minds all pure and clear, as we love to entertain the Spirit of our Jesus there. Who soon did scent every unfavoury Breath, that did blow in this Garden, which should be all perfumed from the Celestial Powers and Planets, that are all to be blown up from his own Savours and sweet Perfumes: So that our dear Lord, and Spirit might thereby be refreshed in us; and that continually.

October the 8th. 1676.

Some part of this Night sweetly passed in Contemplation and Prayer, toward the Morning I saw in Vision, a bright round Ball, pourtraid like a Man's Face, breaking through a Cloud, and immediately two Stars broke through after it, which were very bright and blazing. The Interpretation of which I waited for my Spirit; for no Representation is with-
out

(385)

out his Signification unto me. But the Lord did not that day explain it to me, but I did feel an impregnative Virtue till me from that time, till the Afternoon. Being then met to breath, each one from his Gift, as the Dr. was speaking, the Word said in me, Blessed is the Glory of the Lord, which makes its remove from place to place, that the Tabernacle-Body may bear witness to this Glory. Which verily was felt and discerned in this very juncture of time. For the most Holy did leave the Impres of his Glory upon us; for it did run as Lightning through my inward parts. Thus our Jesus makes his Pace swiftly to us, to give often refreshing to our Hearts: Hereby lifting us up from the Earth by the Spirit of his Eagle-Might, which presseth into the Heavens, there ever to live in the Bosome Loves Rest.

B b

October

(386)

October the 9th. 1676.

But still I was in great Concern, to understand the meaning of the Sun-like Face, and Stars, which I saw the Night past. So putting my self in an holy, awful posture, for the Spirit to place me unitedly to himself, to understand and know as it self did know the simple Mind of the Deity: It was thus revealed to me, that suddenly there would break out of the dark beclouded Night of our World, an open bright Face, that should not speak to us in a deep unknown Spirit, but Mouth to Mouth; When we shall be generated as Stars from this Ghostly Body of Glory: Who plainly testified such a Remove would be made; If we will be constant to the Spirit, our assigned Guide and Mate. Who will arise in us, unto this high degree and stare, as to swallow us up into this shining Face, so that no Cloud shall be betwixt the Majesty of Glory and us: For as our Jesus is, so this rising Spirit of Glory will bring us, into the same Transfiguring Body of Glory.

October

(387)

October the 10th. 1676.

The Ministration of Elisha.

As I was casting my self this Morning, into my wonted posture of interjourn Silence, to hear and see what would arise out of the Spirit's deep, I was before I was aware, surpris'd with a Natural Sleep, but suddenly awak'd with this Voice; Search and see what is recorded for thee, in 2 Kings 4. throughout; not knowing, as to my own remembrance, what therein was contained, till I looked. Wherein was the Declaration of what great and marvellous things Elisha wrought eminently, as nothing of the New-Testament- Ministration did them exceed. So when I had perused them, I asked and enquired by that inspiring Spirit, who was nigh, what Portion therein was for me, that was thereunto pointed for to look, earnestly seeking a plain understanding herein: which through favour I did obtain after some space of time.

B b 2

October

(388)

October the 11th. 1676.

This Word opened in way of Resolve. Know, O Soul, thou hast this *Elisba* Spirit with thee, of which great Improvement may be made. If thou canst know how to draw him out, it will be possible to multiply manifoldly. Therefore I thy Jesus directed thee to view the excellency of this Spirit, and to provoke thee to ask a numeration of this, to lay out upon my account, so far as may reach to the glorified state of my new exalted Humanity. As to the first part of *Elisba's* ability of Spirit, which took in a sympathizing sence of the poor Widow's cry unto him: This thou mayst read inwardly, as thy own deplorable condition, who hast often cryed to thy Prophet, of the Oppression of this cruel Creditor, the Prince and Spirit, who rules in the evil World, that would have taken thy two Sons, both for Bond-men. Who are to be understood, as they relate to thy inward and outward Man, to imbondage both, and hold them in perpetual Captivity at Debtors,

(389)

Debtors, through the degenerated Principle to the Law of Sin, which makes obnoxious to the Curse of Servitude to this wicked Usuper. From which my *Elisba* Spirit is to come to set free, through the additional Blessing of Increase, out of that Pot of Oyl that is found before-hand in thee, but of no sufficiency to redeem out of the Creditor's thraldom, till the Spirit of Multiplication do take Knowledge and Compassion, to shew what will buy thee out of all the World's Servitude. Wherein thou hast known such Perplexities and tyrannical Thraldoms, that have constrained thee to look out for Liberty. Now then hearken to my Counselling Word, ye who do agree as united Spirits to break this Yoke from off your Neck, resolving no longer to be under Tribute, repair to your Prophet *Elisba*, and only make him privy to all your Necessities. Let the Prophet's Widow in this case be the Pattern in thy Eye, and in all Extremities fly to no other. Call upon this *Elisba* Spirit, for he is to be raised from the dead, to work mighty Deeds. First in the hidden Man of the Heart, which prepareth for the working through the outward part, every

Bb 3

(390)

every Vessel must be cleansed within, before the Golden Oyl of the Almightyness will fill them. When this is perfect, and purely done, shut the Door upon thee, and thy two Sons, and let none come in to spy. For the Foundation-matter, for Miracles to work upon, will run from a most secret hidden Vein. The method hereof will be quite changed, as to what was in the days of *Elisba*. Who though he acted parallel with thy *Jesus*, in the days of his humane state of Minority, not having reached the Coronation-Glory, could not till then set afoot this New Ministration, that openeth from the Line of the Holy Ghost. Who is that full-grown Vein of Life, which hath so long under Ground been hid, because of which, no miraculous thing hath of these last days been wrought. For none hath cared with my Spirit to plunge so deep, and therefore it is for a while to lie hid, till they have found out the right Needle, which may pierce this third Vein, that proceedeth from the Godhead. The Life-Blood of which, will be the running multiplying Oyl, which is costly indeed, thou needst not crave a greater

Portion.

(391)

Be not afraid to sink down into the Spirit's Pool, or Pot of Oyl, that is within the House of thy Heart. It was *Elisba's* Spirit that entred in, or else the Oyl had never run so free: So do ye likewise with your Spirits. Descend, where this Spring of Blood doth so deeply run, which will be of such rich Merchandize, as it will make all of this Creation-trafficke, to be of no validity. Observe with all heedfulness, the track and way of the Spirit, in its own Eternal Ground. Follow hard, venture to pass through every Region, whether in Darkness or in Light, loose not this your Leader out of sight: Who will certainly bring you to the Oily Flood, which meeting with the flaming Juniper-Wood, will send forth such sparkling Powers and miraculous Glories, as may plainly declare, the Spirit of that one *Elisba* is risen.

October

(392)

October the 12th. 1676.

This greatly beloved Spirit and Comforter, sent from my dear Lord Jesus, coming now to be known by Name, Power, and Virtue, through a more free and intimate way of converse, had hereby forestall'd all other, taking off all delight and pleasure, saving in himself alone; I knowing that with him were all the Secrets of the Bridegroom, and that no other besides him could give me to understand the high and deep Concerns, relating to the Kingdom, which by my Jesus are now in agitation. Therefore who by us is to be prized like to this Visitant, that can give such a true account how Matters and Things there do succeed, during the time of our Exile? Who so ready and officious is as he, to find out for us, the grand Mystery of the Knowledge of the Deity, which doth lie hidden in pure Nature's Ground? And though it is so nigh to us, yet without this Uction-Light, we might have look'd long enough, and never have understood or espied any thing of this
Glory.

(393)

Glory. But now he is become our Friend and Counsellor, and doth bring us glad-Tydings, from the Heavenly Quire. Whence this Morning he propos'd this Question to me, Dost thou believe, I am the very, only, and true Discloser of the Father's Will, who designs to bring thee into the *New Jerusalem*, to see there the Lord Jesus, 'in all his Princely Dignity? If satisfied thou art herein, then wholly rest upon me, as thy sufficient Stay and Guide: then press, I say, into me, Who am the All-flaming Stream, with whom mingling thy self, thy Natural Property shall be so alter'd, as thou wilt be able to pierce into the very Body of the Deity, which is my dwelling-place. Where I am careful to fix together with my self, such who are given me in charge by him: who hath great regard for you, and hath Commissioned me to demand, and ask of you, who have made such Love-acknowledgements, whether or no ye can leave, and forget all whatever is so affecting to the sensitive Eye, and without much debate to fly away with me to *Mount Sion*? For there the perfect in Spirit do rest, from all Cares, Labours and Strife, for that
is

(394)

is a City free. Oh now take leave of this imbondaged state, and trust to me for what your Lot shall be in that lovely Land. Where into now venture, through all the cross Streams of Rationality, as valiant Worthies, resolved throughly to follow me, who cannot live in this Region, but only for your sake. I am sent from above, but with no intent to abide long here beneath, only to cloath you Essentially upon, as a Bride, to enter in with me; where ye shall see no more Evil: and though in the World, yet so separated from it, as those who are no more of it. Read and see a full discharge brought down by me: if ye can receive it, then it will be your everlasting Liberty.

October the 16th. 1676.

This Word also opened and cryed in me, Who shall see that one Day, that shall be lengthened out to Thousands of Years. It is the Spirit's day, in which none can live, but such who are entred into the very Body of the Spirit, that can bear the Light of the Temple-Glory within

(395)

within the Holy City. The Light of this Day is of that excessive Burning, that it will scorch up every Covering which is not of the Spirit. Therefore ye who have prayed to see this New Creation-Day, consider what you must suffer first, to come upon your vile corruptible Body, which must be fashioned in this pure Spirit's property. Which by its Golden Flood may wash and waft away the muddy part, with all that contemptible covering of Clay, which in this Day of Burning, can in no wise be able to stay. Now then know the Time and Season of this my Spirit's Visitation, and be subject to every transforming Power. Which worketh yet by degrees, till it hath brought thee unto a solid Body, as refining into that Clarity, that the sevenfold Sun ye may plainly see, in its strength of Glory, without a Vail upon your Face. Do not say, How shall this be brought to pass; seeing I am a piece of brittle Mortality, subject to an universal Creaturely malady, nothing differing from what I see expire Daily? These are the thoughts which do arise in thee, out of Fear, and Spiritual Modesty. But thy Humility must be the only Foundation

(396)

Foundation for the Spirit of Faith to rise and effect, what may be done in order to the rising of this everlasting Day, of the Spirit's cloathing Body of Light. Which, Oh thou *shunamite*, shall make thee all fair, and give thee acceptance in my fight:

October the 18th. 1676.

O! the resistency, that the Spirit of Reason did raise, pleading Impossibility, that ever gross earthliness should be so covered over, and impregnated with a Ghostly Body, generated and consubstantiated from that one Eternal Element, so as to hide the now appearing frail piece of Mortality. The Spirit of Prophecy in me, which opened and declared of these things, which were to come to pass in us, said, If hereunto we could set our Seal of Belief, and give place to the Spirit of Truth, they could not fail of their accomplishment. But if Faith over Reason did not get Victory, the *Amen* did testify, the Spirit would be too weak to bring forth such a miraculous Body for himself organically in every

(397)

every part, to the fulfilling of the great Mystery, which has been so often and largely predicted of. Here I had renewed subject matter for Prayer, that our Faith might not fail, earnestly invoking, that the holy Breath might fill up our Sails here withal continually. Upon this I did see in Vision: A Covering let down upon me of all wrought Gold, interwoven with Scarlet-coloured Silk; so as it looked wonderful rich to my Eye. Which I viewed with great marvel, attending the Word of Signification, which thus opened in me, saying, This is the Workmanship of the Spirit: Who hath only Wisdom and Skill to inlay the weighty Gold, and work it in with the Silk to make it thus lustrous, as thou seest. But herein lieth a greater, deeper Mystery yet, as it both presents Deity and Humanity thus interwoven together. To shew how your Humane Will-Spirit must be wrought into this All-deified Spirit; which to the ground-form of Silk gives the shine and glory in the variety of Flowers embossed thereupon; according to the similitude, which to thee was let down, with the engraving of the Sacred Name, that is, that Prince-ly

(398)

ly Cloathing; upon which is written Salvation, Strength and Honour; the unparalleled Workmanship of the Spirit of Glory, that now to you my elected Ones, is come to call in the assistance of your Wills, to work and joyn with him in all Power and Might, till ye come to be inlaid into his Deified Being, and thus curiously wrought without the least default; For not one wry Stich must be found in this Covering, but all according to the perfect Rule seen in the Pattern. Know, I Jesus have sent my Spirit into you, to work in Secresie, this all-covering Tent. It will be Business enough to keep Pace, and to follow the Hands of these working Powers, that never will be idle, calling still to the Spirit of your Wills to comply, and for to hold out with it steadily. For this is a Work which must be stuck to, it will admit of no Night-slumbering, the Furnace is to be kept in a constant heat, for the Golden Thread which enterweaves with the Silk, is still to be drawn out of the central Fire. Oh now ye who have pried after this rich Covering of the Spirit, you see whereunto you must give your selves, that this all glorious Covering of the Spirit

(399)

Spirit may rise and shine upon you, that so ye may enter my Everlasting Courts with Confidence and Joy. Where your Bridegroom will, greatly rejoyce over you, when ye are thus cloathed upon with the bright Body of the holy Sparkling Saphire. Into which suffer my Spirit to work you, that I may with freedom, own, receive, and enjoy you, as my all-lustrous Bride. Even so, Oh holy One, prosper thy Work in us.

October the 21st. 1676.

In the Night I had this Representation of a Vine, upon a Wall, which was very fruitful, but not come unto its full ripeness. There appeared several sorts of Fruits, besides Grapes, all springing from the Vine-Root. Which while viewing, there came a cluster of Caterpillars, with black Heads, fastening upon the young sprouted Fruit to eat it off, in this its Maturity. At which sight I was much concerned, how to prevent the marring of such choice Fruit. After I came to weigh and consider the thing in the Spirit's understanding, the Word of

(400)

of Revelation opened, and said, This Vision was for caution, and warning unto us, who were now incorporated into that Vine-Root, to bring forth Fruits, according to what the Spirit hath sowed and watered, so as they begin to con-substantiate into Fruit. Whereunto we coming to this first primary putting forth great danger does attend this new crop of the Spirit, though they seem as harmless, inconsiderable Worms, yet they unconceivably destroy, and eat, and suck away the very Juice of the Grape, leaving only the empty Husk. For which cause, saith the Spirit, I have this warning given, lest ye should not be heedful enough of this my painful Husbandry, which I have brought forth in you. For these little Foxes, and crawling Worms are as pernicious to my new planted Nursery, as those greater Beasts of Prey: Therefore ward and watch, keep all Invasions of this kind out, when ever they do set upon thee, and would assault to snip away my first Fruits. Then take to thee speedily the Bucket of Faith, and let down into me, who will open the Heavens to bring down Showers, that shall wash

(401)

wash and scatter away these devouring Caterpillers out of thee.

October the 21st. 1676.

It was further shewn me, as I was in Prayer, upon this occasion, how our Vineyard might be kept, each one from being preyed upon. This Word was shot in from the Lord upon me. Keep thy Eye upon this new springing Lily, sit under the Shadow of it, and go not out from it. Its fruitfulness will befriend thee, when this World with all its fruitfulness, shall be as a dry Tree. Therefore make it thy only Shelter and Stay, for the Essential Power of the Deity floweth forth, as the Spirit in thee can draw it forth. That then ye may fully scent this Flower of Life, and live upon it day by day: then thou needst not wander from the Spirit's Tent. Who hath sufficiency to keep thee, if thou couldst go forward, and work with him in this Magia Calling. Which divine Skill and Art, hath been hid from the whole Creation, and a false Craft hath stolen away the Heart universally. While this hath been hid under the Seven Seals, and none worthy found to break open this deep Magia

Cc

Ground,

(402)

Ground, where that weighty Gold is
that will buy out thousands of such drops
Worlds, in which all ignorant and earthly
ly Inhabitants do trade. But to you they
separate, and are willing by me to be
perswaded, to find out that old antique
Vocation, where neither Curse, Sorrow
nor Pain do attend; which was, and
is to be renewed again: to such as can get
free from this Principle, and live in de-
sire to it, as not fearing, nor caring
evermore to make friendship with it
there is a better Store upon the opening
unto you. To whom I am as a fore-runner
upon this account, sent to assure you, there
are such precious things given by the Fa-
ther into my Hand, as ye shall not need to
sue to this World for its favour. For the
time is nigh, wherein the now despised
shall be described what they are.

(403)

October the 25th. 1676.

Through the abundant Openings, out
from the Light of that Day of the Lord,
encompassing my Intellectual Part, filling
me as a burning Lamp within, shewing
me some one thing or other new, upon
which I cryed, and said, Ah my God,
what will all this Knowledge and Light
with me amount unto? For to know
deep and secret things, is both sweet and
pleasant, whether they be for present or
future Existency. But this is not to be all
my Dowry, though they are of great
use and service; yet here I cannot stay,
neither dare I take up fulness of Joy,
there is something else yet behind, which
must fill this Heavenly Body of Light.
Oh that one weighty Drop, that I do
see ready to fall off, on that bright Sa-
phire Body, will be the Birth-Seed, that
extendeth not only to Will, but to per-
form and do what it sees in the Light.
When this shall drop, the Nature as it
stands in the Line of the Fall, with the
weight thereof, shall be broken and
dissolved, for no patch of Clay upon
this

October

Cc 2

this

(404)

this Gold, is evermore to be seen, as was declared to me. Who upon the Expostulation, further said, and brought this Word with a fresh application unto me, saying, As the Father hath Life in himself, so hath he given the Son to have Life in himself also; which Words *John 15. 26.* were thus opened to me. Here is a stock of Life to be given out in an absolute way of propriety, but whom is it, but to the Royal Birth, such as are born into the Spirit. When of ye, who through strong travail hithercome, are to be fellow-sharers of this Life with God the Son. But ye are yet but young, and do not understand what this Life will extend unto: if preserved choicely, you shall find in it the root of that matter to work upon, which is sufficient to create and translate according to the will and skill of the Life-Operator. Which derives a Power out of its own free Birth-center, which hath no dependency out of its own Being. Call to remembrance that saying *Man is become like one of us,* and he would still have exercised the same authority as a God, had the evil been only known and eschewed; for which end Jesus hath

(405)

sent his redeeming Spirit, to clear off all your old Accounts, as being found in the Debt-Book of Sin, and also to convince you, there is no necessity that you should pay one Mite more upon that score, ye being born of a free estate of Righteousness of your own, which now you are charged to expend upon. For in the time of ignorance, before you came to know what was sown in your Ground, ye might be more excused. But now I have revealed, where doth lie the rich Revenues of the all-sufficiency, ye need neither seek, ask, or borrow, did you know how to stir up, and awaken your own Magic. Through which, all wherein you have been taught, must thoroughly be wrought, as the mighty Engineer to bring forth what hath lain under the Vail of Faith and Hope. Plunge, plunge yet deeper in, within the Circle-Birth of this pure thing.

Cc 3

October

(406)

October the 25th. 1676.

As I was considering of this Discourse
Opening of the Spirit, it was immedi-
ately confirmed to me, by a presenta-
tion after this manner: The Word said
Behold the Idea of another Paradisaical
Sphear. I saw a Tree spring suddenly
out of a great River, with three laden
great Branches, then sprang divers more
young Plants, all sprouting from the
Veins or Strings from this one Tree.
Each one with no more, then three
Branches, but of different growths.
Some new budded, others bearing Flow-
ers in order to Fruits, others grown to
palpable Fruit. All round about this
one Tree. Upon which it was said to
me, These are as so many Gods, which
are ascended out of the Earth, to re-
plenish that which lay void and desolate.
Here each one hath, and is growing up in a
Life of Subsistency, and Almighty So-
veraignty, deriving all this Power and
Might, from the Tree of Life. Which
sheds its Kernel-Seed into this River; for
such is the Nature of this Thron-River,
that

(407)

that it no sooner falls in, but it spring-
eth immediately into this threefold Form
of the Deity. O stagger not, neither
be confounded at this, for except ye
had been born again of this Water and
Tree of Life, that sheds the Golden Seed
of the Spirit, ye should never have
known, the existency of a Life-Sove-
raignty. Therefore to you not only the
Light and Spring of Understanding is
given, but the everlasting Life-Line from
this Tree doth run free, because you have
turned in your Spirits and hearkened to
my Inspirations. But remember your
Life hath many subtle, treacherous
Friends, that pretend to it, that will say
as Peter did, far be it to thee to give up
the loss of all the old Life, and only rest,
subsist, and alone depend on this. But
know, this is but the tempting Voice of
the Serpent, as in the days of Eve, by
whose Fall be thou aware. And now
while ye are but Infants, suck and draw
mightily from this Tree of Life, and you
will soon grow to be strong, to have this
Life trusted in your own management.
To you, whose Ears are so open to hear
me, I do greatly delight to commune with
you, that if by any means I might en-
courage

Cc 4

(408)

courage you to hold out, and not slide back from my Precepts. Which will assuredly entrust you in all *Zion* heights and Spirit depths of unfathomed Treasury. Now haste, haste to your covering Strength of Glory, your *Nazarite* Hair, while abiding in this Paradisical Sphear, will soon grow upon you, that so therein may be your defence from all *Phylisines* Powers. Now then in *Jehovah* Magnanimity abide with me his Spirit, evermore to dwell and be. So *Amen*, dear Lord I pray thee.

October the 26th. 1676.

Being met together to attend the Manifestation of the Spirit, by which we might profit each other, in the Afternoon as the Dr. was praying, this Word came to me, Make use of the present Opportunity, when ye have the King at the Banquet, then is the time to prefer your Request. Upon which was brought to my remembrance, the wise Policy of *Esther* to King *Ahasuerus*. Which that Night was more opened, enlarged, and applied for our present and further Peace, Joy and Encourage

(409)

Encouragement to follow on to know the whole Counsel of our God concerning us, who now revealeth all Secrets by the Spirit, who presented *Mordecai* in the Person of himself, being left to him as Orphan. The whole trust, care, and charge being cast upon this faithful *Mordecai*, to bring us up to that degree of Humility, Meekness, Courage, Zeal of Life, and to all sweet Spiritual Disposition of Mind; that the King, the Father might greatly desire us; for herein consisteth our Beauty and Comeliness, which is so taking. *Vashti* was refused because of Arrogancy and Disobedience, but *Esther* finds favour, being mild and pliable, yielding to her Guardians Commands, though to the peril of her Life. So assuredly said this Comforter; Be ye but wife and obedient to me, who will put you upon nothing but what I do fore-see, will arise for your great promotion and considerable advantage, as ye my dictates shall obey. Who do make use of this History of the Scripture yet, that my Mind may be more easily understood, you not being able to bear nor understand me in my own Tongue, till further learned. For which I am come down to your under-

(410)

understanding through the Skreen of the Letter.

October the 27th. 1676.

Now this Morning it was set before me, according to the Example of *Esther*, that for a certain time, it was expedient, that we should sanctifie our selves, by a true Fast in pure Abstinency from their Assembly-Feasts; 2dly, From tasting any thing that is ministred from this gross Element, but to draw apart from all, keeping our Internal part from being defiled, shutting up from all, reminding only the overturn of *Haman's* device; That great subtle Adversary, that had laid the Plot against the new introduced Life, to cut it off before the King had put Honour upon it, to bring it through the City-Royal, upon his own Eagle-Body of Power. Now seeing the malicious design of the Serpent, with all his Confederacy, was gone very far in this matter, there was no other way to reverse the Decree, but by famishing the Earthly Life, with all that pertains thereto, casting out the disobedient

Vashti;

(411)

Vashti; that so such a Virgin might be sought out, as might please the King, and upon all occasions might have his Ear. Now *Esther* is only to speak what *Mordecai*, the Divine Life puts into her mouth, Words of Wisdom, to out-do all the Serpent's subtilty. This prudent *Mordecai* fore-sees for *Esther* all dangers that are like to accrue, gives present notice, that so Evils may be escaped, before they do overtake. Oh here through this Similitude, how freely and plainly did the most Holy Spirit reveal what lay hid in the Mystery, further advising us to prepare a Banquet, after the touch of the Golden Scepter, which gives the Token of Acceptance. *Mordecai* contrives with *Esther* jointly, what Provision to make, only knowing what the Royal Court-fare is, bringing in those choice things which the King feeds upon. So that this Banquet consists all of Fruits, but not raw, or gross ripened from this old Element, but such as are preserved with all sweet restorative Spices, fetched from the Land of *Havilah*, where the Golden Liquor flows, and the sweet Canes do grow. The Wine to this Feast all answerable hereunto refined from the

Lees,

(412)

Lees, served out of that one Golden Cup, that none ever drank out of, but the great Donor of the Feast, who will only receive it from the Hand of the Bride. Then said the Spirit to this Bride, All things are now ready, invite the King and your God unto this Supper. Your Banquet thus ordered, you need not doubt of the King's company; and though the proud *Haman-Spirit* may here intrude, yet fear not, for his doom will be suddenly given. Oh *Esther*, who art in great favour with the King, put forward, and spare not to ask, that now thy Life may be forthwith given unto thee in a Princely Subsistency. All that is in thy Heart, at such a time as this, may verily be answered, and thou go away with Joy of Heart, not that only thy Accuser is cast out, but thou art come near to the Scepter of the Kingdom, to live without toil, or bryarly Cares. Thus did the Spring-Uction make it applicable to us, by reiterating all this over again, that so hereby we might be assured whereunto this Golden Scepter, let down by the Hand of the King, would bring us, who, in an *Esther-like* Spirit of Humility and Faith do draw near to it. It

was

(413)

was also further noted to me from the Spirit, that when-ever we had these *Tabernacle-Feasts*, and the presence of Glory in it, we should not get only a Promise to alter the Hand-Writing that had gone out against us, but to press such Arguments, as thereby to overturn the whole state of our Captivity, under the *Babylonish Haman-Spirit*, and to get Letters written, and sealed in the King's Name. Which will give the Authority and Credit in this our Enemies Land, to stand for our Lives, and to have defence, even the Omnipresence of Strength granted out of the King's Armory, to do what we would in the Spirit of *Mordecai*, that goes in and out in the presence of the King. Who with *Esther* the Bride, hath won the Day, which is Light, Gladness, Joy and Honour to the Lamb and Bride.

October the 28th. 1676.

The Spirit of Jesus made this further Observation out of this History unto us from *Mordica's* great Princeliness of Spirit, who knowing he was of the blessed Seed,

Seed,

(414)

Seed, though at present under Captivity, still maintained his Integrity, trusting in the God of *Abraham*, and would bow down to no other, though *Haman* was great and potent, having Power by permission from the King, to save or destroy. From hence the living Word in me said, According to this Example, follow ye this my faithful *Mordecai*-Spirit, from whom, and into whom you are born, though for probation suffered to be carried to dwell in *Babylon*, where tempted ye have been, because you have had no Power or Might to rule, or deliver your selves, while that *Haman's* insulting Spirit of Reason was yet alive within you, who represents the Strength and mighty Fortitude of Reason, that can plead such inducing Arguments as carry a mighty sway, complaining of the strange and different Laws of my Spirit, after the manner of *Haman*. Whose Spirit is alive at this day, to deceive with all subtilty, and now his Wrath and Rage is the more enkindled against ye, because ye have slighted and refused to bow, and own his Lordliness. Who does exalt himself in Name and Nature, that so none must live in his Land,
but

(415)

but such as will worship him as God, But you in whom my Life *Mordecai* hath stirred, maintain your Heavenly stateliness in this matter, stoop not, though your Life is to be cut off, with all the Comforts, Privileges and attending Honours of it. Fear none of these things; remember, *Mordecai's* Reward shall assuredly be yours. The great King of Heaven like *Abasuerus*, hath given this World's Preferments into the Power of the great *Haman's* Spirit of Reason, who is a Prince does reign over all, that your God may see who will hold out in their Integrity, in refusing to be under the Laws, though none greater in this visible Kingdom then he. Now this History I have taken up, and applied to you, to observe in every Tittle, that you, with me your Jesus, may come to Royal Honour and Dignity, by refusing the Beast, and the Dragon's allurings from this visible *Babylon*. And by adhering with *Esther* in all sweet Humility, to the Masculine Spirit of my undaunted *Mordecai*. Thus ye shall rise unto Strength, Glory, and Immortality.

October

(416)

October the 29th. 1676.

This Morning, this Word so soon as I awaked, saluted me, saying, Arise, and call upon thy God, who giveth thee what to ask. From which I preferred my Requests, finding a pressure of an ascending Power, that carried my Spirit to view a Place, that was with variety of Colours paved, and there I saw a Woman standing of so amiable a Countenance, the Complexion so unutterably pure, for fineness and clearness of Skin, as no mortal Image must compare therewith. While I was in admiration hereof, a Voice spake, Oh *Esther*, what is thy Petition, thy Beauty hath ravished my Eye: Thy Place is to abide in my Royal Court. A little space after this I found my self mounted upon a Horse, to be carried whither I knew not; but I was not concerned at all, for I was fully satisfied in my Guide. I heard a Cry after me to detain and prevent my going forward, but the Person that took me up, said, Be still, and give no Ear. These are but the Screech-Owls of the Night,
and

(417)

and Birds of prey; which would stop and steal our Treasure from us. So I was carried on with great swiftness, into a secret solitary way, from out of the sight and noise of all active Creaturely Inhabitants. For it was said, Thus it must be, if you will see a New Creation, with the replenished Life-Plants, that grow there all-flourishing and clear, according to the pure Element that is there. At which offer, and upon the terms specified, I for my self, and for my travelling Friend, did perfectly agree, on to proceed, as this our Dove-Mate should us bear upon her Wing of Power. Not fearing to adventure through a Desert state, and to draw off from all Communions, which are of this visible Sphear. For another Voice in my Ear did cry, Depart, and come out, touch nothing, neither mingle your Offerings with *Korah*, or his Company: who though they may appear with Censers in their Hands, yet do you not them come near, for the Earth doth close upon them as their most visible dark covering. From whom Away, with me, your flying Horse of Power.

D d

October

(418)

October the 30th. 1676.

Being in my private Ejaculations, this Word founded in me, All Prayings, Prophecying, Speakings, are of no validity but what proceed from the Head-covering: which is the Miter-Crown of Purity and Power, which the Uction alone for you must draw down from him, who holdeth in his Hand the Seven Star-Powers to encompass you round, that so no nakedness may be more found upon you. For what is more empty, naked, and void, then Words that are not touched with the Altar-Coal, that giveth Impregnancy where-ever it falleth? Therefore hereunto watch, and go not forth in any of these ministring Services, without you wrap up close this *Nazarite* Covering of Strength about you; for want of which your Labours have been fruitless, and my Spirit hath been under reproach and derision to you; which shame I am come to take off from you, to whom this Caution I do give, not to be too hasty, to run out, before you have put on your Garment of strength. Better it

(419)

it is to wait in Secresie, till thy Covering is all finished by him, who in his own method moveth and worketh all effectually; into whose Mold being cast, ye will certainly come forth a much more refined piece of glorious workmanship, for the illustration of the Spirit's Ministry. Which Wheel hath by the decree of the Almighty begun to move; Now see to it, and keep it still going side by side, with the Spirit that is the Life-motion of it, who will plunge you in, to know and see yet greater things, as you can keep strait course with it. Then may you dive into the Seven Star-Pool, which will draw out the last Trumpet-shout, of a God Omnipotent, for a Covering throughout to thee. Who but thee, oh thou Spirit, in the burning Wheel canst work: which for us effect quickly.

October the 31st. 1676.

Towards the First Day in the Morning, I saw the Dr. as in a publick Theatre, bearing a high Testimony for the Spirit, in a Youthful figure, and Hair grown brown,

D d 2

(420)

brown and bushy. Who was acted forth that he bore down many that seemed to doubt and question, what he from the authority of the Spirit witnessed to. Upon which it was said to me, That should be fulfilled in his season; upon whose rising Day, wait to the fulfilling Joy: From this presentation it was given me to conclude, that the D. should assuredly be made an able Minister of the Spirit in some signal proof of it. Which I sought my God for, in reference to the Glory that would be manifested, through the lifting up the Standard of this mighty defensive Spirit. Whom we do begin already to feel, is so busie again in us, as gives good ground of hope, that somewhat is to be brought forth, that shall make a free and clear place for the Holy Ghost, to act forth his own Power in the Humanity.

November

(421)

November the 1st. 1676.

This Day upon Mr. Bromley's account, the Dr. was engaged to speak in Publick, whose Sails were spread and filled with Breath from the Anointing Power. After which I found my Spirit much called into an inward stillness, to find out the original Wheel, that turns the whole Creation about. As seeing all things short; though they are brought forth in Spiritual Appearances; they pass away as yet too weak to bring forth the transfigured state. Upon which consideration, I went to my Nights Repose in some heaviness of Spirit, mourning after the Life-working Power, to deliver me from this, & every surviving Hour of Temptation; importuning for a naked access to the Throne of Majesty, where I might have freedom to open all plainness of Speech, and to hear without any other Medium, but the Spirit's Ear, what God would answer to me. Upon which I had presented four moving Wheels of Flame Colour: As they turned, they opened a deep in the ground, which

Dd 3

still

(422)

still dissolved, and melted away where ever they went, so they kept on their circling course, having at last no more ground to move upon, all being burnt up before them. A Seraphim with six Wings all covered them, only through every Wing an Eye was seen; and then the Wheels were lifted up, and did ascend. Then a Voice came unto me, saying, Mark and see, what you must be turned into, if you will see the bare and naked Majesty of Glory. Canst thou think to bear the presence of an Immense Light, that is of such a transparency without a Cherub's covering upon all thy working Wheels. If thou wilt come to the heights of Zion-Glory, come prepare for to be undone in thy own sensitive Life, the very Pillars of the House of Nature will be shaken, the keepers thereof will tremble. Man must cease, when God descends into his Holy Place; these flaming Coverts of the Spirit, will let nothing of the Flesh inherit with it. Therefore till thou dost agree to this, there can be no possibility of coming in to that great Assembly, where the Most High doth over all Worlds reign, with his Train of glorified Spirits. When I had

(423)

had after this manner discoursed, the result of my importunity was thus given to me; I was convinced what such an access for continuation there would cost. For it was shewed to me, there must be down right Payment, Words would not alone pass. All our earthly Goodness and Godliness was to be given away for this Cherub's Covering, and no longer in the Tents of *Babylon* to stay; there to live in the midst of a People of unclean Lips. Now the great thing is, how this shall be brought to pass, for who shall live, when God doth this? Yet seeing the all-knowing Spirit hath plainly hereof advertised, that so to us it may not come as a surprize, when these burning Wheels shall wholly undermine and consume what it finds of that putrified Earth in us, Oh then I do see the six Winged Seraphim will be our Covering, through which we shall behold, the Lord the mighty King upon his Throne of Glory, according as hath been foretold, and there his mighty Voice shall hear, which now sounds in our Ears, from that Seraphick Sphear.

Dd 4

November

(424)

November the 3d. 1676.

As I was introverted into my self this Morning, calling over those things revealed, upon the Representation of the four Wheels that eat out the Earth, which it moved upon; this Word more over cryed in me, Suffer these Wheels to turn in thee, though it be painful, rejoycing that ye are come to dwell under this Cherub-Covering; where under abiding with all wariness, the Eagle-Bird may fly out thence in great Might, Strength and Glory. Which Words I took great Observation of, for much is to be understood therefrom, as is to be believed in by us, whom it concerns.

This Day in the Evening at our own private Meeting, in which the Lord did much appear with us, it was given me to speak from the new covered Earth, which was once as a solitary parched Ground, but now it was shewed me, that it is now become all covered with the utmost variety of springing Flowers, all flourishing, which will still abide in us, so long as the Water-Courses keep their due springing
Tides,

(425)

Tides, with the Spiritual Constellations, opening from the Cherub-Bride, who dwelleth in that hot Beaming Body of the Sun, that reneweth Life to every growing Plant that is brought forth under the Cherub-Tent. Oh here I did see in some few, a fruitful Field or Soil, and a full replenished Garden, which invited him, who is our true Seeds-man in, to view and see, what might be more eminent, and excellent in us, to engage his walking presence with us. In whose company, we do witness the out-breathed scent, of what is planted by his own Hand.

November the 4th. 1676.

This Day going out, I suffer'd loss, meeting with some scatterings, which for that space stopped the Wheel-work; which being sensible of, I had no quiet, till the holy Watcher came down, and moved it forward again, clearing all that did clog, and made it move heavily. This Word with an Emphatical Power to me came, saying, Oh wherewithal shall a Young Man cleanse his
Way,

(426)

Way, but by taking heed unto my Word? which was further confirmed by another ecchoing Voice, a little space after, Regard this as a seasonable Warning. So that from hence, it was fully set home upon me, that every speaking Word from under the Cherubim Oracle, from whence the holy Sound does pass, the Light thereof is to be obeyed in all things. And it would be as the Burning Wheel, refining, and making pure; for no longer then our Minds and Hearts, as the High-way of the Spirit are cleansed, can I said the Holy One, walk there. For my delightful Pace is through the green and flourishing Path, where on either side Plants of Righteousness do stand, all-in their Youthful Statures.

November the 5th. 1676.

This Morning it was said to me, There was a secret reservatory, where the hiding of all the Armory Power was. Then something of a strong fenced Place, standing upon a Hill was shewn me, which was so high, that it would be very difficult thither, to ascend. Which caused

(427)

caused great thoughtfulness in me. In which interim of time, the Dr. coming in to Pray, this Vision passed away, and I understood nothing more of it that day. But while the Dr. was in a very contrite frame, so expressed by Prayer, this Word concerning him was spoken. The humble Person I will save, whose Cause I have heard, and will plead. Which giveth a new Sealing Witnes to all former Words, that the Love-Eye looketh still, towards those that are lowly of Heart, taking heed to the inspeaking Word, watching daily thereunto.

November the 6th. 1676.

This Night the Wheel-motion was very restless in me, to find out this Armory Power, of which I had a presentation, greatly solicitous was the Spirit of Prayer, pleading to find an entrance into, ~~that~~ secret place, where I was assured the hiding Gifts of Eternal Powers were concealed. Which being found, that would then, by a willing suffered-force be fetched out to effect the great and high intent of that mighty
Cyrus

(428)

Cyrus, who will be raised as that principal Shepherd, to go before us unto this strong fenced Place. Who said unto me, Be still, thy Time is not yet fulfilled to enter this Tower of Strength. There is an Eagle-Bird under the Cherub Wing, which is a hatching, for which you must wait a while, till it is all fletched and flig : that only can mount you up. It must be this Eagle-Eye that can fly so high, to face this secret Place, upon which the Sun-Beams do lie so hot, that no other can come nigh her. It is but fruitless Labour, to climb up with a ponderous Body to the top of this Mountain. Therefore keep close, and warm under the Dove's Wing, and your Spirit will answerably grow into the Nature of a swift flight to reach to this place. Which is called by the Name of *Shammah*; the everlasting Armory of Wisdom and Strength lieth there to be drawn out by such as can assume the Eagle-strength. Oh hereunto watch with all heed, and keep under the overshadowing Wing, that ye may come hereunto at one Flight, that ye may be out of all further care and fear. This is so strong a Fort, that commands all
Worlds

(429)

Worlds that stand under it. They will indeed find the impregnable Power, who do attain the full growth of this swift winged Might. Then it will be in your own Power to scatter and make fly, whatever opposeth you from the Spirit of Enmity; all which shall be subdued from the Armory of this strong Tower, that henceforth to you who are diligent Seekers shall be opened. Look and see, for the Eagle-Shell is assuredly upon the crackling.

November the 7th. 1676.

At this time it was much upon my Spirit, to seek and make after that which might evidence not only to our selves, but to the unbelieving World round about us, that the Life-acting Power was with us. For else whereby should we be able to make out our conjunction with the Spirit, but by stretching forth the full Banners of it, as the great Testimonial Witness of the mighty Presence taken up in us? As I was deep upon this Consideration, this Word from the Lord came to me, saying, What more signal
Sign

(430)

Sign can you desire to demonstrate your true Spiritual Birth by, then this; that you have not heard of, and seen the Sign of the Son of Man in the Heavens, as Distinct from you; But behold this is given you, the very *same* to be; which in its time, will shew it self to be the Son of God, by and through the Resurrection from the Dead. Till which time, ye must suffer under a Vail, in Conformity like to your Jesus; who was of no reputation in the World; as giving him no Credit, nor Honour, till by Death they saw the Vail rent, and the Earth shake; then they began to be convinced, that this must needs be the God-Man. Even so on thou must proceed, to give witness by thy Death mystically, as he did naturally give proof thereof, by Rocks rending, and Earth-tremblings, which will be at the yielding up of the Ghost. This happily somewhat hath been reached to, but yet there must be an open shew thereof. Crucifixion is a lingring Death; let the Blood and Water so freely out-run from thee, that may bear Record to all, that thy Spirit is ascended into the Father's Bosom. From whence may be expected thy return, to bring down that Spirit,

(431)

Spirit, which will raise that Body, thro' which that Signal Sign shall be manifested, that can assume Authority to release; what hath been in Captivity: And ye shall go forth with the Scepter dominion. Ye have but this one thing to effect, to shew out your selves risen from the Dead. Then you will find that every Breath which proceeds from you, is of such force, as to command the whole Heavenly Host.

November the 9th. 1676.

As I was this Morning cast into some perplexity, about the instability, which I found my self incident unto, that I could not keep afloat upon the broad River, still to swim in the full Stream of the Spirit. But some entervenings would happen to stop my pace, and prevent if it might be, the arrival to that most sweet and blessed Port, which hath been designed for us. I for this called in the High Throne-Council, to know what shall be done for us, who are sensible of these petty sinkings. When the Lord hath given the Word to come after him,

(432)

him, though it be upon a boisterous Sea, could we steer our Course upon Faith's Boat, the floating tossing S a would soon come to be Calm. But oh! my staggering Spirit is not to such a steadiness come, as with my Jesus all like a Spirit there to talk with him, who may yet now again be seen to walk in the deep Ocean. These things being the matter of my Meditation and Consultation with that Word, which was to me very nigh, it suddainly cryed within me thus, What stability can ye come unto till the four Winds are with-held, which awaken the old condemned Life in all its Essences. Then was presented a Hand from under a Wing, which knit up these blasting Winds, that they might not hurt the new replenished Field, out of which are expected the Seven Years Plenty. Then hereby I saw, it was only this strong Eagle-Hand, which could the rough East-Wind stay, that caused those swarming Flies to buz and make a noise, sucking away those Honey-Dews, so soon as they do fall. It was also further noted to me, that these Winds were of that evil consequence, as to put to wreck the Sailing Ship of Faith, whereby all the
out

(433)

out-ventured stock of Life is to be brought in. These four Winds were also named to me; as 1st, Wormwood. 2^{dly}, War. 3^{dly}, Anguish. 4^{thly}, Destruction. These being let loose, did blow up the Natural Senses, breathing fresh Life every moment into them. So maintaining the Spiritual War. For so long as the carnal low Sense liveth, and is hereby revived, it will be active after many a deadly stroke, to nullifie that supersensual Life of Revelation, that cannot take its place, till these Life-breathing Winds be bound up. Then was shewed me an Engraving like a Seal, with the Emblem of an Olive-Tree with three branches, and it was said to me, When ye are Sealed with this living Print, you then shall know a fixed Life. These Winds can no more hurt, if once they may but stop, till ye are feelingly impressed with this Olive-Tree. This is another manner of Life, then what is subject unto Mutability. For what is greater then for the Life of the Holy Trinity, to be appropriated penetratingly by way of Sealing? Now for this great preparation thereto, is required the one pure unfeavened Lump, all pass
E e five

(434)

five without Life, to receive the Impression. Which accordingly was performed, by the overshadowing of the Dove, that gave the living Witness of being Baptize into the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. By which the Contrary Winds were restrained, that they could not blow up the dark Mists and Fogs any more. So from hence feeling in me a pure Serene Calmness, the Powers of the Eternal World did let fall sweet pleasant Dews, from which the Fruitful *Sharon* did spring, to entertain the Trinity, within the circumference of this holy Ground, which is now so strongly enclosed, and fortified, that nothing common or unclean can pass hereunto: for the pure Winds from the Heavenly Element gave forth a new fresh Air, all clear and bright; so that in the Light thereof, liberty was given for Holy Walks, as in a Supercelestial Region, there to take up the Souls true Central Rest. Even so sweet Jesus, never let me venture out, lest those perilous Winds should me overtake; to unfix me out of the even Temperature, wherein all stability will the Mind most safely and securely Fix.

November

(435)

November the 12th. 1676!

Now upon this Sealing opened and enlarged the great Mystery of the three Heavenly Witnesses, which gives light to the Understanding, and makes it capable of knowing and comprehending the Souls true Originality; as to what it was, what it is, and what it is to be: what it was in its first pure State, then how it fell, and lastly what it is to be, and after what manner to be restored. In which three Particulars these Witnesses do unfold themselves, and bear Record; but the chief and principal of these is the Third, or the Restoration; whereby God raiseth the Fallen Tabernacle, going forth in a new Creation and Formation, to produce a suitable Habitation for himself. wherein the Father doth in the first place record his own Name; which is demonstrated in opening a Flood-gate of Love; expressed in the Gift of his Son; not only to be born for us, but be born in us, bearing witness that we are hereby passed from the Misery, Death, Curse, and the Wrath of God, into the Liberty and Similitude of the Deity

E e 2

(436)

Deity it self, wherein the Righteous and Immaculate Nature of Jesus doth spring as the Lily in the Valley. For it is not a bare Record or Report of these Witnesses, but it is an essential Body. All-Deiform, which is a Record that can never be obliterated; for that the Holy Ghost is the sure Pledge hereof, which doth keep alive this Impression, by his continued Motives and Operations. So that what is Invisible in the Heavens, is made Visible to the Dove Eye, through which thy Soul hath its Seeing. By which Seeing it is marvellously enflamed, and affected, with those Objects that so beautiful, excellent, and enamouring are, that do wonderfully take the Mind off from these low Animal and Natural Things, the Super-celestial Life being raised, and employed altogether upon what is so ineffably Joyous and Glorious. For thus the higher Heavens are brought down by this Trinity of Witnesses, into the habitable part of Man's Earth.

November

(437)

November the 20th. 1676.

The Ternary of Witnesses upon the Earth, answering to the Impression, from the three Branches of the True Olive-Tree, were now heard to give in severally their Testimony, agreeably with that which is given in the Heavenly Places, in order to the bringing about the greatest and highest of all Ministrations, which is that of the Holy Ghost; and to the compleating, and defending of the Kingly Birth, from the Virgin Woman, which the Dragon ever watcheth against, to destroy it. And hence was it given me to understand the several Offices and Business, belonging to each one of these, to make ready for the Birthday and to protect this High-born One from the raging Floods & the tempestuous Winds of the Adversary. The Spirite's Work is to reprove, convince, exhort, counsel, caution and comfort, in order to the carrying on this great Affair. The work of the Water is another witness, as you find it in you, as a bubling Pool,

E c 3

cleansing

(438)

cleansing every part within, that so not the least defect may be found in the Matrix, whereout the Birth must open. Then the Blood is a great Testimonial Witness and Evidence, as in a mystical manner conveyed, tasted, and drunk down by them, that do carry the matter of this Birth, for it doth produce a vigorous Life, that will be known and felt, to refresh both Mother and Babe. So keeping all these in their several acting-Properties; they will be the clear evidence unto thee, that the Ghostly Birth is working out it self. Therefore with these three, let thy Will-Spirit agree hereunto, to throw out every misconceived thought. For now all things must be new again, by the Father, Word, and Spirit, through this new Birth wrought. That ye may come to a mighty Record among the New Jerusalem Stones, where all are waiting this rising day to see, because it will fix in thee, an unknown Liberty both in Spirit and Body.

November

(439)

November the 21st. 1676.

It was also further expressly opened unto me, that we were at present brought thus far, as to witness these three, as Spirit, Water, and Blood, being Witnesses in our Earth, which did fore-run the Ministration of the Holy Ghost. For they must go before, as the Ministration of Jesus, who came by Water, Blood and Spirit, that is Death, Life, and Resurrection, from which he passed, and so must we. As he did bear our Record in Heaven, which will be a different thing, though agreeing to one and the same end, as thus, the three first make way, as the Water-Baptism into the Death, the Blood into the Life, the Spirit quickeneth, and giveth a Body of the Resurrection. So the Ministration of Jesus hath its twofold Use upon us, in order to the second thus, which are to bear Record, as the Father, Word, and Holy Ghost in our Heavens. So here is to be understood the rising Degree, or changing from Jesus in Spirit, to that degree of Unity, of Father, Word, and Holy
E e 4 Ghost;

(440)

Ghost; all which agree to enter into a Virgin Mind, thus prepared, and in it after a high Mystical manner themselves conceive; so as to include them as one only Being; contracting the Virgin-Will and Spirit with it self, hereby becoming one in bred with it, as that Heir, who was darkly prophesied of, in *Micah's* day, who said, the glory of *Israel* was to come unto the *Adullam*, the very pure Tabernacle of the Virgin-Nature, born again of Water, Blood, and Spirit, so made indeed a meet reception, for this holy thing to be sealed up, as in an unknown Pavilion, or hiding Place of Strength: which must be till it hath attained every measure and part, to the growing big, and filling up the Birth's place, with Breasts full of Milk, the Spring Word of the Spirit diffusing into them, the natural course of the Bloody Issue of Sin also stopping, all which will be evident Signs unto you, that are still apt to be questioning, whether this Ghostly Birth is in you forming. Therefore be still and wait, for that great travelling hour, that is to come upon ye, before which sometimes ye will be in Pains and Heaviness, because ye may meet

(441)

meet with many a throw of Temptation, all which will work the Birth forward, therefore be not dismayed, Oh Daughter of my *Zion*, so long as thou walkest steadily, not going out of *Sion* Court, where you are to wait at my Council-Board, to enquire what shall fore-run, and be in that travelling Hour, which will make great Spoil of the Mortal Shell, which must break away at this great Birth-day. Therefore look and expect this will make a mighty alteration, for the Heavens will rend, that the Throne-Spirits and Powers may descend, as helps and Guardian defence, and Witness-bearers to this *Sion*-Birth. For which great Provision is aforehand to be made, to answer to the greatness of the *Sion* state, all of the rich concealed Furniture, and Golden Cups, Pots, and Vessels, at such a time as this will be brought out, with all the rich Robes for those to wear, who do attend upon this Birth. Great and mighty Preparations thou dost see, are hereunto expedient for to be. Because this World is so blind, ignorant, and unbelieving, that it will be no less needful to rebuke by all high and Spiritual Magnificency, in the very height of *Sion* Glory, and to outvye

(442)

outvye hereby, not only vain pompous Glory, but those Abominations, and false exalted Lights set up in Temple-Worships, as no better then false Births Coverings, which will not be removed, till this mighty Standard of this Holy Ghost, come to be lifted up, and set upon the top of *Sion-Hill* in Visibility.

November the 22d. 1676.

I saw as a Preludium of this rising Birth of the Holy Ghost, a bright Firmament open, and all dignified with splendorous Stars, some much more blazing then others. And one Star encreased, so great as it became like the Body of the Sun. Which Vision was thus opened unto me, after some days being called over in me, by a fresh vivification of Spirit, that shewed me, that the one Star, which I saw so suddenly encrease to that largeness, as the very Body of the Sun, it was the Virgin-Woman, that was all to be encompassed, with the Birth Light of the Holy Ghost, which would arise out of that Orb, at which the rest of the Stars, that did encompass it, should

(443)

should shout for Joy, and be Witnesses thereof, at the opening of this greater Day-Star, which should enlighten the whole Earth. Oh this left great Amazement in me, provoking to some travelling Sorrows, for to see this mighty Wonder brought forth, as in Vision, so existently in that Star, who is hereunto by the Omnipotency elected. A further Confirmation hereunto, was the Idea of an Ark, that was shut up, floating up and down, not upon muddy, troublesome Waters, which once covered all Mountains and Hills, whenas the Deluge was upon the Old World: but these Waters were pure and healing, like the Waters under the Threshold of the Sanctuary, that where-ever they came, quickned unto Life. And it was said to me, Behold the Dove is in the Ark, and will be this place of broad Waters, that shall cover the Earth, no more to kill or destroy, but to save alive, according to the New Covenant, that *all shall know God from the least to the greatest*. When out of this Ark the Dove shall flye with the Everlasting Gospel, as the Olive-Branch which carrieth in it that oily Property; we will kindle a sweet Fire, that can mix with

(444)

with these pure Waters, and not be quenched, but still maintain fervent heat to declare and speak, as indeed from a Cloven Tongue, that may tinge, wherever it scatters such high enkindled Breath abroad. Ah, Words of such an outflowing Power, will carry force to purpose upon the Hearts of the prepared Hearers, to whom this last Trumpet by the Dove shall sound, Blessed is that Ark where fresh she will out fly to pronounce Salvation, Peace, and Good-will from on high. Fear not, but believe, such a Ministration may be nigh to those, who in this new fram'd Ark do most closely and obscurely lie, till the Birth-Doors shall come for to be opened by the strong Angel. Know upon every Door, here is a several seal, to the number of seven, to which belong the Seven Spirits. Upon every Opening thereto watch, and stand still, till Time's Number is finished, for the going forth upon the broad Water-floats. The glorious Lord, that hath been hidden under this Ark, is now for to appear and unfold what the Seven Thunders hath foretold of Ages past. For which saith the *Alpha* and *Omega*, I do hereunto call you, whose Hearts are
right

(445)

right and perfect to me, not only these things to know and see, but Eminent Instruments to be for me, by the bringing forth a new, and more excelling Generation, then yet have been existing.

November the 23d. 1676.

In the Night season, I saw my self, as if I had been transmuted into a Bird of great largeness, like to a Hawke; and found all my sensible Faculties and Understanding in that appearance, fluttering in an Airy Region, and this Commission Word I had, Go forth, and take a Prey, which attempting, I found a whole Flight of Birds, in some way of resistance, I being alone, they thought they should have encompassed me about, and so out-mastered me. Then I called for my Bird-Mate, who was immediately, as in a large flying Body with me, and so we jointly commanded the whole Flight of the lesser Birds in that Region, and then they voluntarily came to shelter under our Wings. And methought it was a mighty Change, which I did not know how I came into, but all Care,
Fear

(446)

Fear, and Sorrow were fled away. I did feel during this time no low matters of an Earthly Sence at all to touch me. I did during this time, feel also another sort of Birds like Bats did us pursue, which could not hold out their Flight, because of the excessiveness of this Light Reigon, but down again did fall, and again would strive to rise, blindly, to trouble and hit against those who were winged for to obtain the Prize.

December the 4th. 1676.

Look back to November 23. 1676. and there is the Vision, and here is the Interpretation of it.

There was much from this Vision manifested to me, first was, that this shewed, there must be a passing out of a gross, ponderous, heavy laden dark Image and Body; for in the pure Airy Region, only Ætheral Spirits in Winged Bodies of Power could live and swiftly move. Such a Translation it became us to wait and look after, that it might be really

(447)

really accomplished, as the Figure doth call up to. For it was said, this must be till we come this Change to see, all to be in the very Body, by virtue of that Crystalline Stone, that formed must be within, who to its own Clarity must sublime us throughout, before we can go forth, like Eagles to mount, and to take our Prey. As to the resistency which I saw it, was thus to be understood, that at the first going forth, though thus impowered and spirited, yet it would not be understood by the very Elect, who were to be gathered to that Region: for something of Reluctancy there would be, till further confirmed by another Witness, that also should wing up in Spirit and Powers, And should marvellously draw and gather in the Scattered, who to Wisdom's Ministry do belong, which must prepare for the state of Mount *Paran*, and so for the New *Jerusalem*. Then queried I further about the last Flight, who were so few in Number, yet very troublesome, blindly lifting up themselves against us. It was shewed me, that there were dark sensitive Spirits, whose center was in the dark Holes of the Earth, that had some particular knowledge and relation to

(448)

to us, while we appeared to walk with them after their Similitude, but being herefrom changed, and something being formed in us, that hath given us a Winged Raife, and so made the Separation and Alienation, they would pursue to bring us down, that they might know us in their own Likeness, for in this Transformation they cannot, without they could come to be, as we are. Which is impossible, till the Holy Lump in them be made, and they be separated for this state, from all low things to live, whereunto we are called and appointed to live in the Ghostly Body, where we shall meet the Lord our Bridegroom, in the Airy Region.

This Word much followed me, The Birth in you is the Son of God, but it doth not yet appear what it shall be: when as it shall work quite through, expect great alteration, even unto Transfiguration. At which I rebounded with this Answer, Ah Lord, how thick down do flow thy Prophecies, but what makes the working Wheel so slack to effect this mighty thing. Then said the Spirit to me, Thou art in haste, before the Earthly Mold be laid waste, not considering
that

(449)

that ye are but come unto the restoring Ministry, that is preparing for the Birth of the Dove, out to fly, that carrieth all Wonders in its sevenfold Eye, which is your Lamp within, that getteth formation by degrees. Therefore it is not to be stirred, before it comes to its full Age: all that you are to do, is to drink in, what is brought to Hand by its Virgin Mother, for daily succour, as the Word of Counsell, Caution, and Direction, which is at present; all which ye are to expend upon, for stay and strength, till its Birth-Day shall in and through you break.

December the 5th. 1676.

In the Night in my Sleep, the Accuser, and watchful Enemy assaulted me hard, upbraiding me with false and deceivable hopes, that I had in this Ghostly Birth; demanding, why we should more then others in the World seek for it, that were left in the same common Faith with others, ever since the Holy Ghost withdrew, which was not again to be born through any one in Flesh, according as

ff we

(450)

we looked for. Then this Word was present with me to repel. Oh get thee behind me, thou Spirit of Perdition, that goest about to pervert Truth, and wouldst make void the Love's Election of God. Knowing well thou standest not in his Counsel any more, but art afraid; nay, it is thy terrour to see Faith risen so high in any one, as thereby to conceive such a mighty Birth as this, that will so rise, as to overturn thy Kingdom and Reigo, that hath been so long in the Earth: for hereby cast out thou wilt be. Therefore we will not doubt, nor throw away our Confidence, because the Birth we trust to, hath already upon it, the Foundation-Seal, being already named, which cannot be obliterated, without it be by yielding to thy daily renewed subtilties. Which as in the day of Eve, so again thou wouldst be prevalent; storming high, so much as thou seekest the Day grow nigh, of overturning the Babylonish Captivity. Much content I had of this kind both sleeping and waking: One thing more I remember was his charge, that he some proof would see of the Father's Almightyness from his Birth in us. With that I roused up my Faith,

(451)

Faith, and said, that thou mayst, & wilt, unto thy perpetual downfall: therefore away, depart with all thy Wiles from me. For I will no more give Ear to the underminings of such a Serpentine Spirit, who would circumvent me, in the process of my New Birth after the manner of Jesus. After this I fell into Sleep again, towards the Morning, then I felt such bitter Agonies in my outward Man, as if my Life had been just parting asunder, and throws and pains, as if my Back had been cleaving in two, which awaked me. And I was amazed, when I came unto my self, that I found all was so well with me: for I perceived the Evil One had beleaguered me in his dark Magick, but could neither hurt me in Mind or Body. The watchful Eye of my Jesus being vigilant to preserve me from his Fury.

December the 6th. 1676.

After this Conflict, I waited to understand the meaning of this terrible on-set upon me, and it was thus spoken in me, Satan hath desired to winnow thee, and watched his opportunity to surprize thee, while the Animal Life was reposed; and

F f

might

(452)

might he have been permitted, he would certainly have undermined the Virgin Birth, by overthrowing thy Faith. Which is the very Life-pulse of this Birth, for if that stop, the Life soon grows weak, therefore still maintain, and keep up that Faith, which is the material matter of this Birth, that the Evil One hunts to destroy. For could he make void Faith, he well knows, that is the very Basis of the New Creation-building, and thereby would throw down all, what ever hath been wrought. Consider, oh ye upon whom this Probation time is come, which will be the Birth growing, that you carefully provide, and guard on this defensive Weapon, oyling it well, that no rust on it at any time be found. As it is given you to believe, so mind to stir up this Gift in you, remembering what all precious Faith hath done in this World, through the very mortal Case. Nay, as ye read, the very Visible Creation was brought about, by the Word of Faith, and can be no otherwise Restored, to its first primary Purity, Liberty and Glory, but through the rising Life of Faith. Of which the Serpent's subtilty broke the Golden Chain, and

(453)

and cut that Silver Cord, which held up the Paradisical Creation; by introducing his Temptation into Adam. Who hereby broke his Faith and Covenant with his God. Now then by one Man's disobedience to the Faith, all became faithless, by which then it was impossible to retain the similitude of God, for hereby he lost the use of the most holy generating property, and brought forth strange Births, as ye at this day do find the sad effects thereof. But now yet once again, an open Birth-Door is set, for Wisdom's Life-Seed to enter in at, which shall bring forth a new Creation store, much exceeding all the Births that have gone before. To which good thing, so much prophesied of, give great heed. Marvel not that the accursed Serpent's Seed is so enraged night and day, his Venom to let out, it is because he suspects thou art designed for some eminent use, through that principal Birth, that may be a means to ransom many out of Turkish thrall. Therefore at this Animal Life he did strike by his wounding Dart, but I thy Jesus stood with Faith, the Weapon Balm, oyl, thee to heal. And will not fail thee still to guard against his Wiles; keep but my

Ff 3

Faith,

(454)

Faith, and from it do not shrink. And so give charge to such, as engage with you upon the same account, and you will see certainly the issue of that Birth, that shall most perfectly restore the fallen Creation in your selves and others, in such a way, as yet no late President hath been, since *Immanuel's* Birth did descend.

December the 7th. 1676.

In the Night season, after some rising Ejaculations had ascended, and I falling into a Sleep, I was suddenly awaked, as if some Person had been in the Bed with me. Which in some kind of fear I rose up to see; but saw nothing, so lying still in the consideration a little while, I felt sensibly a Hand all over spread upon me, with an influence of great Heat, at which I marvelled what it should signifie. Then this Word spake, saying; Fear not, this Hand is stretched out, for to encompass the Birth; and by the Heat to fix the Life's impregnancy, that it might be past the Dragon's power any more for to slay. Who cannot cease to watch it with an Evil Eye, for which cause I have overshadowed thee with my Airy Body, which

(455)

which may bring forth accordingly; As Faith shall operate in its own Mytery, which is the great thing whereby the Paradisical World shall spring again, without toil and care. For this cannot be, until such a Birth be brought forth, that hath all Faith to go forth with all Power, as without guilt of Sin; for that quencheth the Seal of Love; and Bird-likes the Wings of Faith, which is also a twisting Cord to bind down its Eagle-Body: but it is able to free it self from all, that brought it under the bondage of Evil. Now this renewing Birth, set your Minds fully upon, for it will be to you; the *Noah* that will comfort you, by restoring a New World from which the Curse will fly. I your Jesus must abide in my Heavenly Reservatory, till this Birth in you grow ripe, for it is the *Elias* that will come in another, and more perfect Ministraton, then ever yet hath been, that must prepare for the Coming of me your Lord from Heaven. Who left this Work to be accomplished by the Bath of the Holy Ghost, which was to bring forth the most perfect Restoration, that to you might come to know *Elias* track, through the burning Chariot, for

F f 4

Translation.

(456)

Translation. It will certainly fall upon the Lot of some one, or other, that are hereunto predestinated, to bring forth this mighty *Elias* in Spirit, as the first born in Wisdom's Day; to go before, and overturn, and make ready for my absolute Reign, yet to be in the Earth, in order to the New *Jerusalem* descending Glory. Therefore take heed, be circumspect; believing this Birth for to see, wing up your Faith, and Pray, and travel mightily, that ye may be those Worthy Ones, to bear a Living Testimony for me. For a great and weighty Government will be entrusted with you, when Wisdom's Birth shall be fully ripened: for a much more glorious state then that of *Solomon*, shall be established upon the Ghostly Nativity. Instead of a Terrestrial, there shall be a Celestial greatness of Dominion, from this Birth-Lily springing, that hath like the two Witnesses been long slain in the Seed, and buried over with Earth, so as forgotten in the World. But now expect the raising of them up in each of you, who shall stand as Olive-Trees before me, still naturally flowing out with your Golden Oyl; it shall not be as formerly,

(457)

formerly, by way of Gifts now and then, but this Fatness and Olive-Sweetness shall spring out of your own Root, being hereinto fully changed. Then will you know the constant and fixed state, and no more want your Eternal Bride and Mate.

December the 9th. 1676.

A mighty Saying was echoed to me, brought forth out of the Counsel-deep, pronouncing it should be our Lot, to live by the Sword and Bow of Might, by which *Jacob* of old took great Spoil out of the Hand of the *Amorite*. Which was thus opened unto me, that this Word came to me, to let me understand, that our Blessing and Portion would come in by meer Conquest. For thus said the Holy and True, Behold and see, here is the Gift that I give to you, as a Father's Blessing, which is the Sword of my Spirit, and the Conquering Bow, whose Arrows are all of Gold: with these expect ye must get your Living, and also bring into me, your God, your worthy Prey. Now therefore gird on this Sword, that

(458)

that is so richly oiled with the purest of Uction, and go forth all prosperously. It is not only a defensive Weapon, but it will cut down and destroy, and resist every Balsam Spirit, which standeth in your way. None ever was possessed of this Sword, but that strong Patient Will-Spirit, that knew the Way to the Golden Pool of Oyl, there still to bath it, whenever occasion is for it to burnish, and display. The light hereof will cause all about you, to stand in fear and awe, when they shall see you are so God-like, armed with strength of Power, which is so commandable, that all resistency will fly away against it. Oh, this is that Spirit Weapon, which makes Giddanes first within thy self: it will suffer no *Amarite*, nor *Cananite* near its Borders to dwell. But *Gideon* like make havock, hew, and cut down every Grove, where false Worships hath by blind Zeal been set up. But verily the Day is near for the Sword of the Lord in *Gideon's* Hand to appear, which will make a quick riddance in the Earth. The Lamp of my Spirit in your Earthen Pitchers is now seated, though the time hath not yet been for them to shine out, by reason that

(459)

that the Olive-matter of the Holy Ghost is not yet come to that Perfection, to sound forth the Trumpet for the total Victory, over all Centers and Worlds, which shall certainly be conquered by this out-going Birth. But while this is perfecting, here is Conquering Work, that ye may not sit idle, but now to go on every day, somewhat to effect. Therefore another Weapon is given into your management, which is my Covenant Rain-Bow, which will be to you of great consequence, if you have skill rightly for to use it. The use of an Eagle Eye, that may this great Birth-mark spy. Here lieth the grand deep-sighted Wisdom, to shoot forth such a Golden Shaft, as may hit, and thereby make way for Wisdom's first born, to come forth, through sending out this mighty Arrow of all precious Faith. Nothing like this you will find, will be of travelling force to help you out in your Births Agonies, which upon you will come, before you can embrace this Ghostly Body imbodyed with a Soul and Spirit. That will spring all a new, from the creating Word imbodyed in a corporeal shape. Which for a time shall remain a high degree of Wonder.

(460)

Wonder : For to see the Ghostly Power
to send forth through contemptible Hu-
manity, that high scented Breath of
Air, which may be felt, tasted, and
smelt with whom it is resident.

Then this Question in me arose.

Ah my Lord, when shall these Powers
be set a work, so as the doubtful in Heart
may somewhat hereof see, and we there-
by from all upbraidings be set free ? I
was thus answered, The Day is not to be
put far off, for now is the acceptable
time for Salvation to be wrought : There
is conquering work still to be done with
in, the flaming Sword must cut down
every Briery Root, and burn up every
Thorny Thought, which do near this Li-
ly Birth Spring, and vanquish all vaporous
Clouds that thicken the Heavenly Air,
with all the gross Animal Life of Sense,
which is the greatest of Impediments. It
is that *Eser* that holds Faith's Birth by
the Heel, that no might not break forth.
Therefore in the Strength of *Jacob's An-
gel*, do you strongly wrestle : for by his
Sword and Bow you must make your
way, and Conquest gain, that so you
may command both the Heaven, and
earthly

(461)

earthly store. For Heirs of all Worlds
ye will be : then gird up, and go forth
all armed ; the musician of the Spirit is
with you, so as nothing can harm you,
who carry the precious and essential Root
of Life in you. Even now, while but in
it its Younglings day it is, yet it will be a
defence of Glory, that now and then
will sparkle through, by which it may
be known, that in you is intombed a
Precious Stone, a White Stone, that hath
the Virgin's Name engraven on it, which
must be for the Lamb a Spouse and Bride.
Therefore the Cry of the Spirit is, Pre-
pare, make ready, and Pray fervently,
for your Everlasting Birth-Door to open,
that the Heir of Glory may enter there-
through : Even so let it be.

December the 10th. 1676.

The sweet living Pool this Night was
mightily opened, and stirred by the
holy driving Spirit, that brought choice
and super-eminent good things, out of
the high Kingdom's store, saying also
to me, Come, tast, and see, how you
like the Heavenly Country-Fruit, that is
ripened

(462)

ripened from that unmixed Element: Draw up unto my Table, for you shall sit with me, after the manner of a Spirit, and eat such things as are set before you: For I, your Lord must take special care to feed and nourish those, that are with Young, with the highest of Birth degrees. And indeed I did according to this Salutation, find a sweet and pleasant tast to my Spiritual Appetite, and a satisfying fulness. Hereupon followed an occasioned great enlargement of Soul-magnifying in Prayer, which at this time was more then usual, mingled with an oily Incense. Which feeling, I took all advantage to put forward, for the holy Birth-issuë in each other, who were noted in the Life-Book, as was at this season asserted to me, with many other Words of signal Favour, that so we might have no cause to repent our Choice, in being professed Traders, for Wisdom's Merchandize, which would turn to that account, that we should not be ashamed of, though now for it under disrepute, as not understood, or known, but God will reveal us in his time. After I had prayed, I was encompassed with white waving Clouds for a good space together,

(463)

together, with this Word, So shall ye your Lord in the Airy Body meet. Therefore we must be all pure and clarified, and constituted in and through the essential Birth of Life for the fruition and sight of the flaming Body of Light.

December the 11th. 1676.

This Day this Word came to me, I thy original Sower am come into my Garden, to see what wanting is, to make up the full Beauty and Glory of my Husbandry, in your most refined and separated Mould. I see you are careful to keep it, for a higher degree of Seed (as not being satisfied with what is sown and sprung up) though there be many young and fruitful Plants, all Plants of Righteousness. Yet here is one principal Tree that is wanting in the midst of these, to grow for the better feeding and establishing of these. All which are worthy of acceptance to me your Spiritual Sower. I am come now to that Plantation, which I can call my own, where the Virgin Lily of Faith, and the blushing Rose of Love, and Marigold of Hope, and that sweet-

(464)

sweet-scented Violet of Meekness, and the Cordial Gilliflower of Patience, and the Honeyfuckle of Abnegation to all whatever proceeds from this cursed Earth, all these are pleasant in my Eye; Ye being found faithful and vigilant in these, behold one reserve I have yet more for you, who are beloved, as the most principal and weighty Seed, which is from the Olive-Tree, a Berry hereof I bring, to let fall into your selected Ground. This is that from which ye may expect an Olive-Tree to spring, that will feed all the rest, from its oily property, which will flow not by constraint, but voluntarily, and will all these Plants re-establish and refresh, as shall be felt in you, as Witness-bearers hereunto. This is that Olive-tree which emptieth it self forth upon these several Plants, being higher graduated and enriched, containing in it the all-fluent dispersive Life that ascends upward, and again flows downward with oily Dews. Which as a Mist Waters the whole inward Ground for a daily showry Spring, that I your Lord, may walk in the midst of these fresh scented Flowers. For as much as they were weak in themselves, and
apt

(465)

apt to withdraw and dye, therefore I have sown this pure Olive-Seed in the midst of them, which will arise to fulfil and perfect what the several Seeds Births have left behind, and short of bringing this to effect. For this Life-Tree acteth all free, because it hath in it self all-sufficiency, not by a forced Might, or constraint in Contest with a contrary Birth of Life. No, in this Olive-Tree, there is no such dividing property, it is from the one pure and perfect Essence of the Deity, which never ceaseth till it hath wrought out all Contrariety whereto it comes to be a fixed Root. Now then try your selves hereby, for thus it will work, to give proof that this Seed is of the right Olive-kind. It is indeed come in you withal great Love to restore; therefore as the thirsty Ground open wide for this pure Oil-Olive to drink in, that so all Sin may be cleansed out of your Ground, for this Original Righteousness to take place, laying the old Foundations waste. Whereout the false Births Seeds so plentifully did spring, to which a stop must be verily be put. For though every Fruit of my Garden-Plantation in you have had its opposite, suf-
fered

G g

(466)

ferred to spring up by it, yet it must be so no more, after this Anointing hath throughout searched, and drenched every part, that belongeth to the new formation store.

December the 12th. 1676.

Being still followed with fresh Manifestations to wait for the Manifestations of what is yet but in us as the Spring, I was opened in my Spirit to be very solicitous, that we might be of that account with our Lord Jesus, as for to go through this Birth in all its gradual Perfections, till the Holy Ghost should absolutely have a Throne in us. Upon which earnestness, this Word came to me: Where two are agreed to prosecute, what hath been predicted with this particular Love-design, it shall certainly be fulfilled in its Day, and in God's most glorifying season. Therefore unite, and strengthen each other, from the Oily Might which shall upon you still increase, till that great Blessing you seek, out of each one successively hath its preceding Volatile, according to the Nature
of

(467)

of a Spirit. Who out will fly: no curb or restraint upon this Birth Power shall lie, when found all of one sacred Matter and Mould, for the holy Breath-Spirit to move and raise up to its own Aery Sphear, all in a body of Light and Spirit pure and clear. This may only be called the true redeemed state, that delivers out of all Fears and Sin-obnoxious Cares, into the highest Liberty, where all free access into Mansions of Glory, may by the taking Wing from this everlasting Birth, spring, and so enter into the Holiest of Holies. This only is possible to such who the anointed Shield of Faith do bear, that will not be daunted nor quieted, but ride on upon the mounting Horse of this Spirit of Faith, till ye may cry over all Victory. For of all that hath been said of this Birth, verily this Faith is the Sum & out-going Power, that will make the Passage, and reach God's Omnipotency.

G g 2

December

(468)

December the 13th. 1676.

In the Night I had a bright shine all about my Bed, which was signified to me, that as without, so it should be all Light from the seven Oily Lamps, that should be as a covering Flame to cloath the Virgin Woman, who should be impregnated with the Birth of the most holy Seed of God. Then queried I, who this Woman should be? It was said, the Name was known, and written in one, that was to be of a perfect Heart, meet for high and Heavenly Converse, and so thereby contract a Sun-shine body of Light, Crystalline and clear, to wing unto the Heavenly Sphear, which is the Habitation for Spirits of Light. This Woman that is certified of by *John* in the *Revelations* hath not had its fulfilling Prophecie to this day, therefore yet to come, as it was in Spirit said to me, and that the pure and perfect in Heart might come this Woman to be, as the Wonder of all Wonders, which hath been since Time's Creation. The Birth of *Jesus* was great and marvellous, but this shall
far

(469)

far excell it, because it will be of such high extracted Quality, as no Terrestrial can or shall see its God-like-form, but as its going forth may be felt and understood by Effects, to be indeed the Birth of the Holy Ghost. Then I further started this Question to my Lord, and Spiritual Informer, Whether this Birth should distinctly be manifested from this Sun-like Creature? that is said to travail with it to bring it forth. For this Objection arose in me, that the Virgin that brought forth *Jesus* in a Fleshly Figure, she remained still the same, no transmutation came upon her, no more then upon others only living a holy Virgin Life, but no matter of Wonder after *Christ's* Birth wrought, as by or through her have shone forth, but all still by the Birth that proceeded from her. Who in that Day gave proof by Miracles of the pure Deity working through Humanity. This great Question was thus resolved me, through the Word of Life opening, which testified as followeth; True it is, that in the humane Birth of thy *Jesus*, there was a visible shew of distinction, because of the Corporeity which then was needful to be born; but in this case

G g 3

it

(470)

it will be otherwise. For this is a Birth of meer Spirit without any commixture of Humanity, only it will pass and act, sometime, through this Virgin Humanity, which it hath chosen to be its Birth-Womb or Temple-Body, whereby it may act its Deeds of Wonder, answerable to its Birth-Deity. So that here the Mother of the Virgin-Birth will be more dignified and honoured, then the foregoing Ministration in the Birth of Jesus was. Therefore an oriental bright flaming Garment is allotted her, with a Crown beset with Stars, plainly declaring, that to her is given the Command and Power to bear sway within the Celestial Region, and by and through that near relation, and conjunction with this mighty Birth, when born, to go forth to seal, and save the Nations, that shall bow to its Sovereignty. For this Birth consisteth of marvelous Power, none can its mystical Being sound or find out, for it operates in every Creature and thing after a Magical manner. And in this one pure Virgin, she will first unseal that everlasting Source of Treasure, and therefrom distribute, according to the degrees and measures of the Holy Ghost, who shall
give

(471)

give his quickning Powers first in them, who for this successive Birth, have their Minds purified and refined. For this a touch-flaming Stone there is, that will in-kindle Life in each one, as its pleasure shall to introduce it self most free. For by way of Birth it will grow, in all that hereof shall participate, and after like manner generate. But oh here will be the great thing, who shall be counted worthy, to be the first of this Ghostly Generation for him to begin withal.

December the 15th. 1676.

This Word came, Behold yet, and see, here is Birth-prize within your most pure Womb-Hearts now laid, there is no prohibition, but all Love-Emanations, and Incitations by Spirit-provocations, to put you upon the believing the possibility thereof. And know for a truth, that this Birth will go forward, and grow mightily, if you do but keep to these two Rules, and observe them nicely: The first is to eschew drinking out of that Cup, wherein is mingled very subtly Red Wine, that is sugar'd with all sweet
G g 4 sensibility,

(472)

sensibility, that flows readily into this Wine, being from the strange and Wild Vine. Therefore it must be refused, in regard of the evil Consequences that do attend it. For the Poyson of every earthly Essence is mingled here withal, which contributed, doth feed up that old Life-Birth, by which this is warned to depart out; for what doth feed up the one, doth starve the other, they cannot be Twins in this sanctified and holy Vehiclle, which only is allotted for the *Nazarite*. For whom a choice and particular provision is appointed by the Father of it. Now charge in special to you is given, who herein may be concerned, that you henceforth refuse to tast any of their delicious Fruits, that do spring from the neathermost part and lowest Region, for they are all crude and sowre for want of that kind way of ripening, from the everlasting warm heat of the one blessed Element, which by giving proof of your Fear, Love and Care herein (lest thereby this Holy Thing should suffer) ye must faithfully abstain from all her crude earthly Fruits, then may ye hope firmly, and claim boldly Stores and Supplies out from the Treasury

(473)

sury of a God all-sufficiency, that wi'l most marvellously excel all of this earthly growth millions of degrees, for Vigour, Strength, and Pleasantness; That for the nutriment of this holy Birth-Stone shall be conveyed, though unseen, yet tasted and felt, by them that shall carry this Birth in them, till it cometh to its full Number and Date. The second Rule that was given us strictly to observe was this, alluding to the Woman in the *Revelations*, that was cloathed with the Sun, before she brought forth, signifying to us, that Clarity and Virgin-Purity was the signal mark of such as should her personate, in the Heavenly state. Therefore what less will become us, then Garments of Light, having no streaks of the Night of Darknes upon them, as it is written, all Light in the Lord. Who is our fine Linnen-Righteousnes, to exercise the simplified Nature of the Virgin-Spirit, who this Birth is to bring forth in the World. Then also I had this further Advertisement, that it would be very requisite for us, who carried this living Birth-Stone within us, for to seek a Desert, solitary Place, void of all the commixed Solaces of this World, who would

(474)

would envy, and hate, and chase such as should apply themselves hereunto, as Noted Ones, who do wait for this great Birth refreshing. Therefore be wise and wary, said the holy Guide, and make no mention yet what the Lord is for, and in you doing. Remembring that Word, Let not him that is but putting on his Armour, boast or glory, as he that putteth off, having given proof of Victory. So ye are to consider, that your Walks here in this dark Valley, and amongst the Dead, is very slippery and unfavoury, and may well offend the holy pure, conceived thing within you. Now then fly to a solitary Wilderness, where you may preserve your selves and Birth, from the Dragon's Eye, that awakeneth and stirreth up every where against it. For as much as he, with his piercing Eye doth see who nearest the Birth-mark are; now then up and away, take flight with that Wing which is a strong resolved Will, that carries swift as an Eagle, into that Path and Way which the Vultur's Eye shall not espy, during the time of your most secret hiding in this Wilderness. Which to you shall be as a *Lebanon*; for the Angel of my presence shall here

(475)

here walk with you, if herein you shall obey, then will I feed and nourish you, with that which is choice and primary Food indeed, such as the gross and sensitive Life never understood, I do only require the act of your flying Will, to abide where you will see nothing grow, that can feed your earthly sensitive Appetite. Here is no other Life to be known, or exercised, but that of Faith, which must fetch in all Provision belonging hereunto. Therefore my Spirit doth allure you, who are justified and nourished by the outflowing Acts of Faith, which through a constant exercise will be of that predominancy, as to eat out and swallow up the mutinous Essences, which strive so hard to make void this Life of Faith. Now then do you receive from my Hand this Crystalline Cup, wherein is the Water of Life from the Fountain-Rock: I do also place the Golden Pot of Manna by you, that so ye may have no need to wander out, but hereof freely take; it will feed up unto the full grown Body of the Ghostly state. Now then be wise, and give no Ear to the crooked Serpent, who still will be casting in his Floods of Jealousies and

(476)

and Fears, saying, What make you here in such a desert place, shut out from all the pleasant things which are lawful to be enjoyed, with, and amongst your fellow Brethren. But these his sugar'd Baits meddle ye not withal, who hereby would subtilly supplant you of that good thing, which yet not being seen, carries with him, and his worldly adherents such little esteem. But be assured, there is that high extracted Matter sown within you, from which will rise the Star of the Wise, that shall win length of days, durable Riches and Honour by Strength and Dominion, and shall bring in another Kingdom. Therefore hold out your Wilderness-Temptation, and let none out-bid you, or take away the Crown from you. My Words forget not, the Spirit doth speak them.

December the 18th. 1676.

Upon this call into the Wilderness, it is shewn that Temptations would meet us, though high Manifestations of Love and Care would be here also expressed, for we are appointed to give eminent proofs

(477)

proofs of Faith, as the forerunners of the Sealing Ministry of the Spirit, which still follows believing. But we must expect many an assault, as sometime upon one and the other, who are entred into this abstracted dedicated state. Therefore much more the vigilant Enemy doth make his onset upon us, as we daily do experience. As having lately some occasion to take notice of the Pulse of Faith, beating low in my Spiritual associate, whereby I was mutually touched, and thereupon moved to invoke, that our Faith might jointly be kept up, or else the Birth could not be perfected, as was shewn to me, which made me wrestle mightily: Upon which this Word was given to me for him, that sometimes an *Elias* might despond, and make request that his Life might be taken away, saying, as *Elias* also, this Evil is from the Lord: what should I wait any longer in expectation, what am I better then my Fathers? All which over-casting Clouds will happen sometimes upon ye; what Faith could act higher, then *Elias*, yet now in a fainting Fit, what lower? Thus it was set before me concerning the Dr. my Friend's heaviness, and sadness, which sometimes

(478)

sometimes sealed him further. It was given to me for his Encouragement, that an *Elias* should yet be born through, all hard onsets, to open the Heavens, and bring down the Blessings of Fruitfulness, upon the dry, languishing Earth within our selves, and power to open and unloose the Seals of that Spring, that shall make our solitary Habitation as the *Eden* of the Lord. Who will walk among the Stones of Fire, and commune with us; that so our Warfare may be all pleasant, till Time's Number for the full Manifestation shall be accomplished for us.

December the 20th. 1676.

Being driven in Spirit to withdraw, as into the Desert Mount, there apart from my self to be, as to the sensitive part, and to all things in the earthly Consideration. Knowing that herefrom I must absent, if at any time I would be present with the Lord. Who for the joy and pleasure that doth flow therefrom, might well invite us to wait in this blessed Wilderness. Where as dead and unknown to the World, we are attend-

ing

(479)

ing to receive the high Throne Visitants, who will never appear but at such times and seasons, when we are able to clear our selves of this lower Sphear. Such pulls in from the *Sodomites*, by *Lot's* good Angel, we often do meet withal, who would have us dwell in the House and Tent with our *Immanuel*. Who will make ready the Tabernacle of God himself to dwell in us, as we can walk in his narrow Track, and avoid the broad Way of the *Sodomites*. As these Teachings were ministred by the Spirit unto me, falling into some drowiness, which I was willing to do, for the composing of my Head, that was disturbed with pain, by reason of a flux of Rheum; While I thus reposed, I heard a Voice say, Awake, for I have a great Secret for to reveal. Which roused me out of my Sleep, and immediately I saw in the Spirit this to pass before me, to wit, distinct Bodies, nothing of fleshy Matter, only like Corporeals in Figures, but the Substance was as if it had been transparent Glass, formed into the Idea of a Creature, so clear as if nothing but Crystalline Water had filled up every part of these Bodies. Then this Word did proceed as out of them,

them,

(480)

them, Behold and see, these be generated each from one, and have their several Regions to walk in their appointed time.

December the 21st. 1676.

This Morning I was greatly solicitous to understand the meaning of this Presentation, which very readily and emphatically opened its Mystery, as thus, there were three distinct Changes, which we were to pass into, before the highest Degree could be attained, as from Faith to Faith, still higher, and from Glory to Glory, as the Speaking Word said in me, Here see, what the several states are, which you must strive hard to get through, here are three Births of the Spirit, one still greater then the other. As this observe by him, who herein was your Pattern, who broke through all these Births Gates making way to give an assured hope, that ye may enter in by the same three-fold Degree with your Jesus into every several Region, till lodged for Eternity into the one fixed Element with the blessed Trinity. No more Removes therefrom to make, for there is your everlasting

(481)

ing Rest; but till this, the process of your Jesus you must keep in your Eye, and exactly follow. As now consider your selves with him, in the first Nativity of the Spirit, wherein the Christ-like Spirit is under Sufferings, lodged with Iniquity, oppressed with Infirmities, obnoxious to the ruling Powers of the Stars, subject to the cruelty of the evil Rulers amongst Men, who exercise subordinate Power, under their Head-Prince, in this worldly Region. Which your great high Apostle himself suffer'd under, paying the whole of what-ever could be challenged from him. For you must know, there is a Debt due from every one, which must be paid; though it was answered by that publick Representative in his own Person; being therefore offer'd up once for all, as a visible Sacrifice, and Propitiation for Sin; as that which was only to shew what was still successively to run from this Line of the New Birth of Christ in the Spirit. Now then there is no way to free your selves from the Tyranny of what Sin hath brought you under, but by yielding un-to the Death-mystical. Thereby the Debt will be discharged, and you set

H h

fres

(482)

free out of all that, which since the fall hath exercised Authority over you, and thereby you shall know the first formation, into the clear and pure Airy Body: which will carry you, though obscurely, as Christ your Lord did, that shall here-out appear in another form, as he did when risen from the Dead, who did only to a few appear, descending from his Paradisical Sphear. Even so by the same quickning Spirit, pass over with your Jesus, till you arrive beyond *Paradise*, and come to assume that third Birth Degree, which alone is appropriated to the all-Ghostly-Trinity: which as in one, shall swallow up every lower Degree; that now must go forward in you, in order to this superiour Birth. Which only can be born out of these, who are ascended to Mount *Sion*, as the proper Region for the pure Virgin to travail with this Birth in. Oh it is so high, great, and principal, that out of this holy Climate it cannot be manifested; therefore consider what holy separated and sequestred Spirits, the hopes of this third degree of the Spirit's Birth, do call you, for to give up your selves unto? Faint not, but stick close unto that, which as

(483)

a munition of Rocks, will be to you for Strength, Light, and Counsel, till to this last degree of glory you shall be brought, and therein your Jesus will appear. Therefore do you set forward: be as those that are dead, and yet alive. Be Ye not any longer, but let the second Degree of the Spirit's Birth live in this very time of your attained process; having so far obtained the potent Power of the free willing Spirit, as this to effect by the Birth-Spirit, which is already born in you, which will so far perfect the Death, as to bring forth that Body of the Resurrection. Which gradually proceeds from the Root of that Eternal Spirit which raised Christ from the Dead, this shall also be that generating Life-quickning Spirit in you, to bring forth the last and principal Birth-degree: which growing will be, till the compleat Death and Resurrection are passed through. Then may ye expect the breaking forth of this high and great Manifestation of God the Holy Ghost, who will Reign indeed Omnipotently, over all that hath lain under the Fall. No Song of full Redemption can be sung, till this Kingdom of the Lamb and Bride mutually do meet.

H h 2

The

(484)

The counsel of the Spirit is to you, who have this pure Unction Matter in you, that you give it all scope and liberty, for its further driving forth in you. For ye may be, as many who have gone forth in this generating Birth, but have stopped the Life-Vein, before it could come to breath in a risen Body all of pure Air. Therefore double your Watch, and be heedful, for it is no light or trivial work that you must herein set upon: for were you to begin your whole Life again, days few enough they would be, to clear and acquit all, to make room for this rising Birth forth to go. But to such as shall hereunto set themselves with a perfect Heart, *Hezekiah*-like, I will, saith the Spirit, add unto their days some degrees of the Sun of their outward Life, which shall not go down till you have finished that Faith, which will give the power to open the first Seal; where doth lie under the Saphire Stone. Obey, and flee to your appointed Wilderness, that this fore-running Life of Faith may have all supremacy over your sensitive part; to work down, and bury in the Death-Grave, all which would this Birth-Lily with its Rose-Mate oppose. These things

(485)

things in charge the Spirit of Jesus doth mutually leave with you, the terms and conditions are faithfully revealed to you: you may either win or lose this great Prize, as to the Manifestation hereof in this Principle. But be ye wise.

December the 23d. 1676.

It was this Morning further manifested to me, that those three, who so appeared unto me, were the same, which appeared to *Abraham*; bringing the good News that the *Isaac*-Birth was near. Only they were in humane Shapes: these were all in a pure Mist, and formed into Airy Bodies, only for Spirits to behold. But this was the Secret that was opened to me from hence, according as was cryed in me, which was this, as the Word opened: Understand now, and know, oh ye Intellectual Spirits, for what end did these appear to thee. What less, but to advertise, that the great and last Birth-Day of the Spirit is drawing near? The barren *Sarah* shall again bear from the Youthful Nature of the Virgin, which hath its time for to flower in
 Hh 3 Nature's

(486)

Nature's Ground, for the Trinity to consummate all, by this one passing act, of transfused Spiritual Generation. This is that which must do the Cure upon the Mortal Sore, as this whole Birth-Trinity is born in each one's Births there have been from the Fathers and Sons properly, as that of *Isaac*, and of *Jesus* in the Flesh, being figuratives, which have had their Mystery fulfilled. And here hath been the stop, being baptized into the Father and the Son, but not knowing that last and Celestial Baptism of the Holy Ghost. Who beareth no other similitude, but what answereth, and is consonant to that eternal Element, from whence this Ghostly Body is contracted, Which is all Breath of Power, a Flame of Purity, clarified Earth; through which Golden Streams do run through every Vein, to make up a transparent Body: which may well become the Holy Trinity for to dwell in. Here is the Birth that is not yet come into the World: there hath wanted the Woman-Virgin cloathed with the Sun, for to bring it forth. Who must be drawn aside from all, and kept up only for this mighty travelling Work, who hath an appointed

(487)

appointed daily Portion from the high Father of this Birth, sent in for the nourishing of this which is so highly compacted of the threefold Seed of the Deity. That so nothing of defect, shortness of power and disability may be, which have been complained of hitherto. But when this Trine do agree as one, to pass through the Virgin-Mind, then shall such walk, as full Victors, over the Sea of Glass, having Bodies suitably framed unto those Spirits, which ye receive in the second Birth-Ministration. Which for want of such a Ghostly Body, through a Christ-like Spirit, yet remaineth weak, till the whole Mystery of Father, Son and Spirit comes, and shall appear, to Move, and open in the eternal Birth-center evermore.

December the 26th. 1676.

It was further noted unto me, from that Vision of the three Spiritual Bodies, That all Discovery and Revelation of the Will and Mind of the Deity, would now be from these three, bearing Witness for themselves in our pure eternal

H h 4 part.

(488)

part. Who there will never cease to be a Speaking Oracle for Manifestation, if we stick closely to observe and obey what daily proceedeth herefrom. For it was said to me: Turn and dive deep in, for the Living Word is become a bubbling Spring, that shall work out all mixed things: that would corrupt, and make void the Law of my Spirit; which henceforth to you, is to be a standing Rule. For all other ways and means for Information and Discourse, with the most Holy, are now ceased. God used and took up outward Figures to reveal his Mind by in former Ages and Times, as by the Ministration of Angels; and then by his Son; who came to reveal what was meet to be known and understood in that day of his visible Appearance in the World. Who could hardly bear to hear what was reported by him: who would have had as little credit in the World, as any now, if there had not been the Sealing Power of the God-head; by which the World was convinced, for Obedience to the Faith, which then was required. But this Ministration of Jesus shutting up, what must the Just now live by in these last times?

(489)

times? Your Jesus doth not turn you over to a dead Stock to live upon, as to what was done and written in his Day; but transferreth you over to a lively Manifestation, and fresh Openings from his Spirit's Birth in you. Whose leadings and drawings observed, it will further point you, to what may still be generated from Spirit to Spirit. Yet in a higher Birth-Degree, for that which is at first but a Spirit of Prophecy and Revelation, will turn it self into a fixed Body. All which proportionably is to ascend into the New *Jerusalem*, for to bring it down in the transparent Ghostly Power. For when Spirit and Body do mutually agree together, and knit after the manner of that secret Formation, then it seeks its own Region to dwell in. For if the Trinity will appear among these low Inhabitants, then a Body must for them be prepared. Oh then see what the Light and Life-quickning hath yet in you to do; to wit, a travelling Work still, that as Jesus hath had his Birth-formation, so now the Holy Ghost may be fully formed; that so ye may not need to have a Star-Leader, or depend upon this way of Revelation that now you are

(490)

are waiting upon. For you shall know in the first Root of knowledge, as God himself knoweth: But in the present time, the Spirit measureth out according as you are able to bear; which are but as Sprinklings, to what the broad Waters shall cover your Earth withal. However hereunto ye do well to attend, as unto the sure Word of Wisdom; that shall drop in the all-healing Gold, to make ready for what hath been fore-told. One thing more in order I do require, that seeing I have made choice of you, to bear my Name mystically upon your Breast or Table-Heart, where I do answer all your Enquiries; that you reserve for me, that most Holy Place to commune with you there alone, suffering no polluted thing to enter in; for to raise any fume or dark Vapour upon the Breast-Plate Stones: which will eclips the lustre of them, so as no Light they will give to you, for further proceeding. And if they should be clouded through cold earthly Damps, your way would soon be dark: and at a loss ye would find your selves. Therefore beware of darkening your Foundation-Light, for without great heedfulness, ye may cast a Shadow upon
it,

(491)

it; then no certain discovery or resolve can be given, though ye make never so strict an Enquiry. This was the cause and ground of all Apostatizing in former and present Ages; having stifled the Speaking Oracle by crouding earthly stuff into that, which should be the separated and consecrated place; for the Living Testimony thereout to open, for daily Instruction and Guidance. Which is of absolute expedience in such a dangerous state, where so many cross, false, and by-ways do offer themselves to the Eye. But keep you to your own Breast-Plate of light sparkling Stones, and they will give to you sound Judgment, and *Sion-Laws*: and as need is, still Renew you; till you in all things shall be perfected, for Jehovah *Shammah* to fill up your Temple-Body with Glory.

December the 28th. 1676.

In the forepart of this Night, I was much pondering, and considering the weightiness of the Ghostly Formation, how difficult a thing it was, and hard to be by any brought forth: though many
have

(492)

have hard travelled for it, yet there wanted both Strength, and Perfection of Righteousness; which I saw we also were deficient in; Therefore not sufficient to carry through such a wonderful Restorative Birth of Life. But as I was complaining, and owning our impotencies, and unmeanness hereunto, this Word came: My Grace can make strong, where sense of the greatest Weakness is; therefore hope and believe down all Discouragements. Which Word much comforted and quieted me; and I fell asleep. In which I saw a young Elephant that was to be bred up, and it was presented to be my care and charge to feed it. When I awaked, it was said to me, That as this Elephant for strength, so we should grow to be; And no burthen or weight what ever cast upon us, should cause any shrinking, or bowing under it. For such a strong Elephant-Power should by degrees grow upon us, if careful we would be, here to feed up this young Elephant, which was by this Figure presented to us; The Mystery hereof lying hid in us, for its appointed time.

A Letter

(493)

A Letter of Resolution, in Answer to some Objections sent from a Learned Physician to the Publisher hereof, upon occasion of the English Edition of The Letter to some Divines, concerning the Question, Whether God since Christ's Ascension doth any more Reveal himself to Mankind, &c? And may for the like reason refer to this present Work.

Dear Sir,

I Do not at all wonder at the Difficulties that are made by the excellent Person your Friend, to credit those more Secret and Extraordinary Favours of God, which some are Witnesses to in these Latter Days; and more might be, were they but qualify'd to receive them. For it was not but after much doubting, and long Examining, as I have said, that I came my self to be satisfy'd in this matter: and therefore I can with the less difficulty allow it in others. I'm indeed made truly sensible that Unbelief is that Sin which doth so easily beset us: and having found it to be so in my self, I know how to pity it in any one else, and can't but think the Warning of the Author of the Epistle to the Hebrews against it, to

be

(494)

be as highly seasonable as it is little regarded. Its plain enough, that no other then this can be there understood, as well from the Context, and whole Design of the Apostle, as from the entire History of the Old and New Testament. For this very reason it is that we are encompassed about with such a Cloud of Witnesses; who exercising the most Heroical Acts of Faith; were admitted to a more immediate Conversation with the *Divine Being*, during their *Pilgrimage* on the Earth, and to a more illustrious Communication of his Light & Love, then the Presumptuous and Incredulous Spirit of Human Reason can ever dive into; that we seeking to tread in their Steps, might come to be, in like manner Illuminated and Inspirited as they were; & laying aside This that besets us in the way to the ultimate Perfection of our Nature, by the Union of it with the supream Good, may run with Patience the Race of Faith that is set before us, which they have already run. And certainly this very Sin, which so much hinders us in running this blessed Race, and from obtaining the same glorious Privileges which they Here obtain'd, is also a Sin that is easily to be avoided;

(as)

(495)

(as some you know would have it translated) if we can but reflect a little, according to the direction here given us, either upon *Enoch*, or *Noah*, or *Abraham*, or *Moses*, or *David*, or any of those Worthies mention'd in the foregoing Chapter. And still much more if we do (as the Verse immediately following leads us to) but look up to *Jesus the Author and Finisher* of this Faith; who being the same Yesterday, to Day, and for ever, will not be wanting to work it in us, as he has wrought it in them; but conditionally that we do look unto him with a constant and fixed Eye. Upon which give me leave to say, for your Encouragement, as well as for my own, that there is a certain Person, well known to you and me, whose Angel did lately appear in full Day, in an upper Room, where a few Names were met together, to wait for the Promise of the Father, in the Latter Effusion of the Spirit: and these very Words were spoken by an Internal Speaking, which are the second Verse of this twelfth Chapter; and which therefore I the more heartily press upon you. Now as to that little Book, in particular, I freely

confess

(496)

confess there may be several things in it which may appear to be beneath the Majesty of God, or against the Truth of the Holy Scriptures, before they are rightly and truly understood, and so may be apt to offend all those that are possessed with contrary Preventions. But if we have not Care, our Zeal will carry us much too far, and we shall soon effectually overthrow, as to us, that very Foundation which we would establish. This Excess of Anti-Enthusiasm is truly a most compendious method, of Moving the Boundaries of that we acknowledge Immoveable. For if we should be for throwing away our Bibles presently, when we are not able to answer all the Objections that a Sceptical Wit is able to bring against them, as unbecoming the Divine Majesty, I am afraid but very few would be able to keep them long. Though indeed there be nothing in them, but what when apprehended through, and according to the Spirit, by which they were written, is most highly worthy of it: this yet matters not. And if I should stay to receive any single Book either of the Old, or of the New Testament, till I were so well furnished, as to reconcile every Passage with

(497)

with all the rest, it might be perhaps very long before I must admit some Books that are recognized to be Divinely Inspir'd. None can be more firmly persuaded then I am of the Truth of Saint Peter's Word, that the Heaven must receive Christ till the Times of Restitution, but then I am not able to see how this does in any wise contradict his Internal Appearance and Speech to such Virgin Souls, as he has wash'd and sanctify'd in his Blood. Nay, I do not comprehend why he may not manifest himself in this manner to Thousands of Persons in as many distant Places at the same time, and never all the while come down from the Throne of his Glory in the Heavens: I dare not limit the Operations of his Spirit, which pierces every where, I had much rather adore them, and wait in a Child-like Disposition to be Disciplin'd by Him. And indeed when I consider the utter Impossibility to explain any thing of the Soul's Nature, without admitting his immediate Causality and Influence, I do not think it so very strange to conceive that he should by opening the Inmost Center of that Principle or Life, which is his own Inbreathing,

I i

reveal

(498)

reveal himself to it as Present, and hold therewith a very familiar Communication. And seeing it is undeniable that Christ since his Reception into Heaven, has actually both appeared and spoken to some Persons, by the Sacred Records themselves; it is no more difficult to suppose, that he may do so again when-ever he pleases: and it will be certain that this can never be the meaning of that Text which this Gentleman seems to understand. He that has appear'd to Saint *Paul* and to Saint *John*, since his Glorification, and shown to them things which they knew not, and who has expressly declar'd, *Behold I am with you to the end*, can hardly methinks be supposed to have bound up himself for ever, not to manifest himself in the same or like manner, by Vision, Intellectual Revelation, or Extasie, to any others while they are in these Mortal Bodies, for the sake of some Great and Glorious Good. Now what there is in all that Book, so far as it is said to come from him, which doth not directly tend to this end, and which is not highly becoming the Majesty of God, I most profess I am not able to find, after the most curious Research that

(499)

it is possible to make. As for those special and tender Endearments, which are us'd by Christ to his Church, and more immediately address'd to this holy Virgin standing in the Figure of it: They are sufficiently warranted by Scripture: and were they not, very much might be said to vindicate them. What-ever particular Objections he or you may have, I shall be ready to consider with all Meekness and Sobriety, when-ever they are produc'd. But I tell you before-hand, that it will be very hard to bring any, which were not brought against the antient Prophets in their time: and which may not be as easily remov'd from one as from the other. As for those common Imputations mention'd in yours, they have always been urg'd, and always been despis'd by Persons under the Leadings of the Holy Ghost. And I leave you to judge, as a Physician, whether all that is related in that Book can be accounted for by Fancy, Vapours, or Cerebrosity: more particularly what you read in these Sections, 11, 27, 31, 33.

I i 2

For

(500)

For Mr. Mede I have indeed, a very great Deference, and too much ever to believe that he could intend to contradict himself, or do it in such a great Point as this, and not know it. All the World who have but look'd into him, or even but heard of his Name, must needs know what was his Sentiment as to the Glorious Reign of Christ: and if that Great and Judicious Man ranges the Milluaries amongst Hereticks and Apostates of the Latter Times, it is easily to be gather'd that he could mean no others, then such who by their gross and unworthy Conceptions corrupted that very Truth which he so strenuously asserted. For if this be not a Truth, I know not any one you can make out from Scripture. And I dare say that your Learned Friend must own that how much soever it may be exploded, it is yet a Doctrine more clearly to be found in the most Primitive Antiquity, than the greater part of those which at this day so much divide the contending Parties of *Christianity*. Now as for your Friend, whom you dare to trust, he is indeed a Disciple of Wisdom, and a Son of the Prophets, but he is yet but in a low Class,
and

(501)

and very young in this Heavenly Life. But could he Experimentally declare more then hitherto he can, it might not be very expedient upon many weighty Reasons so to do, till the great Effusion of the Miraculous Powers do make the way clear for such a Declaration: However he can say that he is not a Stranger to the Baptism of the Holy Ghost, which is by Fire. He has seen the Fulfilling of some Prophecies already, and so is the better encourag'd to expect that of others. His Tryals, Deliverances, and all the secret part of his Life; both at home and abroad, has been strangely singular: and what God designs to do with him further, he knows not, but desires to stand entirely Passive to his Will.

Now it remains that I should answer your Last Request, which concerns the distinguishing the Impetus of our own Imaginations from Divine Inspirations; which contains in it two Questions, 1st, How the Persons themselves that are under them can distinguish them? And 2^{dly}, How others that have them not, are to judge concerning them? But of all that relates to this you may expect a Particular Account by another way, in Answer

I i 3

to

(502)

to some Queries that were proposed to me. And in the mean time I recommend to you for your Guidance, the very last Revelation in the Book. I have this only to say to the First, at present, that the Imagination ought to be perfectly mortify'd; the Death and Cross of Christ being the true Path to Illumination: And to the Second, That Care is to be taken, neither too hastily to Approve, nor too hastily to Reject; but to Try all Spirits, and to hold fast them that are Good, suspending to pass Judgment on those that are not understood. May the God and Father of your Spirit, enlighten it in his own good time, to his Glory, by the Internal Revelation of his Son Jesus Christ, through the Operation of his blessed Spirit, that works in you: that so by your own Experimental Conviction, you may be able to Convince others, and so by promoting that Divine Knowledge, whose Increase is foretold by the Prophet *Daniel*, you may shine as a Star in the Firmament of Wisdom. So committing you, with your dear Companion, to his Gracious Protection, I take leave to subscribe my self

Your known Friend.

London, Septem. 9. 95.

Que. How

(503)

Query. *How are Spirits to be Discern'd.*

IF this Query refers to the Persons themselves, who are, or suppose themselves led by a Good Spirit, it is Answered, That the Manner of Discernment is by Sensation, which is not to be described. This Sensation like the New Song, the New Name, and the White Stone, they only who do experiment, and while they do experiment, are able to distinguish. But then it may be Queried, How shall they who suppose themselves to be led by a True Spirit, and are not, be enabled to discern aright in this matter, since they are without this Spiritual Sensation, by which the others are assur'd concerning the Truth of their Visions and Revelations? *Ans.* They are to seek for it of God, by a perfect Mortification of their own Wills, and especially as to these very supposed Favours; and by most instant and violent Prayer. Thus some who upon the Commission of an evilthing, have been depriv'd of the Good Spirit of God, which they did enjoy, and have been deliver'd up to a Spirit of Delusion for some time,

I i 4

Satan

(504)

Satan all this while exactly Personating an Angel of Light, giving forth false Oracles, and opening a false Paradise upon them; have been again restored to their former Enjoyments and Divine Sensation, the Scenes of the false Paradise made to drop into pieces, and the true One to Open, and the Evil Spirit forced to stand before the Angel whom he had Personated. If it be further Queried, Whether, and How, do those that are truly led by the Holy Spirit, discern the Spirits by which others are led? The *Answer* will be, That all are not able to do so, but only some that are arriv'd to a very high Degree, and great Experienc in the Supernatural Life. As for the Manner of Discerning, it is the same with respect to others as to themselves; there being no Mark so certain here as that of Internal Sensation. Thus Spiritual Things are spiritually discerned, felt, and received: and the Spirits of the Prophets are subject to the Prophets. But if in the last place it be demanded, How then shall those who are Strangers to these Leadings of the Spirit, and who desire alike neither to fall into any Error, nor to resist the Truth, be able to govern themselves in this Matter?

To

(505)

To this the Answer is very easie, That they are not to perplex themselves in this Inquiry, so long as they remain either Carnal, or Rational, but to endeavour by all means, according to the clear Path chalk'd out in the Scriptures, to become Sdritual: To which State when they are arriv'd, they need not fear being able to judge of themselves: and if with respect to others they shall not be presently capable to judge, they can be under no apprehension of any danger, so they do but follow the pure Dictates of the Spirit to themselves; and therefore they will desire this satisfaction, no further then as it shall be given them from Above. However even they who are not arriv'd beyond the Rational Life, need not be much mistaken, while they continue so. For if that which is said to be Revealed, be of weighty concern either to that Particular Soul, or to the publick, and if it directly tend to Purity of Life, and to the Exaltation of God, and the Humiliation of Man; then if it be not plainly disagreeable with what has been for Certain before Reveal'd, even they according to their meer Natural Reason ought not to slight it.

Two

(506)

Two Testimonies for the Dispensation of the Spirit Revived.

I. The Testimony of Dr. J. P. the Author's Fellow Tra- veller.

Christian Friend,

NO other Foundation can be laid, that what Christ hath laid, for he hath laid himself in his Saints, to be established upon, which is the hidden Mystery of God: But to know and to feel Christ in us in his Burning Flaming Heart of Love by way of Wedlock and Marriage-Union, between the Soul and its Bridegroom; This is a deep Mystery, that few are counted worthy to comprehend. But all these Feelings, these foretastes of Divine Love, with ravishing Joys, do but leave us to the Warfaring State, against all our Spiritual Enemies, to conquer Hell, Sin, Eternal Death, Dragon, and all Hell-Devils, together with the Beast and the Earthly Life in our selves: for to the Conquerors, the Glassy Sea and the
New

(507)

New Jerusalem, as a reward will be given; for it will open within the Soul-Center. Let us remember our Calling: We were called to Fight with our inward Spiritual Enemies, for the Garland of Paradise, and for the Garland of Flowers, which were wont to be given to the Conquerors. And we are to contend for the the Crown of Pearl: which is Christ's perfect Deity in his Eternal Humanity in our Souls, we are yet to strive with all earnestness, for to obtain the Banner of Victory, over the Hell, Sin, Death, and Curse in our Souls; by reigning with the risen Lamb in dominion, over all Devils and wicked Babylon, from whence we are called to Separate from. Yet Good and Evil are wrestling within us, Day and Night in Strife, Life and Death, Light and Darkness, are in Contention, who should Reign, and which should have the Dominion; therefore in the Unity and Harmony of the Love, we are to persevere, till we see Christ's Coronation-Day; till he in us, and we in him, come to see him Crowned, and all our Enemies under his Feet. This will be our Reigning-Day indeed, when Hell, and Sin, and Death, and Mortality in us shall be swallowed up of Immortal Life and Glory: When we shall know

(508)

know but one Heavenly Life, moving and acting through every form of the Soul. Seeing such a Ministration is left us by Christ, on this the Grave to be enjoyed, when the Seventh Angel shall sound his Trumpet, and it is so near us, and we near it; let us give all Diligence, all Watchfulness, all Labour for the Possession of it. Then Christ within us, and Christ without us will meet, in one Center of Glory; and both will make up but one Wonder. These Lines I hope, will be no Block in your Christian Progress: If a Spark of Love-Fire inflame your Soul, to seek after the Center of Perfection in Christ, I shall rejoyce, Christ in us can do it in a moment, by opening the Glassy Sea in the Soul's Property. This is the Mark we are pressing after, as fellow Travellers. Wherefore we make our selves Strangers and Pilgrims to this Earthly Principle. I commend you, dear Soul, into the Arms of our Emmanuel, who will bring his Constant and Faithful Seekers, to be with him in his Kingdom of Glory. So I rest

Your fellow Traveller in the
Patience under the Cross,
J. P.

II. Mr.

(509)

II. Mr. T. B's Testimony of this Dispensation.

THis Dispensation does not only keep us close to the Person and Offices of our Lord Jesus Christ, but with it or in it is conveyed the very essential Grace, or the Body, Spirit and Power of Christ, to abide in us as a constant Spring of Divine Teaching, and of Spiritual Sensation, and as the true and great Root of Regeneration, which is Christ in us the Hope of Glory: So that in this Dispensation, we do essentially and vitally enjoy, that which many other Christians do but discourse of, and breath after, as a thing mostly unknown; keeping close to it, it purifies us Soul and Body, and leads us most directly into Mount Sion, or the Heart of God; this is most essentially true, and a long considered experimental Testimony.

T. B.

FINIS.

ADVERTISEMENT.

WHereas some Things have been Scandalously set forth, and Printed under the Name of this Author to the Reproach of Truth, and the Dishonour of that which is Holy, it is thought fit for the putting a Stop to such Impostures, and the Evil which might thence ensue, to give a Catalogue of the Books which the Author hath hitherto Published.

1. **T**he Heavenly Cloud, or, the Ascension Ladder. 4to. 1682. pag. 40.
2. *The Revelation of Revelations*, an Essay towards the Unsealing, Opening, and Discovering of the Seven Seals, the Seven Thunders, and the New Jerusalem State. 4to. 1686. pag. 130.
3. *The Enochian Walks with God*, found out by a Spiritual Traveller. 4to. 1694. p. 38.
4. *The Laws of Paradise*; Given forth by Wisdom to a Translated Spirit. 8vo. 1695. pag. 69.
5. *The Wonders of God's Creation manifested in the Variety of Eight Worlds*, as they were made known Experimentally to the Author. 8vo. 1695. p. 89.
6. *The Mess:ge to the Philadelphian Society*, whichsoever dispersed over the whole Earth, together with a Call to the several gathered Churches. 12ves. p. 108. 1696.
7. *The Tree of Faith: or the Tree of Life*, springing up in the Paradise of God; from which all the Wonders of the New Creation must proceed. 12ves. p. 112. 1696.
8. *The Ark of Faith*, pag. 33.

Errors Corrected.

Page 7 line 12 f no read now. p 8 18 r Parabolical
 [way: and] yet. p 9 11 f Indea r Idea. p 13 15 for
 Objection r Object. p 32 119 f [.] r [.] while. p 33
 113 dele to. p 34 14 dele as. p 37 117 f [.] r [.]
 p 53 14 f This r This (is). p 64 119 f 1675 r 1674.
 ibid 121 r is(not) to be. p 65 14 f Eternity r Emnity.
 ibid 116 f Fuiton r Fruition. p 76 123 f is rare. p 80
 122 f Trusty r Trustee. p 81 14 dele do. p 87 113
 f World r Word. p 93 115 f Security r Purity. p 94
 124 f working r wonderworkingly. p 95 11 f Promise
 r Province. p 96 14 f belingings r Beleagerings. ibid
 17 f cleaving to r cleaving(clofe) to. ibid 120 f strong
 hold is the r Strong hold (is). is the. p 8 118 f with
 me r with mine (fr. Chariot). p 100 125 f aimable
 r amiable. p 106 17 f Life r Leaf. p 107 119 f was
 hither r was (upon the fiery Wheel) hither. ibid 121
 f thy r this. p 108 120 f Corrupter r Corruption.
 ibid 18 f mingled hereupon. By r mingled. Hereupon
 by. p 110 ult f Coagulation by r Coagulation (or
 mixing) by. p 115 17 f fet r fit. ibid 119 f our Ap-
 pteur (spiritual) Appetites. p 116 110 f terrour r fer-
 vour. p 119 118 f into one Spiric I was r two into one
 Spirit was. p 112 119 f Spirit or Wisdom r Spirit of
 Wisdom. ibid 118 f meet r neat. ibid 121 f was to pr.
 r was (in great concern) to pr. p 123 13 f akin read
 a Kin. ibid 114 f which r (in) which. ibid ult
 Spirits (will be). p 125 14 r propagation (through)
 ibid 17 f Man-God r God-Man. p 127 18 f *Shion* read
Heshbon. p 128 16 f Court r Covert. ibid 113 for
 the in outw. r in the outward Lifes Form. p 133 18
 f passive, process r passive Process, delete commate.
 ibid 118 19 f shall by r shall (be) by. p 131 116 for
 uncloyed r unclogged. p 132 14 f Serenity r Security.
 p 134 ult for to be r (fit) for to be. p 142 12 f nativity
 r maturity. p 143 115 f ceased r seized. p 144 ult for
 dance about r Star-gance about. p 253 119 f believe
 r believe (it). p 156 111 f Salvation r pointing to
 the Doctors Salvation. p 154 123 f whether r whither.
 p 159

p 159 126 f we are all r we shall wear all. p 162 121
 f for any praise of r and way of. p 163 ult f believing
 r blessing. p 166 ult f to that r to be the. p 167 116
 f in Bonds r and Bonds. p 168 113 f to him, to his
 r to see his. p 170 118 f unto runto (you). p 172
 112 f are Found r are (to be) Found. p 177 121 f away
 r a Way. p 180 Col 113 f *Ex. 28. 27. r Ex. 28, 27*
 ibid Col 2 15 *Rev. 19, 20, 21. r Rev. 20. v. 19, 20.*
 ibid Col 3 18 f or r and. p 182 114 and 128, 113. r *Ezek.*
 p 187 112 f the Bride r (as) the Bride. p 194 11 f will
 r will (the). p 203 13 f Secretaries r secret Rays.
 p 204 110 f hold of r hold on. p 221 112 f besides
 r besides (me). p 229 118 f Freewill r Fewel. p 232
 16 f upon you: impressed you r upon you impressed-
 you are. p 234 118 f is rare. p 235 117 f over
 r overcome. p 237 15 f repafs r repast. p 241 12
 f didst steer and run r didst see run. p 243 123 f which
 r with. p 245 124 f who it r who is. p 250 11 for
 Mountain r Mansion. ibid 13 f driven r (you have been)
 driven. p 252 111 f an r no. ibid 125 f shall r shall
 be. p 253 19 f Revelation r Revolution. p 266 12
 f came it r came in. ibid 17 f unumerously r numerously.
 ibid 112 f circling r circling (Eye). p 269 16 f Aim
 r Arm. p 271 18 f Covenant r Covenanter. ibid 123
 f comes r came. p 274 19 f of r after. p 277 116 for
 yea r yet. p 278 111 & 12 f *Horan* r *Horon*. p 281
 ult 282 112 f For out-proceed r For out of the Thun-
 dering Voices, glances of Light from the Majesty will
 proceed. p 288 114 f fo ram. p 295 13 f Mounts
 r Mount *Sions*. ibid 128 f whither r whether. p 305
 112 f hear r here. p 319 121 flocking r footing. ibid
 122 f their r there. p 321 121 f wer he. p 322 116
 f to r so. p 326 13 f King r Thing. p 334 15 f con-
 traction of his r contraction of this. p 336 15 f their
 nature are r in their nature they are. ibid 110 f *Mata-*
sius r *Mutinees*.

Advertisement.